TAAD08JU2 Newport T1/E1/J1/J2 ATM Processor

1 Features

- System-on-a-chip integrated circuit supports low-speed ATM access for next-generation wireless base transmission station (BTS), base station controller BSC), and remote access concentrator (RAC) applications.
- IC provides an integrated octal framer that supports T1/E1/J1/J2 formats.
- Supports inverse multiplexing for ATM (IMA) over selected group and link mappings ranging from four two-link groups up to one eight-link group per ATM Forum AF-PHY-0086.001.
- Integrates an ATM adaptation layer 2 (AAL2) segmentation and reassembly (SAR) function for support of low-speed data or voice traffic per ITU I.363.2.
- Provides AAL5 SAR functionality per ITU I.363.5.
- Provides quality of service (QoS) connection identifier (CID) multiplexing per ITU I.366.1.
- Enables ATM layer user network interface (UNI) or IMA mode, selectable on a per-link basis for flexible transport of delay critical voice and data traffic.
- Guarantees QoS for a variety of traffic types (including delay-sensitive voice, real-time data, non-real-time data, and signaling information) through an advanced hierarchical three-level priority scheduler and per-VC queueing.
- Supports 2047 AAL2 CIDs.
- Supports 2048 high-speed data connections or virtual circuits (VCs) via embedded context memory; filters control cells and accepts control cells via a host microprocessor interface.
- Software package includes the following:
  — Software device manager source code (C-based device manager ready-to-use with host RTOS) and firmware for embedded controller (executable binary).
  — User manual available for device manager software.
- Designed in 0.16 µm, low-power CMOS technology.

2 Physical

- 3.3 V digital I/O compatibility; 1.5 V core power
- 520 enhanced ball-grid array (EBGA) package
- –40 °C to +85 °C temperature range

3 Standards

ITU I.363.2
ITU I.366.1
ITU I.363.5
ITU I.432
ITU I.361
ITU I.371
ITU G.703
ITU G.704
ITU G.804
ITU G.732
ITU G.706
ITU I.610
ITU G.775
ITU G.733
ITU G.735
ITU G.965
ITU O.162
*ANSI** T1.403
ANSI T1.231
ATM Forum af-phy-0086.001
ATM Forum af-phy-0029.000
ATM Forum af-phy-0039.000
ATM Forum Traffic Management 4.1
ETS 300.417-1-1
TR-NWT-000170

* *ANSI* is a registered trademark of American National Standards Institute, Inc.

Table of Contents

Contents **Page**

Table of Contents (continued)

Contents **Page**

Table of Contents (continued)

Contents **Page**

Table of Contents (continued)

Contents **Page**

Table of Contents (continued)

Contents **Page**

Table of Contents (continued)

Contents **Page**

Table of Contents (continued)

Contents **Page**

Table of Contents (continued)

Contents **Page**

List of Figures

Figures **Page**

List of Figures (continued)

Figure **Page**

List of Tables

Table **Page**

List of Tables (continued)

Table **Page**

List of Tables (continued)

Table **Page**

List of Tables (continued)

Table **Page**

4 Description

Newport provides a flexible network-interface solution for next-generation RAC applications in which efficient transport of narrowband voice and broadband data information is critical to guaranteeing network QoS for the user and transmission efficiency for the network operator. Constructed using Agere Systems, Inc. 0.16 µm CMOS technology, the chip has an integrated octal framer, IMA processor, cell scheduler and router, and AAL2/5 SAR functions.

Newport operates in either UNI or IMA mode (selectable on a per-span line basis). The complete AF-PHY-0086.001 management information base (MIB) is supported. Flexible provisioning of link and group combinations enable a mix of IMA and UNI mappings to various AAL services.

Support for AAL2 is provided via an AAL/CPS function that maps/demaps variable-sized packets from AAL0 cells into/from AAL2 CIDs. A total of 2047 CIDs and 62 VCs are supported.

Support for high-speed data switching is provided whereby AAL5 VCs are routed from the span lines through to the system interface switch fabric toward their destinations. Newport provides support for up to 2048 simultaneous AAL5 VCs via an internal context memory.

Newport provides integrated policing; F4/F5 operations, administration, and maintenance (OAM); cell processing; and statistics collection for performance monitoring.

Communication with Newport is accomplished through a 32-bit microprocessor interface. The system interface is through two choices: a UTOPIA 2 interface with support for both 8-bit and 16-bit data bus width and a UTOPIA-derived packet interface with support for both 8-bit and 16-bit data bus widths.

Newport provides a complete ATM access function from AAL/CPS mapping functions (for AAL2 and 5) through ATM/TC/PHY layers. The highly integrated, flexible architecture results in unified OAM features, simpler operation, and best-in-class operation with respect to area, power, and function.

5 Pin Definitions

Table 1. Pin Definitions

Type	Description
I	Input only. All 3.3 V inputs are designed to be TTL compatible.
I^u	Input with high-value pull-up resistor internal to Newport.
I^d	Input with high-value pull-down resistor internal to Newport.
O	Output only. These outputs have I_{OL}/I_{OH} = 10 mA.
O—6	Output only. These outputs have I_{OL}/I_{OH} = 6 mA.
I/O	Bidirectional input and output.
P	Power or ground.

6 Pin Description

Many of the pins of the Newport device are multiplexed for different functions. In these cases, both functions are shown in the same row of the following table.

Table 2. Transmission Line Interface Signals (48 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
LRXCLK(0:7)	I^d	**Line Interface Receive Clocks.** Receive path clock from the LIU.
LRXPDATA(0:7)/ LRXDATA(0:7)	I^d	**Line Interface Receive Positive Rail Data/Line Interface Receive Data.** When the Newport device is configured to operate in a dual-rail line interface mode, this pin is the positive receive data from the external LIU. When the Newport device is configured to operate in a single-rail line interface mode, this pin is the receive data from the external LIU.
LRXNDATA(0:7)/ LRXBPV(0:7)	I^d	**Line Interface Receive Negative Rail Data/Line Interface Receive Bipolar Violations.** When the Newport device is configured to operate in a dual-rail line interface mode, this pin is the negative receive data from the external LIU. When the Newport device is configured to operate in a single-rail line interface mode, this pin is the receive bipolar violations signal from the external LIU.
LTXCLK(0:7)	I^d/O	**Line Interface Transmit Clock.** These pins can be individual programmed as either a clock input or output in one of three modes: 1. Global clock mode. All the LTXCLK signals are outputs derived from a global clock input signal (see CHI Interface CRXCLK in Table 3). 2. All of the LTXCLK signals are outputs of the corresponding LRXCLK signals looped back internally. 3. Independent transmit clock mode. Each LTXCLK pin is an input from the line interface. The clock rates, when used as either inputs or outputs, are 1.544 MHz, 2.048 MHz, or 6.312 MHz. When the CHI interface is active, these pins must be configured in the global clock mode.
LTXPDATA(0:7)/ LTXDATA(0:7)	O	**Line Interface Transmit Positive Rail Data/Line Interface Transmit Data.** When the Newport device operates in a dual-rail line interface mode, this pin is the positive transmit data sent to the external LIU. When the Newport device operates in a single-rail line interface mode, this pin is the transmit data sent to the external LIU.
LTXNDATA(0:7)	O	**Line Interface Transmit Negative Rail Data.** When the Newport device operates in a dual rail line interface mode, this pin is the negative transmit data sent to external LIU. When the Newport device operates in a single-rail line interface mode, this pin has no function.

6 Pin Description (continued)

Table 3. CHI Interface Signals (20 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
CRXCLK	I	**CHI Receive Clock.** This signal is used to perform two basic functions: 1) This pin is used to clock the CHI receive interface. 2) Depending on transmit line clock mode, the clock on this pin can be used to drive the Tx line clock (of which there are several suboptions). These suboptions are as follows: ■ When the receive CHI interface is used, then 2.048 MHz, 4.096 MHz, 8.192 MHz, or 16.384 MHz can be supplied. Internally, Newport will derive 1.544 MHz and 2.048 MHz to support T1, E1, or a mix of T1 and E1 lines. ■ If the CHI is not used, then this pin can be used to drive the line clocks in two submodes, as follows: — This pin would directly drive the Tx interface. In this mode, 1.544 MHz (T1), 2.048 MHz (E1), or 6.132 MHz (J2) is applied to CRXCLK, and all eights links run at this line rate. — A 2.048 MHz reference is applied to CRXCLK and Newport internally derives 1.544 MHz and 2.048 MHz to support either T1, E1, or a mix of T1/E1 transmit lines. This mode is essentially a subset of option 1 above, except the CHI is not used. ■ This pin is not used when the Newport is programmed into independent transmit clock mode or receive loop timing mode. ■ A clock must be supplied on this pin at all times. Even if this interface is not otherwise used, a clock must still be provided. Typically, this can be easily accommodated by connecting GCLK to this pin.
CRXDATA(0:7)	I	**CHI Receive Data.** These are the received CHI data inputs at 2.048 Mbits/s, 4.096 Mbits/s, or 8.192 Mbits/s.
CRXFS	I	**CHI Receive Frame Sync.** Global 8 kHz frame sync for the receive CHI ports.
CTXCLK	I	**CHI Transmit Clock.** Global system clock for transmit defined as a 2.048 MHz, 4.096 MHz, 8.192 MHz, or 16.384 MHz global input clock.
CTXDATA(0:7)	O	**CHI Transmit Data.** These are the transmitted CHI data outputs clocked by the CTXCLK at 2.048 Mbits/s, 4.096 Mbits/s, or 8.192 Mbits/s.
CTXFS	I	**CHI Transmit Frame Sync.** Input global 8 kHz frame sync for the transmit system.

Table 4. UTOPIA 2 Expansion Interface Signals (52 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
UMODE	I	**UTOPIA Expansion Interface Mode.** This pin sets the mode of operation for this interface. The modes are described below: 0: **APC Master Mode:** This signal is set low when Newport is programed to operate in either internal or external PHY mode. In this case, the internal APC block controls the expansion interface pins as a UTOPIA master. 1: **Slave Mode:** This is set high when the Newport is programmed into SAR-only mode. In this mode this interface connects to the SAR block as a UTOPIA slave.
UCLK	I	**UTOPIA Expansion Clock.** This is the UTOPIA clock input for both the transmit and receive UTOPIA. The clock frequency applied to this pin should be less than or equal to GCLK. A clock must be supplied on this pin at all times. Even if this interface is not otherwise used, a clock must still be provided. Typically this can be easily accommodated by connecting GCLK to this pin.

6 Pin Description (continued)

Table 4. UTOPIA 2 Expansion Interface Signals (52 Signals) (continued)

Signal	Type	Description
URXDATA[15:0]	Master: I^d Slave: O	**UTOPIA Expansion Receive Data.** In APC master mode, these signals are the parallel 16-bit data input bus from an external PHY layer device. In SAR slave mode, these signals are a data output bus to an external ATM layer device. These signals are clocked in/out on the rising edge of UCLK. Bit URXDATA[15] is the MSB.
URXPRTY	Master: I^d Slave: O	**UTOPIA Expansion Receive Data Parity.** This signal either receives (master mode) or sends (slave mode) the receive data parity signal. When a master, Newport's APC block can be configured to check for odd parity or can be disabled. When a slave, this can be configured to odd, even, or no parity.
URXSOC	Master: I^d Slave: O	**UTOPIA Expansion Receive Start of Cell.** Active-high signal asserted when URXDATA contains the first word of a cell.
URXENB	Master: O Slave: I^u	**UTOPIA Expansion Receive Enable.** Active-low signal asserted by the ATM layer to signal that a transfer will occur at the next rising edge of UCLK.
URXADDR[4:0]	Master: O Slave: I^d	**UTOPIA Expansion Receive Address.** 5-bit address used by the UTOPIA master to select the UTOPIA slave for the receive signal path. Bit 4 is the MSB.
URXCLAV	Master: I Slave: O	**UTOPIA Expansion Receive Cell Available.** Active-high signal asserted when a complete cell is available in the FIFO of the device selected by URXADDR.
UTXDATA[15:0]	Master: O Slave: I^d	**UTOPIA Expansion Transmit Data.** In APC master mode, these signals are a parallel 16-bit data output bus to an external ATM device. In SAR slave mode, these signals are a parallel 16-bit data input bus from an external PHY device. Data is clocked out/in on the rising edge of UCLK. Bit UTXDATA[15] is the MSB.
UTXPRTY	Master: O Slave: I^d	**UTOPIA Expansion Transmit Data Parity.** This signal either sends (master mode) or receives (slave mode) the transmit data parity signal. In SAR slave mode, this can be configured to odd, even, or no parity on UTXDATA bus. In master mode, transmit parity can be either odd or disabled. The default is odd.
UTXSOC	Master: O Slave: I^d	**UTOPIA Expansion Transmit Start of Cell.** Active-high signal asserted when UTXDATA contains the first word of a cell.
UTXENB	Master: O Slave: I^u	**UTOPIA Expansion Transmit Enable.** Active-low signal asserted by the ATM layer to signal that UTXDATA and UTXSOC contain valid data.
UTXADDR[4:0]	Master: O Slave: I^d	**UTOPIA Expansion Transmit Address.** 5-bit address used by the master to select the UTOPIA slave for the transmit signal path. Bit 4 is the MSB.
UTXCLAV	Master: I^d Slave: O	**UTOPIA Expansion Transmit Cell Available.** Active-high signal asserted when the polled slave is ready to receive complete cell can be stored in the FIFO of the device selected by UTXADDR.

Table 5. System Interface Signals (63 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
SMODE[2:0]	I^d	**System Interface Mode:** The two LSBs (SMODE[1:0]) determine the operating mode of the interface, while SMODE[2] determines the clock mode in UTOPIA cell and packet modes. **SMODE[1:0] Description** 00: UTOPIA Mode 01: Packet (UT2+) Mode 10: Unused 11: Unused SMODE[2] sets the clock mode for the system interface. A low on this pin causes Newport to input SUCLK, and a high sets Newport to generate SUCLK.

6 Pin Description (continued)

Table 5. System Interface Signals (63 Signals) (continued)

Signal	Type	Description
SUCLK	I^d/O	**System Interface Clock.** Pin programmable to be an input or output. The clock frequency applied to this pin should be less than or equal to GCLK.
STXDATA[15:0]	O	**System Interface Transmit Data.** Parallel data bus to the ATM layer clocked out on the rising edge of SUCLK. Bit 15 is the MSB.
STXADDR[4:0]	O	**System Transmit Address.** 5-bit address used to select the external UTOPIA slave for the transmit signal path.
STXSOC/STXSOP	O	**System Transmit Start of Cell/Packet.** In cell or packet mode, when STXSOC is high, the first word of the packet is present on the STXDATA bus. STXSOC is considered valid only when STXENB is asserted and is updated on the rising edge of SUCLK.
STXPRTY	O	**System Transmit Data Parity.** Selectable even or odd parity over STXDATA.
STXENB	O	**System Transmit Enable.** Active-low signal asserted by the ATM layer to signal that STXDATA contains valid data.
STXEOP	O	**System UT2+ Transmit End of Packet.** This signal is high when the last word of a packet is on the STXDATA bus. STXEOP is valid only when STXENB is asserted and is updated on the rising edge of SUCLK (UT2+ mode only).
STXSIZ	O	**System UT2+ Transmit Size.** This signal indicates the size of the current word on STXDATA. STXSIZ is valid only when STXEOP is asserted. If the last word contains two valid bytes, STXSIZ is high while that word is on the STXDATA bus (16-bit UT2+ mode only).
STXERR	I^d	**System UT2+ Transmit Error.** SRXERR is an active-high signal that indicates when the current packet is to be aborted and discarded, if possible. SRXERR is valid only when SRXEOP and SRXENBN are asserted and is sampled on the rising edge of SUCLK (UT2+ mode only).
STXCLAV/STXPA	I^d	**System Transmit Cell/Packet Available.** Active-high signal asserted when a complete cell can be stored in the FIFO of the external device selected by STXADDR.
STXSPA	I^d	**System UT2+ Transmit Selected Multi-PHY Packet Available**. While STXCLAV shows the polled status of the external UTOPIA slave, this signal indicates the status of the current selected external slave. When asserted, this signal indicates that the current selected slave has more space than the predefined space in its FIFO (UT2+ mode only).
SRXDATA[15:0]	I^d	**System Receive Data.** This signal is the parallel 16-bit data bus to the ATM layer clocked out on the rising edge of SUCLK. Bit SRXDATA[15] is the MSB.
SRXADDR[4:0]	O	**System Receive Address.** A 5-bit address used to select the external UTOPIA slave for the receive signal path. SRXADDR[4] is the MSB.
SRXSOC/SRXSOP	I^d	**System Receive Start of Cell/Packet.** Active-high signal asserted when SRXDATA contains the first word of a cell or packet.
SRXPRTY	I^d	**System Receive Data Parity.** Programmable for odd, even, or no parity over SRXDATA.
SRXENB	O	**System Receive Enable.** Active-low signal asserted by the ATM layer to signal that a transfer will occur at the next rising edge of SUCLK.
SRXEOP	I^d	**System UT2+ Receive End of Packet.** This signal is active-high, and it indicates that the last word of a packet is on the SRXDATA bus. SRXEOP is valid when SRXENB is asserted and is sampled on the rising edge of SUCLK. (UT2+ mode only.)

6 Pin Description (continued)

Table 5. System Interface Signals (63 Signals) (continued)

Signal	Type	Description
SRXSIZ	I^d	**System UT2+ Receive Size**. This signal indicates the size of the current word on SRXDATA. SRXSIZ is valid when SRXEOP is asserted. A logic one indicates that SRXDATA[15:0] are valid, and a logic zero indicates that SRXDATA[15:8] are valid. (UT2+ mode only.)
SRXERR	I^d	**System UT2+ Receive Error.** This is an active-high signal that indicates that the current packet is to be aborted and discarded, if possible. SRXERR is only valid when SRXEOP and SRXENBN are asserted and is sampled on the rising edge of SUCLK. (UT2+ mode only.)
SRXCLAV/SRXPA	I^d	**System Receive Cell/Packet Available.** In cell mode, when asserted, this signal indicates that a subsequent cell is available after the current transfer. In packet mode, when asserted, it indicates that more data than the predefined amount is available.
SRXVAL	I^d	**System UT2+ Receive Data Valid.** This is an active-high signal asserted by a slave device when in UT2+ mode to indicate that data is valid on the current clock cycle. This signal allows for the slave device to control data flow by deasserting this signal, thus pausing the current packet transmission. When the slave has valid data to put on the data bus, it will resume transmission of the current packet by asserting SRXVAL. For every clock cycle that there is valid data on the data bus, SRXVAL must be asserted. SRXVAL is a shared tristate signal between all active MPHYs and only the currently selected MPHY may drive this signal.

Table 6. Switch Fabric Interface Signals (50 Pins)

Signal	Type	Description
Switch Fabric A Port		
AATXDATA[7:0]	O – 6	**APC Port A Transmit Data.** Parallel data bus used to transfer cells from Newport to the switch fabric (ASX).
AATXPRTY	O – 6	**APC Port A Transmit Parity.** Odd parity calculated over AATXDATA. Odd parity means an odd number of 1s including the parity bit.
AATXSOC	O – 6	**APC Port A Transmit Start of Cell.** Active-high signal asserted when AATXDATA contains the first word of a cell.
AATXCLKP	O – 6	**APC Port A Transmit Differential Clock Positive.** This clock is the reference that is sent with the AATXDATA and is used by the receiving APC or ASX to clock in the data. This clock is derived from GCLK and is twice the GCLK frequency.
AATXCLKN	O – 6	**APC Port A Transmit Differential Clock Negative.** This clock is the reference that is sent with the AATXDATA and is used by the receiving APC or ASX to clock in the data. This clock is derived from GCLK and is twice the GCLK frequency.
AARXDATA[7:0]	I^d	**APC Port A Receive Data.** Parallel data bus used to transfer cells from the switch fabric (ASX) to Newport.
AARXPRTY	I^d	**APC Port A Receive Parity.** Odd parity calculated over AARXDATA. Odd parity means an odd number of 1s including the parity bit.
AARXSOC	I^d	**APC Port A Receive Start of Cell.** Active-high signal asserted when AARXDATA contains the first word of a cell.
AARXCLKP	I^d	**APC Port A Receive Differential Clock Positive.** This clock is used by Newport to clock in AARXDATA into the device. This clock is typically twice GCLK.

6 Pin Description (continued)

Table 6. Switch Fabric Interface Signals (50 Pins) (continued)

Signal	Type	Description
AARXCLKN	I^d	**APC Port A Receive Differential Clock Negative.** This clock is used by Newport to clock in AARXDATA into the device. This clock is typically twice GCLK.
Switch Fabric B Port		
ABTXDATA[7:0]	O – 6	**APC Port B Transmit Data.** Parallel data bus used to transfer cells from Newport to the switch fabric (ASX).
ABTXPRTY	O – 6	**APC Port B Transmit Parity.** Odd parity calculated over ABTXDATA. Odd parity means an odd number of 1s including the parity bit.
ABTXSOC	O – 6	**APC Port B Transmit Start of Cell.** Active-high signal asserted when ABTXDATA contains the first word of a cell.
ABTXCLKP	O – 6	**APC Port B Transmit Differential Clock Positive.** The frequency is derived from GCLK. Maximum frequency is 100 MHz.
ABTXCLKN	O – 6	**APC Port B Transmit Differential Clock Negative.** The frequency is derived from GCLK. Maximum frequency is 100 MHz.
ABRXDATA[7:0]	I^d	**APC Port B Receive, bits 7:0.** Parallel data bus used to transfer cells from the switch fabric (ASX) to Newport.
ABRXPRTY	I^d	**APC Port B Receive Parity.** Odd parity calculated over ABRXDATA. Odd parity means an odd number of 1s including the parity bit.
ABRXSOC	I^d	**APC Port B Receive Start of Cell.** Active-high signal asserted when ABRXDATA contains the first word of a cell.
ABRXCLKP	I^d	**APC Port B Receive Clock Positive.** This clock is used by Newport to clock the ABRXDATA into the device. This clock is typically twice GCLK.
ABRXCLKN	I^d	**APC Port B Receive Clock Negative.** This clock is used by Newport to clock the ABRXDATA into the device. This clock is typically twice GCLK.
Switch Fabric Miscellaneous Signals		
AGTSYNC	O	**Global Time-Slot (Cell Time) Synchronization Pulse.** Asserted high once every 68 cycles of internal APC clock (which is 2 x GCLK).
AHPSWF	I^d	**Agere Test Mode Pin**. Should be tied to ground.

Table 7. APC External Statistics Interface Signals (18 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
AEDATA[15:0]	O	**APC External Statistics Data.** A 16-bit data bus used to transfer data between the APC and an optional external adjunct device.
AECLK	O	**APC External Statistics Clock.** Used as reference to transfer data between the APC and an external adjunct.
AESYNC	O	**APC External Statistics Sync.** A single-cycle pulse signaling the beginning of the 34 clock cycle (AECLK) external statistics interface time slot. The absence of this synchronization pulse indicates that cell processing is disabled.

6 Pin Description (continued)

Table 8. SAR External Statistics Interface Signals (18 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
REDATA[15:0]	O	**SAR External Statistics Data.** A 16-bit data bus used to transfer data between the SAR and an optional external adjunct device.
RECLK	O	**SAR External Statistics Clock.** Used as reference to transfer data between the SAR and an external adjunct.
RESYNC	O	**SAR External Statistics Sync.** A single-cycle pulse signaling the beginning of the (RECLK) SAR statistics interface time slot. The absence of this synchronization pulse indicates that cell processing is disabled.

Table 9. Host Interface Signals (49 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
HMODE[1:0]	I^d	**Host Interface Mode Select.** Selects the mode of operation of the microprocessor interface. These pins must be connected to ground.
HCLK	I	**Host Interface Clock.** This interface is rising edge clocked. Data written to Newport is latched on the rising edge of clock, and address information and data outputs on the rising edge of clock. The maximum speed for this clock is 66 MHz.
HD[31:0]	I/O	**Host Data Bus.** This is a bidirectional 32-bit data bus used to transfer data to/from Newport.
HA[9:0]	I^d	**Host Address Inputs.** 10-bit address for register read or write operations. This addressing is by 32-bit word.
HCEN	I^u	**Host Chip Select.** This signal validates HA[9:0] for read and write transfers.
HWEN	I^u	**Host Write Enable.** 0 causes an active-low write, and 1 causes a read.
HADV	I^d	**Host Advance.** A high signal on this pin causes Newport to increment previous host address by one.
HIRQ	O	**Host Slave Mode Interrupt.** Active-low interrupt request signal from Newport.

Table 10. JTAG Interface Pins (6 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
TMODE	I^d	**JTAG Test Mode.** This pin is an input with an internal pull-down. TMODE = 0 is reserved for Agere testing.
TMS	I^u	**Test Mode Select.** This pin enables JTAG test mode. Pin has an internal pull-up.
TDI	I^u	**Test Data Input.** Serial test input during JTAG testing.
TRSTN	I^u	**Test Reset.** This signal must be asserted low on power-up.
TDO	O	**Test Data Output.** Serial test output during JTAG testing.
TCK	I^u	**Test Clock.** An internal pull-up exists on this pin. This pin is used to clock state and test data into and out of the Newport during JTAG testing.

6 Pin Description (continued)

Table 11. Global/Miscellaneous Signal Pins (10 Signals)

Signal	Type	Description
GOE	I^u	**Global Output Enable.** When GOE is 0, all Newport outputs assume a high-impedance state except TDO. When GOE is 1, all outputs operate normally. An internal pull-up is provided on this pin.
GCLK	I	**Global Clock.** Maximum clock frequency is 52 MHz. All output clocks are derived from this clock. GCLK should have a minimum 60/40 duty cycle and a maximum frequency tolerance of ±0.5%. GCLKs frequency can range from 25 MHz to 50 MHz. When running slower than 50 MHz, the maximum throughput of Newport (which is 155 Mbits/s at 50 MHz) is degraded proportionately.
GRESET	I^u	**Global Reset.** Active-low reset signal. On initial powerup, GRESET must be asserted for at least 250 µs after stable clocks are provided to Newport, in order to allow the internal PLLs to stabilize. GCLK and HCLK must be continuously applied during reset. When asserted, all internal circuity is reset to its default condition. If Newport has already been powered on and operating, the device can be reset by asserting GRESET for at least 8 clock cycles of GCLK and 8 clock cycles of HCLK. Note that both of these clock signals must be applied for Newport to be properly reset. GRESET must be inactive for 2 ms before boot sequence can commence.
GPLLBYP	I^d	**Global PLL Bypass.** This pin is used to bypass the operation of the global clock synthesizer PLL. This pin is intended for Agere manufacturing testing, and must be tied low for normal operation.
GPLLOUT	O	**Global PLL Output.** A reference clock output of the PLL used only for Agere test purposes.
FPLLOUT	O	**Framer PLL Output.** A reference clock output of the PLL used only for Agere test purposes.
SCANMODE	I^d	**Scan Mode.** This pin is used by Agere to scan test this device.
SCANCLK1	I^d	**Scan Clock 1.** This pin enables Agere internal scan testing, and should be tied low for normal operation.
SCANCLK2	I^d	**Scan Clock 2.** This pin enables Agere internal scan testing, and should be tied low for normal operation.
IDDQ	I	**IDDQ Test Mode Enable.** This pin should be tied high for normal operation. When tied low, this pin is used for IDDQ testing.

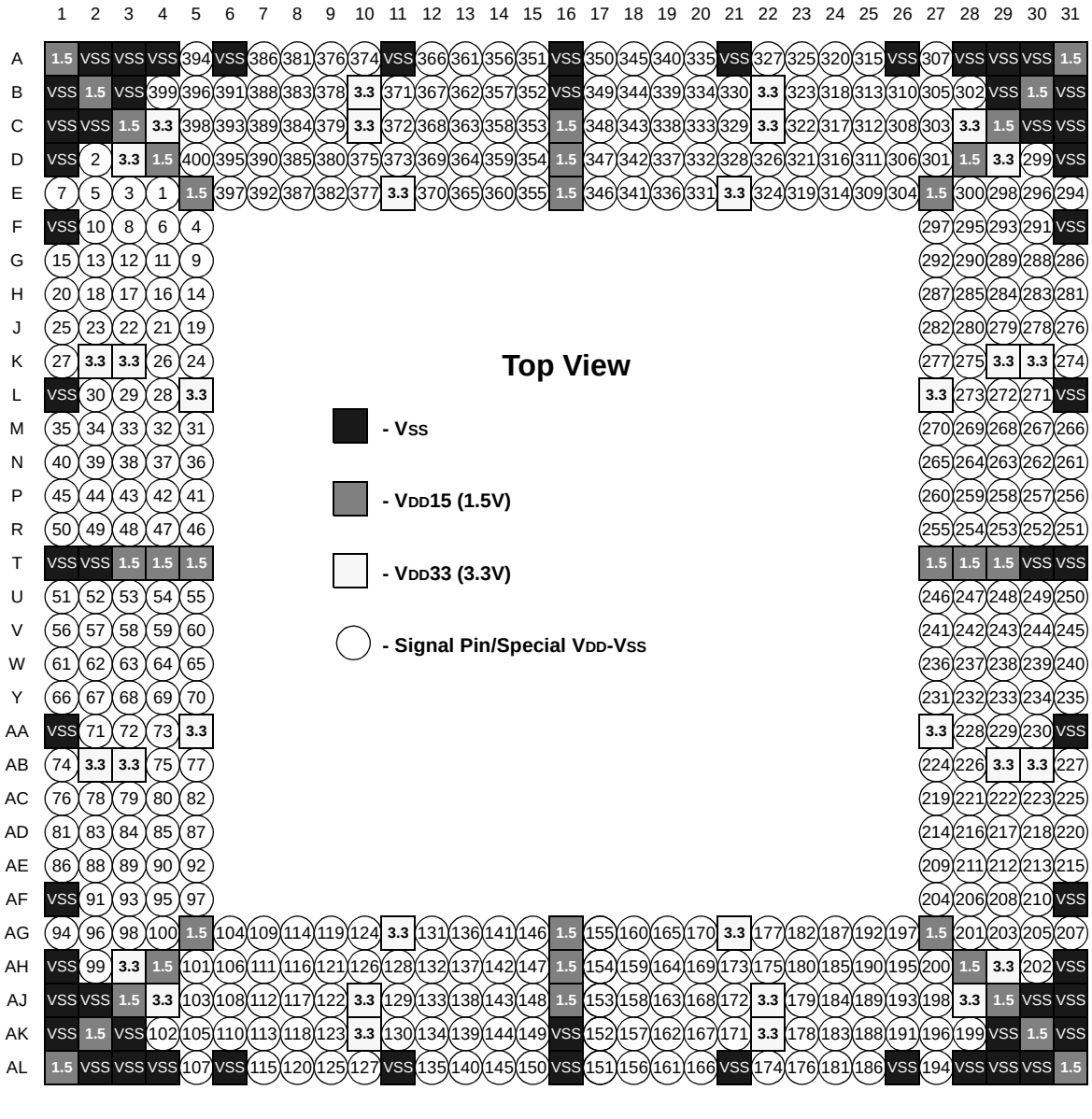
Table 12. Power Supply Pins (4 Analog Power Pins, 120 Digital Power Pins)

Signal	Type	Description
$GV_{DD}A$	P	**Global PLL Power Supply.** Separate dedicated 3.3 V power supply to power the global clock synthesizer PLL. This power supply should be a low-noise supply.
$GV_{SS}A$	P	**Global PLL Ground.** Separate 3.3 V ground to power the global clock synthesizer PLL. This should be a low-noise ground.
$FV_{DD}A$	P	**Framer PLL Power Supply.** Separate dedicated 3.3 V power supply to power the framer PLL. This power supply should be a low-noise supply.
$FV_{SS}A$	P	**Framer PLL Ground.** Separate dedicated 3.3 V ground to power the framer PLL. This should be a low-noise ground.
$V_{DD}33$	P	**3.3 V Digital Power Pins.**
$V_{DD}15$	P	**1.5 V Digital Power Pins.**
V_{SS}	P	**Digital Ground Pins.**

7 Package Pin Layout

Newport uses the *SuperBGA*[1] EBGA-520 package (1.27 mm. pitch).

- Body Size: 40 x 40 x 0.78 mm
- Maximum height off-board: 1.67 mm
- Solder ball pitch: 1.27 mm
- Thermal, Θ_{JA}: 11 ºC/W



5-9957(F)

Figure 1. Pin Configuration Diagram

1. *SuperBGA* is a trademark of AmKor Electronics Inc.

7 Package Pin Layout (continued)

(Pins shown as Reserved must be left unconnected).

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
E4	1	AEDATA[15]
D2	2	AEDATA[14]
E3	3	AEDATA[13]
F5	4	AEDATA[12]
E2	5	AEDATA[11]
F4	6	AEDATA[10]
E1	7	AEDATA[9]
F3	8	AEDATA[8]
G5	9	AEDATA[7]
F2	10	AEDATA[6]
G4	11	AEDATA[5]
G3	12	AEDATA[4]
G2	13	AEDATA[3]
H5	14	AEDATA[2]
G1	15	AEDATA[1]
H4	16	AEDATA[0]
H3	17	URXDATA[15]
H2	18	URXDATA[14]
J5	19	URXDATA[13]
H1	20	URXDATA[12]
J4	21	URXDATA[11]
J3	22	URXDATA[10]
J2	23	URXDATA[9]
K5	24	URXDATA[8]
J1	25	URXDATA[7]
K4	26	URXDATA[6]
K1	27	URXDATA[5]
L4	28	URXDATA[4]
L3	29	URXDATA[3]
L2	30	URXDATA[2]
M5	31	URXDATA[1]
M4	32	URXDATA[0]
M3	33	URXENB
M2	34	URXPRTY
M1	35	URXSOC
N5	36	URXCLAV
N4	37	URXADDR[0]
N3	38	URXADDR[1]
N2	39	URXADDR[2]

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
N1	40	URXADDR[3]
P5	41	URXADDR[4]
P4	42	UCLK
P3	43	UTXADDR[4]
P2	44	UTXADDR[3]
P1	45	UTXADDR[2]
R5	46	UTXADDR[1]
R4	47	UTXADDR[0]
R3	48	UTXCLAV
R2	49	UTXSOC
R1	50	UTXPRTY
U1	51	UTXENB
U2	52	UTXDATA[15]
U3	53	UTXDATA[14]
U4	54	UTXDATA[13]
U5	55	UTXDATA[12]
V1	56	UTXDATA[11]
V2	57	UTXDATA[10]
V3	58	UTXDATA[9]
V4	59	UTXDATA[8]
V5	60	UTXDATA[7]
W1	61	UTXDATA[6]
W2	62	UTXDATA[5]
W3	63	UTXDATA[4]
W4	64	UTXDATA[3]
W5	65	UTXDATA[2]
Y1	66	UTXDATA[1]
Y2	67	UTXDATA[0]
Y3	68	UMODE
Y4	69	STXDATA[15]
Y5	70	STXDATA[14]
AA2	71	STXDATA[13]
AA3	72	STXDATA[12]
AA4	73	STXDATA[11]
AB1	74	STXDATA[10]
AB4	75	STXDATA[9]
AC1	76	STXDATA[8]
AB5	77	STXDATA[7]
AC2	78	STXDATA[6]
AC3	79	STXDATA[5]

7 Package Pin Layout (continued)

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
AC4	80	STXDATA[4]
AD1	81	STXDATA[3]
AC5	82	STXDATA[2]
AD2	83	STXDATA[1]
AD3	84	STXDATA[0]
AD4	85	STXCLAV/STXPA/
AE1	86	STXSPA
AD5	87	STXSOC/STXSOP
AE2	88	STXPRTY
AE3	89	STXSIZ
AE4	90	STXENB
AF2	91	STXERR
AE5	92	STXEOP
AF3	93	RESERVED
AG1	94	STXADDR[0]
AF4	95	STXADDR[1]
AG2	96	STXADDR[2]
AF5	97	STXADDR[3]
AG3	98	STXADDR[4]
AH2	99	SRXADDR[4]
AG4	100	SRXADDR[3]
AH5	101	SRXADDR[2]
AK4	102	SRXADDR[1]
AJ5	103	SRXADDR[0]
AG6	104	SUCLK/SPCLK
AK5	105	SRXVAL
AH6	106	SRXCLAV
AL5	107	SRXSOC
AJ6	108	SRXPRTY
AG7	109	SRXEOP
AK6	110	SRXERR
AH7	111	SRXENB
AJ7	112	SRXSIZ
AK7	113	SRXDATA[15]
AG8	114	SRXDATA[14]
AL7	115	SRXDATA[13]
AH8	116	SRXDATA[12]
AJ8	117	SRXDATA[11]
AK8	118	SRXDATA[10]
AG9	119	SRXDATA[9]

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
AL8	120	SRXDATA[8]
AH9	121	SRXDATA[7]7
AJ9	122	SRXDATA[6]
AK9	123	SRXDATA[5]
AG10	124	SRXDATA[4]
AL9	125	SRXDATA[3]
AH10	126	SRXDATA[2]
AL10	127	SRXDATA[1]
AH11	128	SRXDATA[0]
AJ11	129	SMODE2
AK11	130	SMODE1
AG12	131	SMODE0
AH12	132	SEDATA[15]
AJ12	133	SEDATA[14]
AK12	134	SEDATA[13]
AL12	135	SEDATA[12]
AG13	136	SEDATA[11]
AH13	137	SEDATA[10]
AJ13	138	SEDATA[9]
AK13	139	SEDATA[8]
AL13	140	SEDATA[7]
AG14	141	SEDATA[6]
AH14	142	SEDATA[5]
AJ14	143	SEDATA[4]
AK14	144	SEDATA[3]
AL14	145	SEDATA[2]
AG15	146	SEDATA[1]
AH15	147	SEDATA[0]
AJ15	148	SESYNC
AK15	149	SECLK
AL15	150	HIRQ
AL17	151	HADV
AK17	152	HWEN
AJ17	153	HCEN
AH17	154	HCLK
AG17	155	HA[9]
AL18	156	HA[8]
AK18	157	HA[7]
AJ18	158	HA[6]
AH18	159	HA[5]

7 Package Pin Layout (continued)

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
AG18	160	HA[4]
AL19	161	HA[3]
AK19	162	HA[2]
AJ19	163	HA[1]
AH19	164	HA[0]
AG19	165	HMODE1
AL20	166	HMODE0
AK20	167	HD[31]
AJ20	168	HD[30]
AH20	169	HD[29]
AG20	170	HD[28]
AK21	171	HD[27]
AJ21	172	HD[26]
AH21	173	HD[25]
AL22	174	HD[24]
AH22	175	HD[23]
AL23	176	HD[22]
AG22	177	HD[21]
AK23	178	HD[20]
AJ23	179	HD[19]
AH23	180	HD[18]
AL24	181	HD[17]
AG23	182	HD[16]
AK24	183	HD[15]
AJ24	184	HD[14]
AH24	185	HD[13]
AL25	186	HD[12]
AG24	187	HD[11]
AK25	188	HD[10]
AJ25	189	HD[9]
AH25	190	HD[8]
AK26	191	HD[7]
AG25	192	HD[6]
AJ26	193	HD[5]
AL27	194	HD[4]
AH26	195	HD[3]
AK27	196	HD[2]
AG26	197	HD[1]
AJ27	198	HD[0]
AK28	199	RESERVED

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
AH27	200	RESERVED
AG28	201	RESERVED
AH30	202	RESERVED
AG29	203	RESERVED
AF27	204	RESERVED
AG30	205	RESERVED
AF28	206	RESERVED
AG31	207	RESERVED
AF29	208	RESERVED
AE27	209	RESERVED
AF30	210	RESERVED
AE28	211	RESERVED
AE29	212	RESERVED
AE30	213	RESERVED
AD27	214	RESERVED
AE31	215	RESERVED
AD28	216	RESERVED
AD29	217	RESERVED
AD30	218	RESERVED
AC27	219	RESERVED
AD31	220	TCK
AC28	221	TDO
AC29	222	TRSTN
AC30	223	TDI
AB27	224	TMS
AC31	225	TMODE
AB28	226	GOE
AB31	227	IDDQ
AA28	228	SCANMODE
AA29	229	SCANCLK2
AA30	230	SCANCLK1
Y27	231	GPLLOUT
Y28	232	GRESETN
Y29	233	GCLK
Y30	234	GPLLBYP
Y31	235	GVSSA
W27	236	GVDDA
W28	237	FPLLOUT
W29	238	FVSSA
W30	239	FVDDA
W31	240	RESERVED
V27	241	RESERVED

7 Package Pin Layout (continued)

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
V28	242	RESERVED
V29	243	RESERVED
V30	244	RESERVED
V31	245	RESERVED
U27	246	RESERVED
U28	247	RESERVED
U29	248	RESERVED
U30	249	RESERVED
U31	250	RESERVED
R31	251	RESERVED
R30	252	RESERVED
R29	253	RESERVED
R28	254	RESERVED
R27	255	RESERVED
P31	256	RESERVED
P30	257	RESERVED
P29	258	RESERVED
P28	259	RESERVED
P27	260	RESERVED
N31	261	RESERVED
N30	262	RESERVED
N29	263	RESERVED
N28	264	RESERVED
N27	265	RESERVED
M31	266	RESERVED
M30	267	RESERVED
M29	268	RESERVED
M28	269	RESERVED
M27	270	RESERVED
L30	271	RESERVED
L29	272	RESERVED
L28	273	RESERVED
K31	274	RESERVED
K28	275	RESERVED
J31	276	RESERVED
K27	277	RESERVED
J30	278	RESERVED
J29	279	RESERVED
J28	280	RESERVED
H31	281	LRXNDATA7/LRXBPV7

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
J27	282	LRXNDATA6/LRXBPV6
H30	283	LRXNDATA5/LRXBPV5
H29	284	LRXNDATA4/LRXBPV4
H28	285	LRXNDATA3/LRXBPV3
G31	286	LRXNDATA2/LRXBPV2
H27	287	LRXNDATA1/LRXBPV1
G30	288	LRXNDATA0/LRXBPV0
G29	289	LRXPDATA7/LRXDATA7
G28	290	LRXPDATA6/LRXDATA6
F30	291	LRXPDATA5/LRXDATA5
G27	292	LRXPDATA4/LRXDATA4
F29	293	LRXPDATA3/LRXDATA3
E31	294	LRXPDATA2/LRXDATA2
F28	295	LRXPDATA1/LRXDATA1
E30	296	LRXPDATA0/LRXDATA0
F27	297	LRXCLK7
E29	298	LRXCLK6
D30	299	LRXCLK5
E28	300	LRXCLK4
D27	301	LRXCLK3
B28	302	LRXCLK2
C27	303	LRXCLK1
E26	304	LRXCLK0
B27	305	LTXNDATA7
D26	306	LTXNDATA6
A27	307	LTXNDATA5
C26	308	LTXNDATA4
E25	309	LTXNDATA3
B26	310	LTXNDATA2
D25	311	LTXNDATA1
C25	312	LTXNDATA0
B25	313	LTXPDATA7/LTXDATA7
E24	314	LTXPDATA6/LTXDATA6
A25	315	LTXPDATA5/LTXDATA5
D24	316	LTXPDATA4/LTXDATA4
C24	317	LTXPDATA3/LTXDATA3
B24	318	LTXPDATA2/LTXDATA2
E23	319	LTXPDATA1/LTXDATA1
A24	320	LTXPDATA0/LTXDATA0
D23	321	LTXCLK7

7 Package Pin Layout (continued)

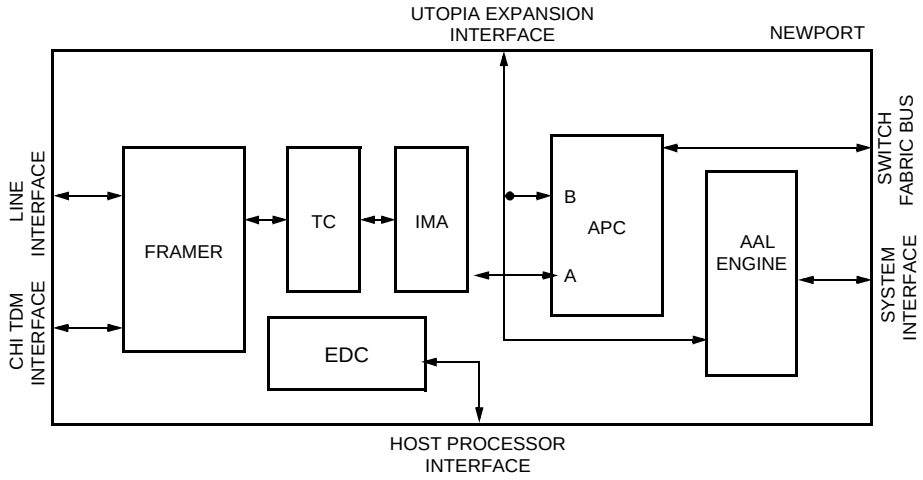
Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
C23	322	LTXCLK6
B23	323	LTXCLK5
E22	324	LTXCLK4
A23	325	LTXCLK3
D22	326	LTXCLK2
A22	327	LTXCLK1
D21	328	LTXCLK0
C21	329	CTXDATA7
B21	330	CTXDATA6
E20	331	CTXDATA5
D20	332	CTXDATA4
C20	333	CTXDATA3
B20	334	CTXDATA2
A20	335	CTXDATA1
E19	336	CTXDATA0
D19	337	CTXFS
C19	338	CTXCLK
B19	339	CRXDATA7
A19	340	CRXDATA6
E18	341	CRXDATA5
D18	342	CRXDATA4
C18	343	CRXDATA3
B18	344	CRXDATA2
A18	345	CRXDATA1
E17	346	CRXDATA0
D17	347	CRXFS
C17	348	CRXCLK
B17	349	ABRXDATA[7]
A17	350	ABRXDATA[6]
A15	351	ABRXDATA[5]
B15	352	ABRXDATA[4]
C15	353	ABRXDATA[3]
D15	354	ABRXDATA[2]
E15	355	ABRXDATA[1]
A14	356	ABRXDATA[0]
B14	357	ABRXCLKN
C14	358	ABRXCLKP
D14	359	ABRXSOC
E14	360	ABRXPRTY
A13	361	ABTXDATA[7]

Table 13. Signal-to-Ball Mapping (continued)

Ball	Pad Number	Data Sheet Ball Name
B13	362	ABTXDATA[6]
C13	363	ABTXDATA[5]
D13	364	ABTXDATA[4]
E13	365	ABTXDATA[3]
A12	366	ABTXDATA[2]
B12	367	ABTXDATA[1]
C12	368	ABTXDATA[0]
D12	369	ABTXCLKN
E12	370	ABTXCLKP
B11	371	ABTXSOC
C11	372	ABTXPRTY
D11	373	AARXDATA[7]
A10	374	AARXDATA[6]
D10	375	AARXDATA[5]
A9	376	AARXDATA[4]
E10	377	AARXDATA[3]
B9	378	AARXDATA[2]
C9	379	AARXDATA[1]
D9	380	AARXDATA[0]
A8	381	AARXCLKN
E9	382	AARXCLKP
B8	383	AARXSOC
C8	384	AARXPRTY
D8	385	AATXDATA[7]
A7	386	AATXDATA[6]
E8	387	AATXDATA[5]
B7	388	AATXDATA[4]
C7	389	AATXDATA[3]
D7	390	AATXDATA[2]
B6	391	AATXDATA[1]
E7	392	AATXDATA[0]
C6	393	AATXCLKN
A5	394	AATXCLKP
D6	395	AATXSOC
B5	396	AATXPRTY
E6	397	AGTSYNC
C5	398	AHPSWF
B4	399	AESYNC
D5	400	AECLK

8 Block Diagram



0145(F)

Figure 2. Architecture of the Newport Device

As seen in Figure 2, Newport provides a complete ATM low-speed access function. In comparison to current alternative devices, Newport provides framing, transmission convergence, inverse multiplexing for ATM, ATM port management, and AAL SARing functions in a single, highly integrated device. Furthermore, Newport is architected to be flexible and scalable to effectively handle alternative higher rate physical interfaces.

Newport provides the following features as a highly integrated system-on-a-chip:

- A complete, integrated, low-speed ATM access device solution.
- Flexible solution for transporting mixed traffic classes with QoS guarantees.
- System-on-a-chip performance with a simpler OAMP API to enhance time-to-market.

Newport terminates a variety of low-speed physical link protocols (T1/E1/J1/J2) via an integrated framer. Each link can carry ATM cell streams corresponding to multiple connections.

Transmission convergence (TC) provides cell delineation through HEC generation and checking. TC also provides cell rate decoupling between the ATM and PHY layers through insertion/discard of idle ATM cells.

The IMA block provides for inverse multiplexing over ATM using one to four groups with two to eight links per group.

The ATM port controller (APC) block provides all of the functionality of the Agere APC device, such as switching, traffic shaping, and policing.

The AAL engine provides a number of segmentation and reassembly options based on AAL2 and AAL5 standards while maintaining multiple traffic classes and qualities of service.

9 Functional Overview

Depending upon the provisioned mode of operation, the cell stream associated with a link may be treated as an ATM user network interface (UNI) or combined along with several other links associated with an inverse multiplexing over ATM (IMA) group. The IMA block is provided to terminate the IMA protocol.

An ATM service access point (SAP) is effectively provided between the TC and the ATM layers via an internal UTOPIA-2 multi-PHY (MPHY) interface and associated control logic. The ATM layer functions such as connection management, QoS scheduling, buffer management, and statistics gathering are provided by an ATM port controller (APC) block, a modified version of the Agere *Atlanta*™ APC device.

An ATM-SAP is also provided between the ATM and AAL layers via an internal UTOPIA interface and associated control logic. The AAL engine adapts service-specific convergence sublayer (SSCS) packets into ATM cells, supporting both AAL2 and AAL5 protocols. The AAL engine includes class-of-service multiplexing to enable a single AAL2 VC to transport connections of different traffic types.

Finally, the SSCS packet is exchanged with the destination SSCS entity via the system interface operating in one of two modes. Newport's system interface supports the following:

- Standard UTOPIA-2 cell-based MPHY master port.
- Packet-over-SONET (UT2+) MPHY master port compatible with Agere TDAT and TADM parts.

Underlying this system-on-chip implementation is an embedded device controller (EDC) that provides an intelligent higher-level interface for provisioning and monitoring as well as alarm correlation and statistics gathering. This higher-level, command-based interface simplifies integration of Newport into end systems by reducing firmware development efforts.

9.1 Receive Direction Data Flow

This section describes the basic operation of Newport as data is received from the T1/E1/J1/J2 line interface (shown on the left side of Figure 2) and is processed by Newport.

9.1.1 PHY Layer

Newport may receive cells from either low-speed interfaces (T1, E1, or J1), medium-speed interfaces (J2/6.312 Mbits/s), or high-speed interfaces (155 Mbits/s) via the following:

- Eight T1/E1/J1 span line interface ports
- Four J2 span line interface ports
- One UTOPIA-2 16- or 8-bit MPHY port that bypasses the framer, TC, and IMA functions.

9.1.2 Low-Speed PHY Links

In the case of low-speed interfaces, Newport enables flexible link assignments for either IMA or UNI mode on a per-link basis. This provisioning capability enables users to isolate delay-sensitive traffic from delay-insensitive traffic by steering time-critical traffic flows onto UNI mode links while carrying other data on IMA mode links.

Newport's scheduler views each logical link independently, whether the logical link consists of a single physical link (UNI mode) or multiple physical links (IMA mode group). If IMA mode is selected, the link is also assigned to an IMA group. Newport's scheduler may also guarantee bandwidth to real-time-critical traffic while in IMA mode (since ATM layer processing is independent of the TC and PHY layers). Newport's eight physical ports may be configured in any configuration of links and groups with up to four IMA groups.

Newport also provides the capability to switch nxDS0 channels to/from the span lines from/to a concentrated highway interface (CHI) time-division multiplexed (TDM) bus for legacy applications. This provides the ability to share bandwidth on a span line between ATM and TDM traffic.

9 Functional Overview (continued)

9.1.3 Medium-Speed PHY Links

In the case of medium-speed PHY links, Newport supports J2 line interfaces and framing. In this mode, Newport associates only UNI mode with each link (since IMA is not needed due to the relatively higher speed per link). The same line interface port used for the low-speed transmission links is used for medium-speed transmission links.

Newport provides only direct cell mapping onto a J2 payload (time slots 1-96). Time slots 97 and 98 are unused. Newport does not provide J1 to J2 multiplexing; only the 6.312 Mbits/s channel is utilized.

Finally, time slots from the J2 transmission links are not routed out to the CHI buses, because the CHI frames only support up to 32 time-slot payloads. However, a fractional J2 mode is available for using a portion of the time slots on the link for ATM traffic.

9.1.4 High-Speed PHY Links

Newport provides the ability to connect a high-speed external PHY/TC framer device directly to the ATM layer functions via the UTOPIA expansion port. This port can operate at up to 50 MHz. For this path, the internal framer engine, TC, and IMA blocks are bypassed. This high-speed PHY expansion port can be used in combination with the low- and medium-speed PHY links.

Note: This expansion port can also be used as an ATM service access point for connections to AAL and system devices.

The UTOPIA expansion bus operates at up to 50 MHz and 16-bit data bus widths.

9.1.5 TC and IMA Layers

As data is received by the framer, it delineates the data into time slots and bytes and then passes the data to the TC and IMA blocks. The TC determines the proper ATM cell boundaries. The cells are then passed to the IMA block.

When receiving data from the TC/IMA blocks, the APC determines which logical link data is received based on the MPHY addressing presented by the IMA block.

The IMA block provides the ability to group multiple physical low-speed links into a single logical high-speed link, approximately equal in bandwidth to the sum of individual low-speed links (less IMA protocol overhead). One to four IMA groups may be specified for Newport, ranging from a minimum of two links per IMA group to a maximum of eight links per IMA group. The effect of an IMA group is to reduce the transmission latency of long packets (corresponding to high-speed bursts) by increasing the apparent bandwidth available to the data flow. IMA enables a network operator to scale transport capacity for higher bandwidth flows in a more granular way without having to buy more expensive excess capacity. That is, multiple T1/E1 links may be added as demand grows, rather than T3.

In the receive direction, the IMA block detects link failures and automatically rebalances the offered load (in the transmit direction) across the remaining good links. The IMA block provides an indication of a failed link to the APC block as a type of back-pressure to redistribute the offered load over the smaller bandwidth of the remaining good links. Any data (cells) currently being transmitted over the bad link may necessarily be lost and cannot be retransmitted across the other links.

The IMA block removes IMA-protocol-specific cells from the cell stream (in the receive direction) and verifies the IMA protocol across each group’s links. Thus, only data stream cells are transferred between the IMA and APC blocks. Newport provides these protocol checking functions autonomously (via the EDC block) without requiring intervention by an external host device.

9 Functional Overview (continued)

9.1.6 ATM Layer

Receive ATM layer functions such as connection management, header lookup translation, ingress queueing, OAM, and performance monitoring processing are provided by the APC block, which is derived from the standard-product Agere APC device.

In the APC receive direction, cells are transferred from the IMA via a UTOPIA-2 interface. In this case, the APC block provides a UTOPIA-2 master function to poll cells from the PHYs. The APC block buffers the cells (so as to prevent cell loss due to buffer overrun in the TC block) and determines the egress destination port for the cell. The APC block may switch the cell to any of several destinations, as follows:

- Any of 31 APC egress ports
- The EDC block to be processed or sent out the host interface
- Any of 40 *Atlanta* switch fabric ports connected to the ASX interface

Within Newport, the APC block provides a novel architecture in which ingress and egress internal data buffer space is shared across PHY links and the AAL engine. This enables Newport to route cells from one span line to another span line based on the ATM cell header for an add/drop multiplexer-like ATM-based switch function.

The destination port is determined via a header lookup into internal context memory.

9.1.7 AAL Engine

The AAL engine receives cells from the ATM layer (APC block) via the UTOPIA-2 bus. The APC is the bus master. Data is transferred from the TC block, the IMA block, or an external source via the UTOPIA expansion interface, into the APC via the UTOPIA-2 bus. Cells are then transferred to the AAL engine. Following AAL processing, cells or packets are forwarded to their destination via the system interface.

Alternatively, cells could be received via the ASX interface. In this mode, the data enters the APC block via the switch fabric port and then exits via the UTOPIA-2 bus to the AAL engine. From there it is processed and sent out the system interface via the Rx egress system bus as packets just as in the previously illustrated flow.

The AAL engine provides the following types of services, based upon the SSCS entity pertaining to the connection:

- AAL5 reassembly
- AAL2/I.366.1 frame reassembly from AAL2 CPS packets
- AAL2 demultiplexing (in the case of short CPS packets)

In addition, if the system interface is the cell-based UTOPIA-2 MPHY, the AAL engine may demultiplex CPS packets from an AAL2 VC into AAL0 cells so that the AAL2 connections can be routed to different destinations within the system.

The packets or cells are forwarded to the system interface port operating in one of two modes:

- MPHY UT2+ (packet transfer)
- Standard UTOPIA-2 MPHY (cell transfer)

The AAL engine provides class-of-service packet scheduling onto the system interface port to distribute service to different types of traffic via a weighted round-robin scheduler. The AAL engine provides quality-of-service scheduling onto both system and network interfaces to distribute service to different types of traffic via a hierarchy of schedulers.

The AAL engine may also detect that certain packets (CPS-SDUs or reassembled AAL5 packets) are destined for the external host device. In this case, the AAL engine transfers the packet to a buffer for access by the external host via Newport's device manager.

9 Functional Overview (continued)

9.1.8 Embedded Device Controller

The embedded device controller (EDC) consists of a microcontroller that manages the general operation of the other blocks and communicates with an external CPU via the host interface.

9.2 Transmit Direction Data Flow

The transmit direction refers to data transfer from the system interface/switch fabric interface/host microprocessor, through Newport, and out through the network interface.

9.2.1 SSCS/AAL Layer Interaction

Data to be exchanged with the PHY link may be received from one of the following four sources:

- System interface
- *Atlanta* switch fabric interface
- External host microprocessor
- UTOPIA expansion port

Data from the system interface may be formatted as cells or packets. In the case of a cell stream, Newport's AAL engine may provide AAL0 CPS-packet or AAL2 VC multiplexing; AAL5 cells are passed directly to the ATM layer.

In the case of a packet stream, Newport's AAL engine may be programmed to provide the following processing (via the AAL engine):

- AAL5 segmentation
- AAL2/I.366.1 frame SARing into AAL2 CPS packets
- AAL2 multiplexing (in the case of short CPS packets)
- AAL2 class-of-service scheduling (when multiple traffic classes share a common AAL2 VC)

Data from the *Atlanta* switch fabric may be switched to the AAL engine (for AAL0 to AAL2 multiplexing or AAL2 to AAL0 demultiplexing) and then to a PHY link. Also, data may be transferred from the system interface through the AAL engine and routed by the APC to the ASX interface.

Data from the external host microprocessor may undergo either of the following:

- AAL5 SARing for an SSCOP service
- AAL2 multiplexing as a CPS packet
- AAL2/13bb.1 SARing

9.2.2 ATM Layer

The APC block performs normal queue management and scheduling (on a VC basis) corresponding to destination PHY link speed. The APC block moves cells to the IMA block via the APC_TX_Egress UTOPIA bus where the MPHY ID determines the destination for the cell as either one of four IMA group PHYs or one of eight UNI PHYs. The APC UTOPIA-2 bus block acts as a master, while the IMA UTOPIA-2 bus block acts as a slave.

Alternatively, the APC block may schedule delivery to an external PHY/TC via the expansion UTOPIA-2 MPHY port. Again, the APC is the UTOPIA master.

9 Functional Overview (continued)

9.2.3 IMA/TC Layer

The IMA block receives a cell from the APC block via the internal UTOPIA bus and determines the destination port from the MPHY address. If the MPHY address indicates an IMA group, the IMA block routes the cell stream to the appropriate group state machine, which distributes cells in a round-robin fashion across the subtending links. ICP and filler cells are inserted under control of the IMA block, based on IMA frame synchronization and ATM layer traffic rates.

In the case of a UNI link, the cells are routed from the ATM layer (APC macrocell) to the TC directly by bypassing the IMA processing.

In the IMA transmit direction, the APC block views IMA groups and UNI links as independent logical paths. Thus, the APC block schedules traffic onto the j-th logical PHY as an n x 1.5 Mbits/s (n x 2 Mbits/s) link; n = 1 in the case of a UNI link. Data is transferred between the IMA/TC block and the APC via a UTOPIA-2 MPHY bus where each IMA group or UNI link constitutes a single destination PHY. The APC block schedules flows onto a maximum of eight PHYs (corresponding to the eight links) or a minimum of one PHY (corresponding to a single eight-link IMA group).

The IMA block to framer block interface is via a TC function. Thus, the IMA block provides the ability for the APC block to issue/receive cells directly to/from the framer when links are not provisioned in IMA mode. In this case, each such link is provisioned in UNI mode.

9.2.4 PHY Layer

Cells are mapped onto the associated PHY link based on the frame type (T1, E1, J1, or J2). Direct mapping is used to map cells in an octet aligned fashion into the frame payload.

10 Modes of Operation

This section provides a high-level description of Newport's device operating modes as well as its interface operating modes.

The first section describes the various modes for each interface. The sections following the interface mode section describe the basic modes of operation for Newport.

10.1 Interface Modes

To provide flexibility, the line interface port, UTOPIA expansion port, and the system interface port pins are multiplexed interfaces sharing different functions that are programmed during device configuration.

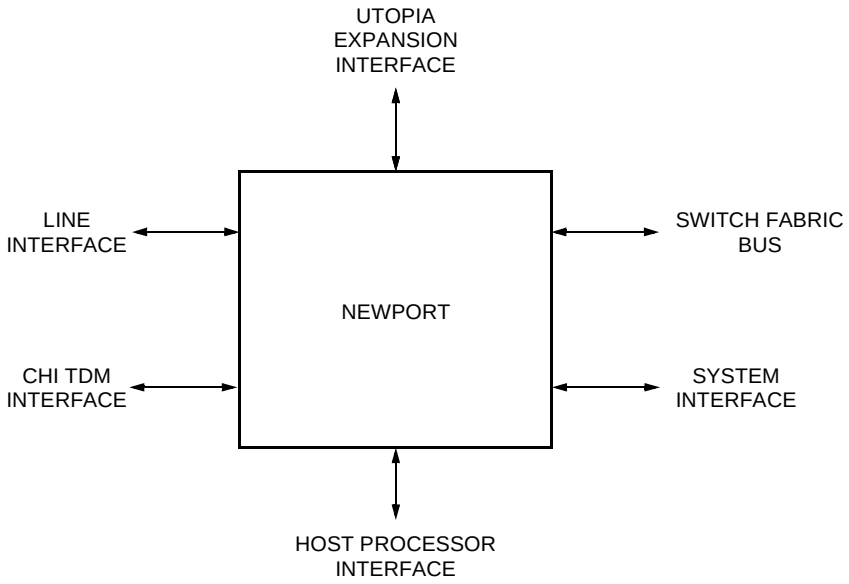


Figure 3. Newport Interfaces

10.1.1 UTOPIA-2 Expansion Port Multiplexing Modes

The UTOPIA-2 expansion port may be configured in any of two operating modes:

- UTOPIA-2 MPHY master, 16-bit mode, 25 MHz or 50 MHz:
  — All modes except SAR
- UTOPIA-2 MPHY slave, 16-bit mode, 50 MHz:
  — Only in SAR slave mode

10 Modes of Operation (continued)

10.1.2 System Interface Port Multiplexing Modes

The system interface port may be configured in one of two operating modes:

- UTOPIA-2 MPHY master, 8- or 16-bit mode, 25 MHz or 50 MHz
- UT2+ MPHY master, 8- or 16-bit mode, 25 MHz or 50 MHz

10.1.3 Line Interface Modes

The two line interface modes of Newport can each be configured in three different areas:

- Line formatting modes:
  - T1, E1, J1, or J2
  - T1 and E1 can be mixed
  - IMA groups must be composed of links with the same protocol
- Transmit clocking modes:
  - Loop timing
  - Common transmit clock (CTC)
  - Independent transmit clock (ITC)

10.2 Device Operating Modes

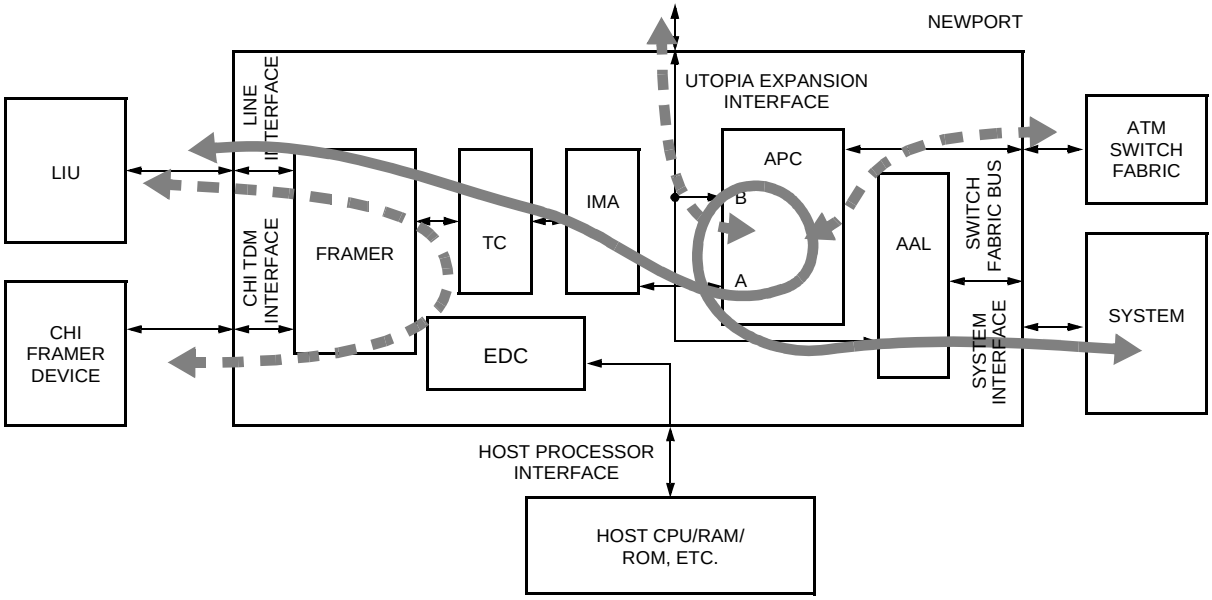
By configuring Newport via pin settings and commands, Newport can be enabled to operate in several modes, as follows:

- Internal framer mode
- External PHY/TC mode
- SAR slave mode

These device operating modes are briefly illustrated on the following pages.

10 Modes of Operation (continued)

10.2.1 Operating Mode 1: Internal Framer Mode



0146(F)

Figure 4. Mode 1: Internal Framer Mode Operation

The internal framer mode provides termination of low- or medium-speed span lines carrying ATM cell traffic. Each PHY link may be individually configured as either UNI or IMA mode. In the case of IMA operation, Newport supports up to four IMA groups. A group may comprise two to eight IMA links.

Newport implements all IMA group and link state machine behavior within the device with no real-time intervention required by an external host processor. This includes differential delay measurement and mitigation, link synchronization, IMA frame synchronization, and insertion/checking of IMA control protocol (ICP) and filler cells.

The IMA virtual link and UNI link cell streams are provided to the ATM layer function within Newport for connection management, buffer management, OAM and PM cell processing, and QoS scheduling. The ATM layer function provides the capability to switch cells from one span line to a different span line for ATM-based grooming. The ATM layer function may also forward cells to the AAL engine function for further processing.

If the UTOPIA-2 cell-based system interface is used, the AAL engine may pass AAL5 cells directly to the system interface, while demultiplexing individual packets from AAL2 VCs into individual AAL0 cells. In this mode, Newport provides the ability to route cells onto a cell-based backplane to provide an access function for an ATM switch. The AAL0 and AAL 5 cells may be routed through the switch fabric to an egress port, where converging AAL0 cells are remultiplexed into AAL2 VCs.

If the UT2+ packet-based system interface is used, the AAL engine provides AAL5 reassembly and AAL2 SARing before forwarding the packet onto the system interface. AAL2 VCs are decomposed into individual CPS packets, prepended with a simple layer 2 packet header and transmitted over the packet system interface. Newport provides the ability to reassemble frames from multiple AAL2 SDUs in support of ITU I.366.1 SSSAR functionality. Newport also provides the ability to schedule packet transmission onto the system interface via traffic class scheduling to share service across different traffic types.

10 Modes of Operation (continued)

An additional function in the internal framer mode capabilities provides the capability to map ATM traffic into fractional (nx64) logical channels and TDM traffic into the remaining (mx64) logical channels for simultaneous transport of ATM and TDM traffic. This is an enhancement to the internal framer mode in which the CHI interface is enabled.

One example of an application where this feature is useful is colocated 2G and 3G base transmission sites (BTS). In this case, the 2G traffic is backhauled on a separate logical channel within a shared physical channel (span line). Newport enables multiplexing (on an nxDS0 basis) of TDM traffic onto a span line along with ATM traffic via logical pipes.

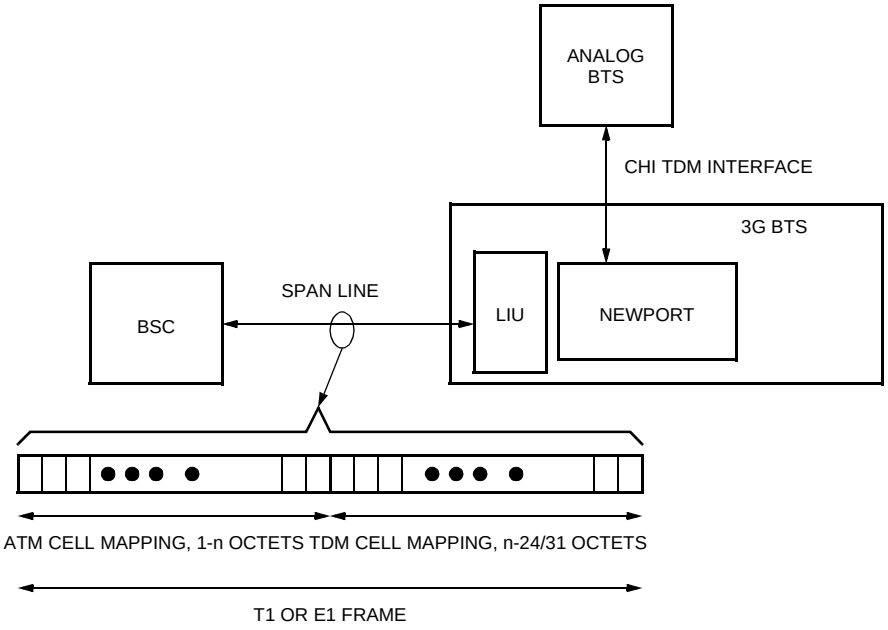


Figure 5. Example of Sharing Span Line with TDM and ATM data

In Figure 5, the DS0 time slots designated as TDM are multiplexed to/from the CHI bus interface, through the framer block, to/from the T1 or E1 span line. The size of the TDM logical pipe may vary from 0 to N, where N is the number of time slots in the PHY frame structure. The CHI bus is a 32-DS0 frame structure.

Regardless of the size of the ATM channel, only 64 kbits/s clear channel span lines are supported. Also, only a single ATM logical channel is supported per span line port; i.e., the logical channel must be composed of consecutive time slots and cannot be split among time slots within a frame. Due to the capacity of the CHI buses, this mode is only available for T1/E1/J1 line interface modes.

Other optional traffic routing in this mode includes the use of the switch fabric interface via the APC block instead of the system interface and use of the UTOPIA expansion port in conjunction with the network interface. MPHY addresses not used for the internal connections can be configured for use by the UTOPIA expansion interface.

10 Modes of Operation (continued)

10.2.2 Operating Mode 2: External PHY/TC Mode

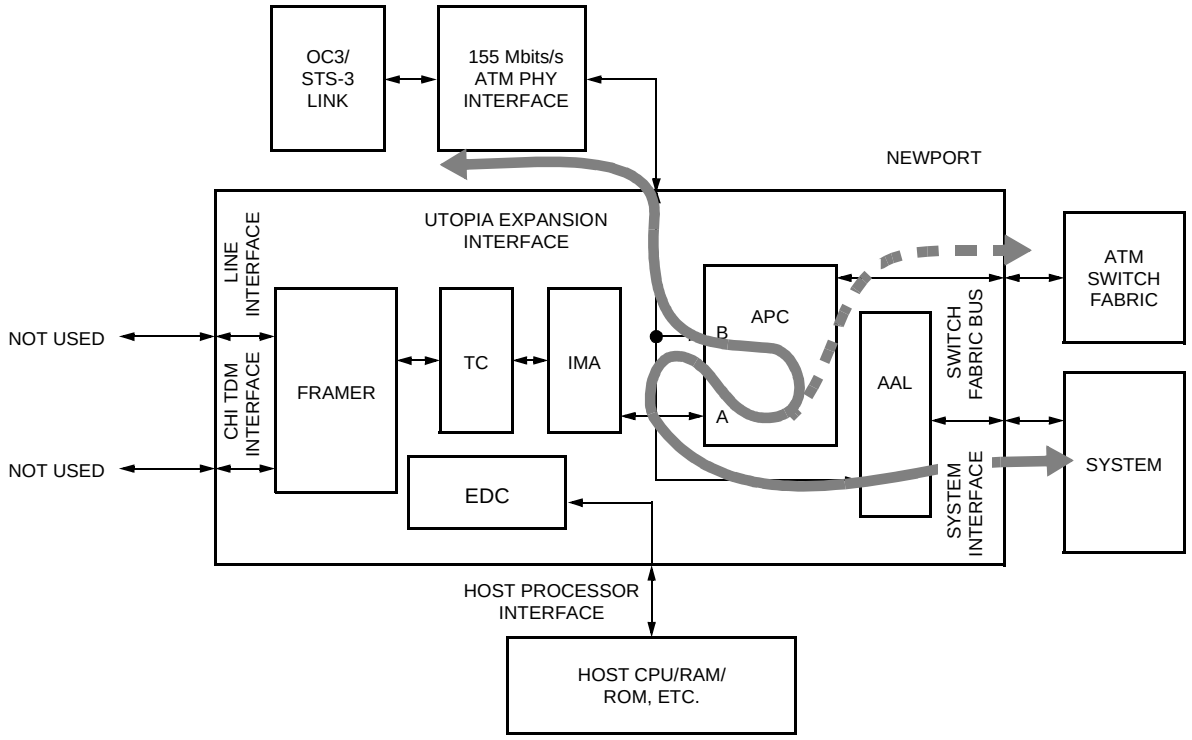


Figure 6. Mode 2: External PHY/TC Mode

Newport also supports bypass of the low-speed framer/TC and IMA blocks for direct access to the ATM layer and AAL engine functions via a high-speed UTOPIA-2 MPHY interface. In this mode, an external high-speed PHY/TC function may be used to provide access to an OC-3 ring. The ATM layer can filter and process only drop cells. A typical application may be any RAC or BTS that requires access to a high-speed ring, yet terminates only a portion of the total traffic at any particular node.

In this mode, Newport may provide SARing or cell switching onto the corresponding system interface. Newport supports up to 155 Mbits/s of data traffic on this interface when operating with a 50 MHz global clock. Even though the switch fabric would not typically be used in this mode, Newport allows full use of this interface.

10 Modes of Operation (continued)

10.2.3 Operating Mode 3: SAR Slave Mode

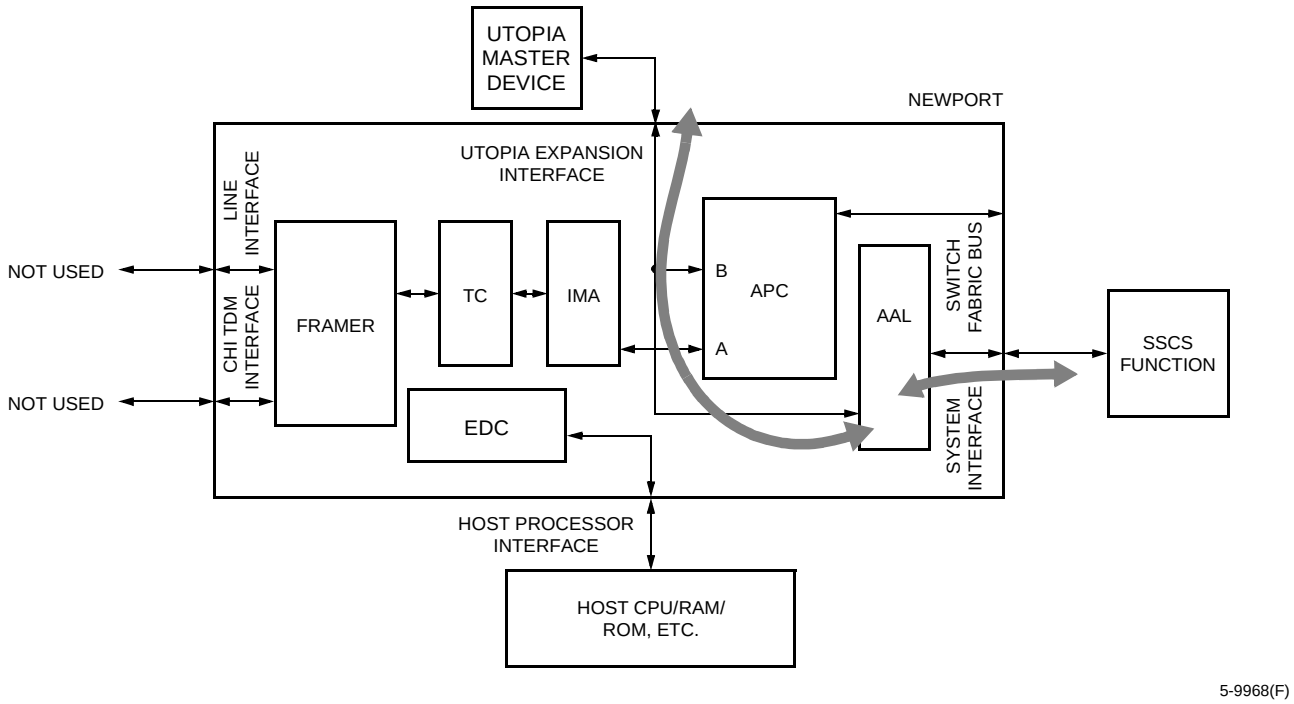


Figure 7. Mode 3: SAR Slave Mode

The SAR slave mode refers to the capability in which Newport is used as a SAR device only. In this mode, the AAL2 cells entering the UTOPIA expansion interface, which is operating in slave mode, are sent to the AAL engine, by passing the APC. The AAL engine would provide SARing functions for the supported AAL processing.

In this mode, all blocks except SAR and EDC are disabled.

When instructed to do so, the AAL engine processes data received on AAL2 connections at the CPS layer. For VCs received from the expansion port, the CPS packets may be queued for either the system interface or looped back to the expansion port. This capability enables the SAR to implement a CID switching capability where data on a given terminated VC/CID may be demultiplexed from the source VC and remultiplexed into a new destination AAL2 VC with a configurable CID.

10.2.4 Operating Mode Summary

Newport's flexible architecture readily accommodates many ATM access termination challenges while providing open, telecom application-friendly interfaces. The basic modes covered in this document do not represent the only possible operating configurations. The ability to route traffic is not limited to these configurations, and many other combinations are possible by using loopbacks in various blocks and the switching capabilities of the APC.

Complementing its APC-based ATM layer architecture with powerful PHY/TC and AAL layer functions, Newport offers a powerful solution to address the convergence of voice and data traffic through a system-on-chip approach that minimizes time-to-market.

11 Applications

Newport can be used in several applications where low-speed ATM access is required. Target applications include the following:

- BTS network interface termination
- Voice traffic over ATM (VToA) trunking application
- Low-speed ATM access
- AAL2 crossconnect

The following subsections describe Newport in each of these applications.

11.1 BTS Network Interface Termination

In the BTS network interface termination, Newport provides several useful features. First, third-generation systems require ATM transport for a variety of traffic types, including compressed speech, video, data, and signaling information. Newport supports this through features such as AAL2 and AAL5 transport, AAL2 multiplexing/demultiplexing, and QoS scheduling. AAL2 is especially useful for these wireless systems because most speech packets are short packets, and AAL2 enables multiplexing of several such packets into a single ATM cell, realizing efficient transmission to the BSC. For example, assuming a CDMA-based EVRC speech compression algorithm, from 160 to 200 user connections may be supported on a single T1/E1 span line. Moreover, each of the user connections pertain to a unique channel element (within the BTS) and must be demultiplexed from the ATM VC into individual packets. Newport provides this function by mapping AAL-CIDs into AAL0 cells and forwarding the cells to the destination modem channel card.

Third-generation wireless systems also anticipate higher user access speeds, ranging up to 2 Mbits/s. For a 20 ms air-frame, this corresponds to ~5000 octets per user. Typically, such data will be transported as ATM/AAL5 flows with different QoS requirements, depending on the source data.

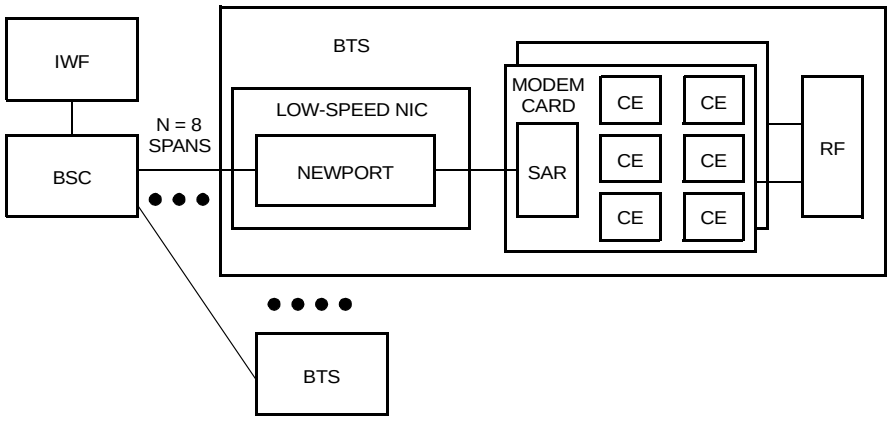
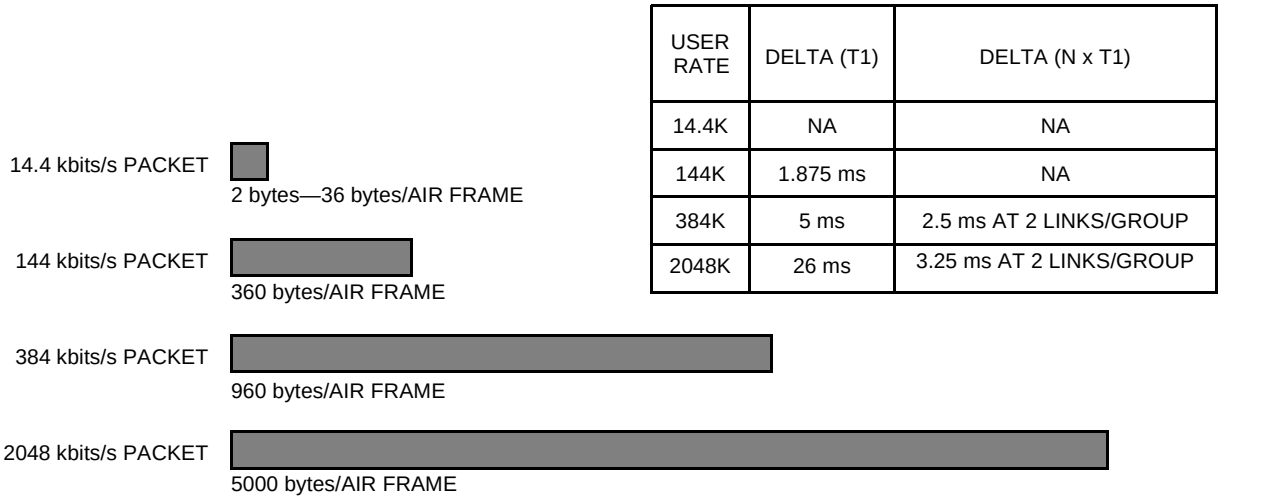


Figure 8. BTS Application

11 Applications (continued)

Newport supports this data traffic by passing through AAL5 cells (which will be reassembled at their destination) with corresponding egress QoS scheduling utilizing the APC scheduling services. Moreover, such traffic tends to be bursty, yet has maximum latency requirements to ensure delivery in time for soft-hand-off diversity combining. Newport supports this need by the use of the IMA block, which reduces the transport latency of long packets while allowing reduced operating costs by not requiring migration to higher-speed transport links (since such traffic is bursty and such pipes may tend to be underutilized).

Figure 9 illustrates the packet transmission sizes and delays of various HSD user access rates.

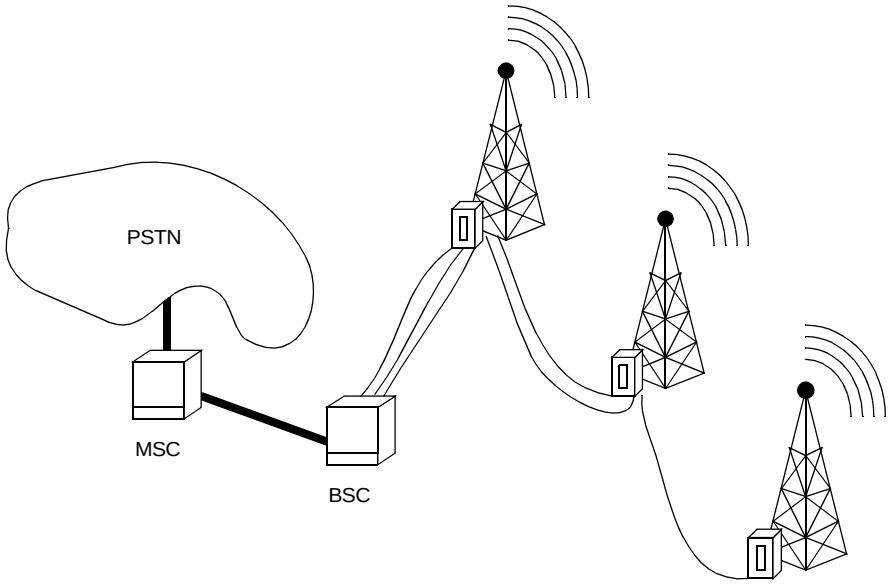


USER RATE	DELTA (T1)	DELTA (N x T1)
14.4K	NA	NA
144K	1.875 ms	NA
384K	5 ms	2.5 ms AT 2 LINKS/GROUP
2048K	26 ms	3.25 ms AT 2 LINKS/GROUP

Figure 9. IMA Application

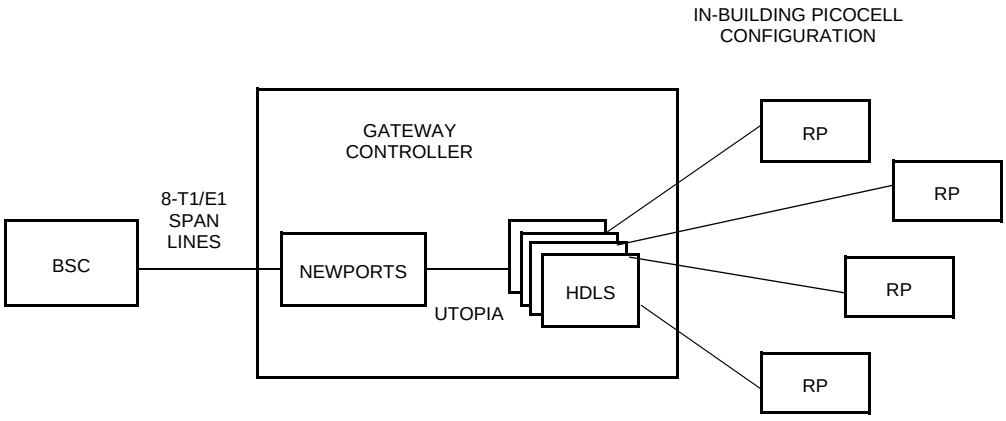
Finally, the wireless application necessitates economic and efficient interconnection of microcell or picocell sites so that overall transport costs are minimized. Typically, this may be ensured either by daisy-chaining BTSs or by concentrating traffic in a gateway application. Newport supports this need through the internal prioritizing of pass-through traffic and switching (in the daisy-chain application) through an ATM drop-and-insert feature utilizing the APC's switching capabilities. Newport further supports such topologies with an egress system interface UTOPIA-2 MPHY bus that enables routing traffic to multiple destinations (in the gateway application).

11 Applications (continued)



5-9972(F)

Figure 10. BTSs Require ADM Functions



5-9973(F)

Figure 11. Gateway Controller

11 Applications (continued)

11.2 VToA Trunking Application

Typically, ATM is used to transport CBR services such as voice services via AAL1. However, for low-speed access and PCM traffic, AAL1 is inefficient due to cell header and AAL overhead. ATM/AAL1 may map either multiple samples (nx64-Kbits/s) pertaining to a single connection (with up to 5.875 ms worth of speech) or multiple samples pertaining to multiple connections in a single ATM cell.

However, efficient VToA is provided by efficiently transporting compressed speech. In this application, speech is first compressed, possibly utilizing silence-interval suppression. Then the speech packet is multiplexed into an ATM VC utilizing AAL2. Newport supports this application in its normal AAL2 crossconnect mode, in which cells are forwarded to Newport from DSPs and compressed into AAL2 by Newport. This relieves the DSP from having to provide transport protocol processing.

Note: An interworking function may be provided between the DSP and Newport to map the speech packets into ATM. For example, a SAR could be used. However, concentration of the voice packets into a VC should be performed as close to the egress port as possible for maximum statistical multiplexing across many sources. This is why Newport provides an advantage over localized stat-MUXing on a single DSP card. Also, most SARs do not provide AAL2 support.

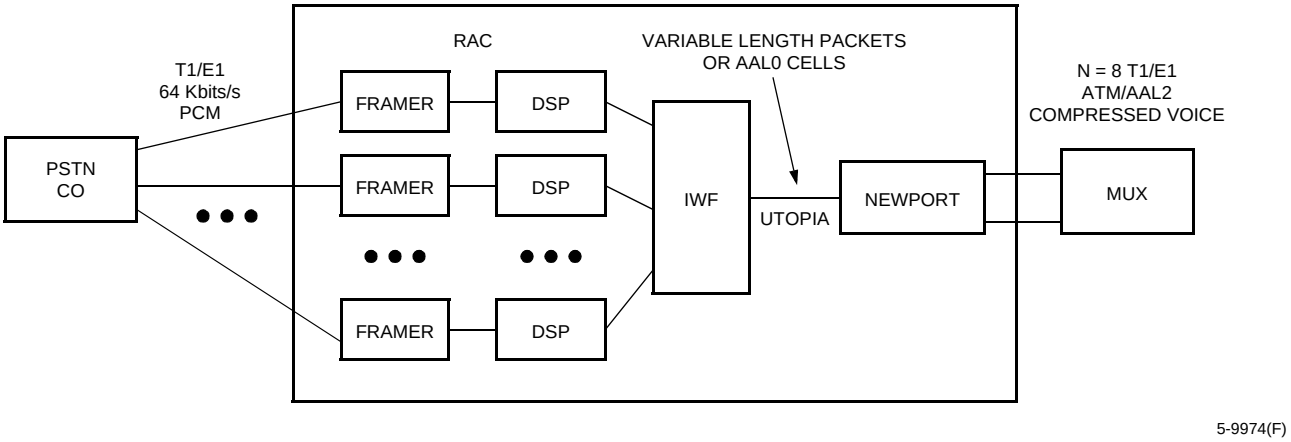


Figure 12. Remote Access Concentrator Application

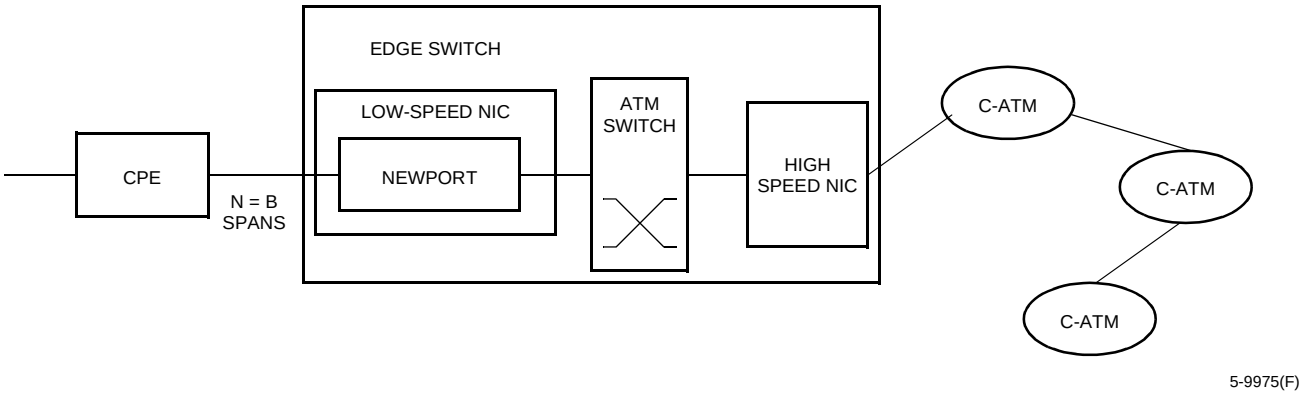


Figure 13. Edge/Access Switch Application

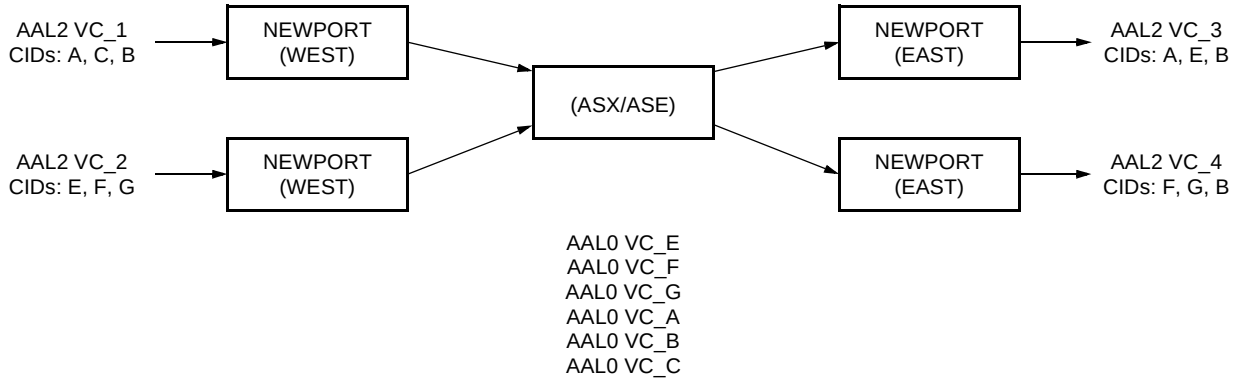
11 Applications (continued)

11.3 Low-Speed ATM Access

In this application, data from a variety of sources are multiplexed into AAL2 using I.366.1 QoS MUXing. I.366.1 pertains only to the AAL type 2 and defines SSCS, CPCS, and SAR services necessary for mapping larger packets (e.g., >64 octets) to/from AAL2 VCs. Newport provides support for I.366.1 concentration to enable ATM transport of a variety of low-speed services.

11.4 AAL2 Crossconnect

CID switching is provided by the following architecture. One (west) Newport device terminates an AAL2 VC, demultiplexes CIDs from the CID into AAL0 cells, routes the AAL0 cells through a space switch fabric to a second (east) Newport device. The east Newport device accepts the AAL0 cells, relates them to specific AAL2 VCs, and maps the SSCS into CIDs and subsequently into an AAL2 VC and onto the physical transmission link. In this fashion, Newport may function as a scalable AAL2 crossconnect by expansion in ports and (cell) switching fabric.

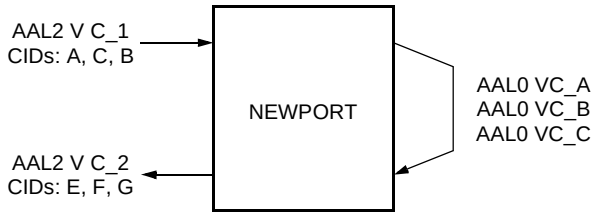


Note: East CIDs need not match west CIDs.

5-9976(F)

Figure 14. AAL2 Cross-Connect

In a fashion similar to the APC stand-alone ATM switching configuration, Newport may provide a stand-alone AAL2 cross-connect, as illustrated in Figure 15.



5-9977(F)

Figure 15. Stand-Alone AAL2 Cross-Connect

12 Submodule Functional Description

12.1 Embedded Device Controller (EDC)

12.1.1 Introduction

The embedded device controller is based on an *ARM*9* RISC architecture. The EDC is responsible for the control functions of Newport and is responsible for configuration, on-chip resource management, and compilation of statistical information for performance monitoring. The EDC also provides alarm correlation among the blocks for faster fault detection and isolation.

The EDC enables Newport to be controlled via high-level, simple, device-specific commands issued from the external host device. The commands and associated parameters are converted into a series of register level transactions for OAMP of blocks within the device.

The EDC also decouples host signaling insertion/extraction from the dataflow to enable scheduling of service to the external device.

Through the use of embedded application code running on the EDC and APIs running on the external host device, the Newport user achieves faster time-to-market with a powerful software architecture to control the highly integrated system-on-a-chip device.

12.1.2 Features

- Enables an abstract command/indication interface to Newport.
- Performs alarm correlation and fault isolation without requiring external host intervention to minimize data loss.
- Contains all necessary application code to provide its functions.
- Allows data transfers between the host interface and the APC and SAR blocks to support implementation of OAM functions on the host processor.

12.1.3 EDC Functional Description

The EDC contains an *ARM* core and a number of peripherals:

- The arbiter and decoder.
- Interfaces to embedded memories including two 32K x 32 SRAMs.
- A programmable interrupt controller (PIC).
- A timer block which provides a watchdog timer and seven additional general-purpose timers.
- The host controller which can transfer between the *ARM* BUS and its own data buffers.

12.1.4 Host Interface

The host interface controller provides the interface between Newport and a host processor. This interface implements the host signal interface and registers through which the host communicates with Newport. A description of the various data transfer protocols is contained in the firmware section of this document. The interface also provides the synchronization between the host clock (HCLK) and the chips global clock (GCLK).

The host registers are located in the HCLK domain to allow for very fast access reads. The input buffer is also written using this clock. Any other signals that must pass to Newport's global clock are appropriately synchronized. The synchronization scheme allows the global chip clock to be completely independent of HCLK.

* *ARM* is a registered trademark of Advanced Risc Machine Ltd.

12 Submodule Functional Description (continued)

12.1.5 Host Interface Signals and Timing

The host interface mimics the timing of a sync-burst SRAM. All inputs and outputs are timed relative to the rising edge of the host interface clock (HCLK). The data is delayed (by two clock cycles) relative to the corresponding address so that reads and writes have exactly the same timing. This allows the user to easily interleave reads and writes to Newport.

Another feature of the host interface is the HADV input, which allows the user to autoincrement the previously provided address rather than specifying a new address. This may be useful for users who wish to use the input and output buffers in their linearly addressed mode.

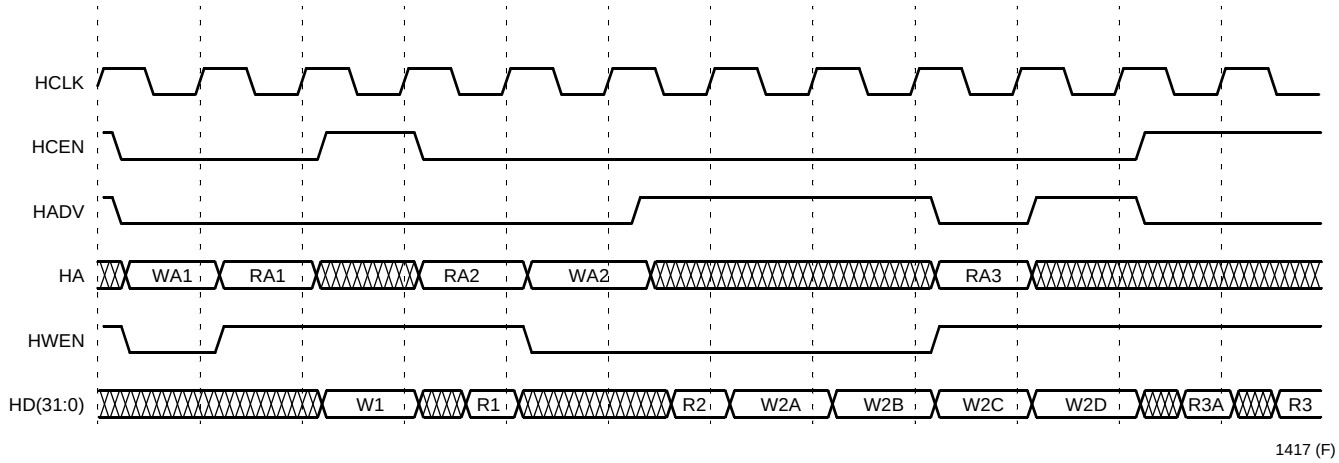


Figure 16. Standard Host Interface Timing

12 Submodule Functional Description (continued)

12.1.6 Host Interactions

The host interface controller has several registers and two data buffers that are used for all external host communication. Addresses are shown per 32-bit word.

The host registers are shown in Table 14.

Table 14. Host Registers

Register Name	HA(9:0)	Bits	Reset Value	Description
CONF (configuration)	0x000	0	0	SOFT_RESET. Places entire Newport device (except for the host interface) into a reset state.
		1	0	ARM_ENABLE. Allows the embedded ARM processor to come out of reset. This bit should remain 0 until the ARM's firmware has been loaded.
		2	0	DCLK_RATE. Sets the rate of the clock to the framer, TC, and IMA blocks (called DCLK): 0 = DCLK is equal to GCLK. 1 = DCLK is 1/2 of GCLK. Normally, this bit is sent to 0.
		3	0	DCLK_DISABLE. 1 disables the clock to the framer, TC, and IMA blocks.
		4	0	Reserved; should be set to 0.
		31:5	0	Reserved.
IS (interrupt status)	0x001	0	0[1]	IBRI (input buffer ready interrupt). Becomes active when the host can write to the input buffer and the command register.
		1	0	OBRI (output buffer ready interrupt). Becomes active when the output buffer and/or the indication register has data for the host.
		3:2	0	Reserved.
		4	0	ASI0 (application-specific interrupt). Becomes active when the *ARM* sets the register. Application-specific interrupts are reserved for future use by the firmware.
		5	0	ASI1(application-specific interrupt). Becomes active when the *ARM* sets the register.
		31:6	0	Reserved.
QIS (qualified interrupt status)	0x002	31:0	0	This register contains the same bits as the interrupt status register, after they have been qualified (ANDed) by the corresponding bits in the interrupt enable register.
IE (interrupt enable)	0x003	31:0	0	Each bit in this register is an enable for the corresponding bit in the IS register. The IRQN signal becomes active if the OR of each bit of (IS AND IE) is active.
IES (interrupt enable set) (write only)	0x004	31:0	—	During a write, a 1 in any data bit will cause the corresponding bit in the interrupt enable register to be set.
IEC (interrupt enable clear) (write only)	0x005	31:0	—	During a write, a 1 in any data bit will cause the corresponding bit in the interrupt enable register to be cleared.

12 Submodule Functional Description (continued)

Table 14. Host Registers (continued)

Register Name	HA(9:0)	Bits	Reset Value	Description
CMD (command register)	0x006	31:0	0	The host should write commands to this register, which will cause an interrupt to the *ARM*.
AIB (autoincrement input buffer)	0x007	31:0	0	This address provides an autoincrementing addressing of the input buffer. This can be used in place of the HADV external signal to write multiple 32-bit words to Newport's host input buffer. The first write to this location (after reset and after the Input buffer ready interrupt has been sent) will be equivalent to a write-to location 0x100. Subsequent writes will be to subsequent word addresses.
AWA (*ARM* processor bus write address)	0x008	31:0	0	This register is used for downloading EDC firmware to the ARM processor. A write to this register initiates a write transfer from the host buffer to the address specified. The AWP register should be programmed before writing to this location.
AWP (*ARM* processor bus write parameters)	0x009	8:0	0	This register is used for downloading EDC firmware to the ARM processor. *ARM* processor bus transfer size: specifies amount of data (in words) that should be transferred to the *ARM* processor bus.
		16:9	0	Input buffer start location. Starting location (in words) of the input buffer from where the transfer should originate.
		31:17	0	Reserved.
IBL (input buffer level)	0x00A	8:0	0	READ-ONLY. The host can read this register to determine how much data is present in the input buffer. This is only updated when the host is writing data and after the entire buffer of data has been transferred out of the buffer.
		31:9	0	Reserved.
IR (indication register)	0x00B	31:0	0	READ-ONLY. The host can read this register after the arm has set the output buffer ready interrupt.
AOB (autoincrement output buffer)	0x00C	31:0	0	READ-ONLY. This location provides an autoincrementing addressing of the output buffer. This can be used in place of the HADV external signal to read multiple 32-bit words from Newport's host output buffer. The first read from this location (after reset and after the output buffer ready interrupt has been set) will be equivalent to a read from location 0x200. Subsequent reads will be from subsequent word addresses.
ARA (*ARM* processor bus read address)	0x00D	31:0	0	This register is a diagnostic register that allows the host to read back the contents of the *ARM* processor memories. A write to this register initiates an *ARM* processor bus read transfer from the *ARM* processor bus address specified to the host output buffer. The AWP register should be programmed before writing to this location.

12 Submodule Functional Description (continued)

Table 14. Host Registers (continued)

Register Name	HA(9:0)	Bits	Reset Value	Description
ARP (*ARM* processor bus read parameters)	0x00E8	8:0	0	This register is a diagnostic register that allows the host to read back the contents of the *ARM* processor memories. *ARM* processor bus transfer size: specifies amount of data (in words) that should be transferred from the *ARM* processor bus.
		16:9	0	Output buffer start location. Starting location (in words) of the output buffer to where the transfer should go.
		31:17	0	Reserved.
OBL (output buffer level)	0x00F	8:0	0	READ-ONLY. The host can read this register to determine how much data is present in the output buffer. This is only updated after the entire transfer of data into the buffer.
		31:9	0	Reserved.
VR (version register) (This entire 32 bit register provides the same value as the device ID accessible through the JTAG.)	0x010	11:0	0x03B	ID number + LSB of 1.
		27:12	0x5A94	Part number.
		31:28	X	Version number. Varies with each mask set.
BIST_INPUT_BUFFER	0x011	31:0	0	Reserved; must be set to 0.
IB (0:255) (input buffer)	0x100-0x1FF	31:0	—	Linearly addressed input buffer.
OB (0:255) (output buffer)	0x200-0x2FF	31:0	—	Linearly addressed output buffer.

Note: The reset value of 0 is present while the internal reset is active. When the internal reset goes inactive, this bit will become active to signify that the ARM booting can commence.

13 Framer Block

13.1 Introduction

The framer block implements the physical layer function in the ATM protocol stack. The block interfaces with the T1/E1/J1/J2 lines on the line side and the TC block on the system side. It also has a CHI interface for carrying TDM traffic. The block receives and transmits data traffic available from the ATM or TDM interfaces over the physical line. It also receives and transmits data link information over the line.

The framer block is a flexible framer engine that enables integration of a feature-rich, yet power-efficient framer function into Newport.

13.2 Features

- Framer features:
  - — T1 framing modes: ESF, D4, *SLC**-96, T1 DM DDS, SF (F1-only)
  - — E1 framing modes: G.704 basic and CRC-4 multiframe consistent with G.706
  - — J1 framing modes: JESF (Japan)
  - — J2 framing modes: NTT and TTC framing/overhead support
  - — E1 signaling modes:
    - Transparent
    - Register and system access for entire TS16 multiframe structure per ITU G.732
    - Alarm reporting and performance monitoring per AT&T, *ANSI*, ITU-T, NTT, TTC, and ETSI standards
- Facility data link features:
  - — HDLC or transparent access for either ESF or DDS+ FDL frame formats
  - — Register/stack access for *SLC*-96 transmit and receive data
  - — Extended superframe (ESF):
  - — Automatic transmission of the ESF performance report messages (PRM)
  - — Automatic transmission of the *ANSI* T1.403 ESF performance report messages
  - — Automatic detection and transmission of *ANSI* T1.403 ESF FDL bit-oriented codes
  - — Register/stack access for all CEPT Sa-bits transmit and receive data
- HDLC features:
  - — HDLC or transparent mode
  - — Programmable logical channel assignment: any time slot, any bit for ISDN D-channel, also inserts/extracts C-channels for V5.1 and V5.2 interfaces
  - — 64 logical channels in both transmit and receive direction (any framing format)
  - — Maximum channel data rate: 64 kbits/s
  - — Minimum channel data rate: 4 kbits/s (DS1-FDL or E1 Sa bit)
  - — 128-byte FIFO per channel in both transmit and receive direction
  - — Tx to Rx loopback supported
- System interfaces:
  - — Concentration highway interface:
    - Single clock and frame sync signals
    - Programmable clock rates at 2.048 MHz, 4.096 MHz, 8.192 MHz, and 16.384 MHz
    - Programmable data rates at 2.048 Mbits/s, 4.096 Mbits/s, and 8.192 Mbits/s
    - Programmable clock edges and bit/byte offsets
  - — LIU interface
    - 8 T1/E1/J1 channels
    - 4 J2 (6.312-Mbits/s) channels
    - Line coding: B8ZS, HDB3, AMI, and CMI (JJ20-11)

* *SLC* is a registered trademark of Lucent Technologies Inc.

13 Framer Block (continued)

13.3 Framer-to-Line Interface Unit Physical Interface

The network interface of the framer consists of eight groups of six connections. The six connections for each framer are TND, TPD, and TLCK, driven from the transmit framer (receive path), and RPD, RND, and RCLK (transmit path), sourced from the external line interface device.

The line interface may operate in single rail or dual rail mode. The default mode of the line encoder is single-rail. In this mode, the input signals are passed transparently through the line encoder.

In single rail mode, the link's framer internal bipolar line encoder/decoder is disabled and monitoring of received line format violation is accomplished with the use of the RND input. When RND = 1 on the rising edge of RLCK, the line format violation counter increments by one. The link's transmit framer transmits data via the TPD output pin while TND is forced to a 0 state.

In dual rail mode, the internal line encoder/decoder and monitoring are enabled. The line code may be selected from the following choices:

- Alternate mark inversion (AMI).
- High-density bipolar of order 3—G.703, A.1 (HDB3).
- Binary 8 zero code suppression—G.703, A.2 (B8ZS).

Line format violations due to excessive zeros will be optionally monitored as follows:

- B8ZS—8 consecutive zeros cause a violation.
- HDB3—4 consecutive zeros cause a violation.

13.3.1 Clocking Modes

This section lists all the Tx Line clocking modes for framer.

- Mode A1: either All E1s or all T1s or all J2s running of a single clock (just ATM traffic). In this mode, the CRXCLK input will be used to drive the Tx line clocks. The CRXCLK input can be 1.544 Mhz (T1), 2.048 Mhz (E1), or 6.312 Mhz (J2). Only ATM traffic is supported in this mode. Note that a maximum of four J2 lines are supported in this mode.
- Mode A2: a mix of E1s and T1s—all E1s running off a single clock, all T1s running off another single clock (just ATM traffic). In this mode, a reference 2.048 Mhz clock input on CRXCLK is used to feed into a PLL that generates 1.544 Mhz and 2.048 Mhz. The two clocks will be then selected on a per-link basis to run the line at either E1 or T1 rate. Only ATM traffic is supported in this mode.

  Note: Newport does not allow a mix of J2s with either E1s or T1s.
- Mode A3: independent timing—8 independent clock inputs will be used to drive the 8 lines (just ATM traffic). In this mode, 8 independent (mutually asynchronous) clocks will be input to the framer. These clocks will be used to drive the Tx line clocks for each line (LTXCLK).

  Note: In this mode LTXCLK is an input). Only ATM traffic is supported in this mode.
- Mode A4: loop timing—the Rx line clock will be used to drive the Tx line clocks (just ATM traffic). In this mode, the Rx line clocks (LRXCLK) get internally looped to the Tx line clock (LTXCLK). Only ATM traffic is supported in this mode.
- Mode B1: either All E1s or all T1s running of a single clock or a mix of E1s and T1s—all E1s running off a single clock, all T1s running off another single clock (ATM plus CHI traffic). In this mode, the receive CHI clock (CRXCLK) is used to feed in to the PLL which generates a 1.544 Mhz clock and a 2.048 Mhz clock. These clocks are then selected on a per-link basis to run the line at either E1 or T1 rate. Both ATM and CHI traffic are supported in this mode.

13 Framer Block (continued)

13.4 Frame Formats

The eight framers support the following frame formats:

- DS1 superframe D4.
- DS1 superframe J-D4 with Japanese Remote Alarm.
- DS1 superframe DDS.
- DS1 superframe *SLC*-96.
- DS1 extended superframe (ESF).
- Japanese extended superframe J-ESF (J1 standard with different CRC-6 algorithm).
- Non-align DS1 (transparent 193 bits).
- CEPT basic frame {ITU G.706}.
- CEPT CRC-4 multiframe with 100 ms timer (ITU G.706).
- CEPT CRC-4 multiframe with 400 ms timer (automatic CRC-4/nonCRC-4 equipment interworking) (ITU G.706 Annex B).
- Nonalign E1 (transparent 256 bits).
- 2.048 coded mark inversion (CMI) coded interface (TTC Standards JJ-20.11).
- 6.312 Mbits/s interface (ITU G.704/NTT J2).

13 Framer Block (continued)

13.5 Transmit Framer Functions

- Transmits alarm indication signal (AIS) to the line automatically and on demand.
- Transmits AIS-CI to the line automatically and on demand.
- Transmits remote alarm indication (RAI) to the line automatically and on demand. Conditions for transmitting RAI include; loss of received frame alignment, CEPT loss of received time slot 0 multiframe alignment, CEPT CRC-4 timer expiration, CEPT loss of received time slot 16 signaling multiframe alignment, CEPT received Sa6 equals 8, and received Sa6 equals C.
- Transmits RAI-CI to the line automatically and on demand.
- Transmits auxiliary test pattern (AUXP) to the line automatically and on demand.
- Transmits CEPT E bits based received CRC-4 errors.
- Support the CEPT double not-FAS system mode.
- Transmits line loopback on and off codes to the line on demand (T1.403 section 9.3.1).
- When not in frame alignment, to optionally send AIS or transparently pass data.

13.6 DS1 Transparent Framing Format

The transmit framer can be programmed to transparently transmit 193 bits of CHI data to the line.

When configured for transparent framing, the transmit framer extracts bit 8 of time slot 1 from the receive CHI data and inserts this bit into the framing bit position of the transmit line data. The other 7 bits of the receive system time slot 1 are ignored by the transmit framer. The receive framer will insert every 193rd bit of the receive line data into bit 8 of time slot 1 of the CHI data. The other bits of time slot 1 are set to 0.

Frame integrity is maintained in both the transmit and receive framer sections.

13 Framer Block (continued)

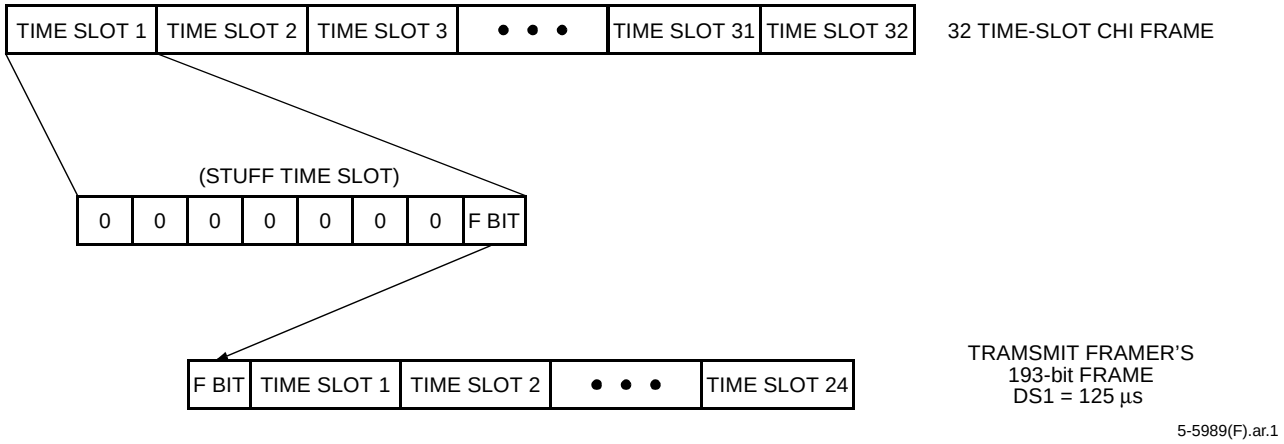


Figure 17. DS1 Transparent Frame Structure

In transparent framing mode 1, the receive framer is forced not to reframe on the receive line data. Other than bipolar violations and unframed AIS monitoring, there is no processing of the receive line data. The receive framer will insert the 193rd bit of the receive line data into bit 8 of time slot 1 of the transmit system data.

Bit 8 of time slot 1 of the receive system interface is inserted as the 193rd data bit into the transmit line data.

In transparent framing mode 2, the receive framer functions normally on receive line data. All normal monitoring of receive line data is performed, and data is passed to the transmit CHI as programmed. The receive framer inserts the extracted framing bit of the receive line data into bit 8 of time slot 1 of the transmit system data. The remaining bits in time slot 1 are set to 0.

Bit 8 of time slot 1 of the receive system interface is inserted in the transmit line framing bit position.

13.7 CEPT 2.048 Basic Frame Structure Transparent Framing Format

The transmit framer can be programmed to transparently transmit 256 bits of CHI data to the line. The transmit framer must be programmed to transparent framing mode 1.

In transparent mode, the transmit framer transmits all 256 bits of the system payload unmodified to the line. Time slot 1 of the CHI interface, determined by the system frame sync signal, is inserted into the FAS/NOTFAS time slot of the transmit line interface.

Frame integrity is maintained in both the transmit and receive framer sections.

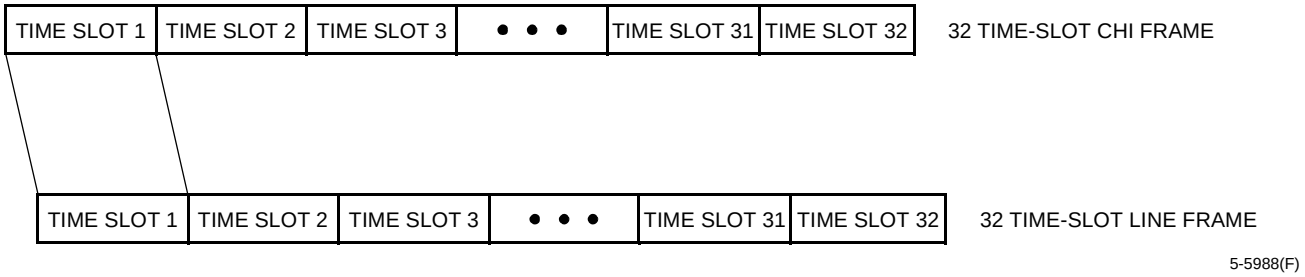


Figure 18. CEPT Transparent Frame Structure

13 Framer Block (continued)

In transparent framing mode 1, the receive framer is forced not to reframe on the receive line data. Other than bipolar violations and unframed AIS monitoring, there is no processing of the receive line data. The entire receive line payload is transmitted unmodified to the CHI.

In transparent framing mode 2, the receive framer functions normally on the receive line data. All normal monitoring of receive line data is performed, and data is transmitted to the CHI as programmed.

13.8 Receive Framer Nonalignment Mode (DS1/E1)

In the nonalign framing modes, the receive frame aligner does not frame to the receive line data. Other than bipolar violations, AIS, and AUXP monitoring, there is no processing of the receive line data. The entire receive line frame is given unmodified to the system interface.

13.9 Loss of Frame Alignment Criteria

There are two criteria for declaring loss of frame; frame bit errors and CRC errors.

13.9.1 Frame Bit Errors

- T1: 2 frame bit errors out of 4 frame bits (F_T and F_S bits checked).
- T1: 2 frame bit errors out of 5 frame bits (F_T and F_S bits checked).
- T1: 2 frame bit errors out of 6 frame bits (F_T and F_S bits checked).
- T1: 3 frame bit errors out of 12 frame bits—DDS only (F_T, F_S, and time slot 24 F bits).
- T1: 2 frame bit errors out of 4 frame bits (only F_T bits checked).
- T1: 2 frame bit errors out of 5 frame bits (only F_T bits checked).
- T1: 2 frame bit errors out of 6 frame bits (only F_T bits checked).
- T1: 4 frame bit errors out of 12 frame bits—DDS only (F_T, F_S, and time slot 24 FAS pattern).
- E1: 3 consecutive incorrect frame alignment signals.
- E1: 3 consecutive incorrect frame alignment signals or 3 consecutive incorrect non-FAS frames as indicated by bit 2 in time slot 0 in frames not containing the frame alignment signal.
- E1: 3 consecutive incorrect FAS or non-FAS frames.
- 2.048 Mbits/s CMI: 2 consecutive missing code rule violations (CRVs).

13.9.2 CRC Errors

- The use of CRC errors to declare loss of frame is optional. CRC errors are monitored in the performance monitor block.
- In DS1 mode, ESF, and J-ESF formats only, N or more CRC-6 errors in a 1 second interval results in loss of frame alignment. N is provisionable. N defaults to 320 in DS1 mode.
- In CEPT mode N, or more, CRC-4 errors in a 1 second interval results in loss of frame alignment. N is provisionable. N defaults to 915 in CEPT modes.

13.10 Frame Alignment Criteria

Table 15 describes the frame alignment criteria for the formats supported by the framer.

13 Framer Block (continued)

Table 15. Frame Alignment Criteria

Frame Format	Alignment Procedure
SF	Frame alignment is established when six consecutive error-free superframes are received. Only the FT framing bits are checked (36 bits checked).
D4 and J-D4	Frame alignment is established when six consecutive error-free superframes are received (72 bits checked in D4, 66 bits checked in J-D4).
DDS	Frame alignment is established when six consecutive error free frames are received (42 bits checked: FT, FS, and time slot 24).
SLC-96	The FT frame position is established when four consecutive error-free superframes are received (24 FT bits checked). After establishing the FT frame position, *SLC*-96 superframe alignment is established on the first valid FS sequence of 000111000111. All the while the FT frame position must remain error free.
ESF and J-ESF	Frame alignment is established when three consecutive error-free superframes are received (18 bits checked).
CEPT Basic Frame	Uses the strategy outlined in G.706 paragraph 4.1.2.
CEPT CRC-4 100 ms Timer	Uses the strategy outlined in G.706 paragraphs 4.1.2 and 4.2.
CEPT CRC-4 400 ms Timer	Uses the strategy outlined in G.706 paragraph 4.1.2 and Annex B.
2.048 Mbits/s CMI Coded Interface	Frame alignment is established on the first detection of the CRV violation. Multiframe alignment is achieved the first time the 01111111 multiframe alignment pattern is detected.

13.11 Performance Monitoring Functional Integration Into Framer

The framer monitors the recovered line data for alarm conditions and errored events. To a lesser degree of importance, the framer also monitors the receive system data when in the switching mode and presents the information to the system through the embedded device controller.

In the transport mode, both directions are monitored for alarm conditions and error events.

Table 16 shows the functions provided by the performance monitor and establishes the functions' validity in particular framing modes.

13 Framer Functional Description (continued)

Table 16. Performance Monitor Functional Descriptions

Function	Description	Valid Framing Modes for Functions
1	Performance report messages (PRMs) as per G.704 section 2.1.3.1.3.3, G.963, T1.231 section 6.3, and T1.403 section 9.4.2.	ESF and J-ESF only
2	Provides status for errored seconds, bursty errored seconds, severely errored seconds, and unavailable seconds at ET, ET-RE, NT, and NT-RE.	All modes
3	Maintains a count of errored seconds, bursty errored seconds, severely errored seconds, and unavailable seconds at the ET.	All modes
4	Provides a status indication for a loss of signaling frame alignment condition.	All modes
5	Provides a status indication for an out of frame condition.	All modes
6	Provides a status indication for a loss of time slot 0 CRC-4 multiframe alignment.	CEPT CRC-4 only
7	Provides a status indication for a time slot 0 CRC-4 multiframe alignment signal bit error.	CEPT CRC-4 only
8	Provides a status indication for auxiliary pattern detection.	CEPT CRC-4 only
9	Provides a status indication for detection of the DS1 idle signal.	All modes except CEPT CRC-4
10	Provides a status indication for detection of an alarm indication signal.	All modes
11	Provides a status indication for detection of an alarm indication signal at the customer installation (AIS-CI).	All modes except CEPT-CRC4
12	Provides a status indication for detection of remote alarm indication.	All modes
13	Provides a status indication for detection of remote alarm indication at the customer installation (RAI-CI).	ESF and J-ESF only
14	Provides a status indication for detection of time slot 16 AIS.	CEPT CRC-4 only
15	Provides a status indication for detection of remote multiframe alarm in time slot 16 (RTS16MFA).	CEPT CRC-4 only
16	Provides a status indication for the loss of CEPT biframe alignment (LBFA).	CEPT CRC-4 only
17	Provides a status indication for detection of remote Japanese yellow alarm (RJYA).	J-D4 only
18	Provides a status indication for continuous E-bit reception.	CEPT CRC-4 only
19	Provides a status indication for detection of Sa6 states.	CEPT CRC-4 only
20	Provides a status indication for detection of line format violations.	All modes
21	Provides a status indication for detection of frame bit errors.	All modes
22	Provides a status indication for detection of CRC errors.	ESF, J-ESF, and CEPT CRC-4 only
23	Provides a status indication for detection of excessive CRC errors.	ESF, J-ESF, and CEPT CRC-4 only
24	Provides a status indication for detection of an E bit equal to 0.	CEPT CRC-4 only
25	Provides a status indication for expiration of CRC-4 multiframe alignment timer.	CEPT CRC-4 only
26	Provides a status indication for new frame alignment.	All modes
27	Provides a status indication for detection of Sa7 link identification code.	CEPT CRC-4 only

13 Framer Block (continued)

Table 16. Performance Monitor Functional Descriptions (continued)

Function	Description	Valid Framing Modes for Functions
28	Provides a status indication for detection of an SF line loopback on code.	SF only
29	Provides a status indication for detection of an SF line loopback off code.	SF only
30	Provides a status indication for detection of an overflow in the receive elastic store.	All modes
31	Provides a status indication for detection of an underflow in the receive elastic store.	All modes
32	Provides a status indication for detection of loss of signal.	All modes
33	Maintains a count of received CRC errors.	ESF/J-ESF and CEPT CRC-4 only
34	Maintains a count of received bipolar violations, line code violations, and excessive zeros.	All modes
35	Provides a status indication for detection of a bit oriented message in the ESF data link bits.	ESF only
36	Provides a status indication of a test pattern detector lock.	All modes
37	Provides a status indication for detection of a test-pattern bit error.	All modes
38	Provides a status indication for detection of an ESF-FDL RAI/yellow alarm code.	ESF only
39	Provides a status indication for detection of the ESF-FDL payload loopback enable code.	ESF only
40	Provides a status indication for detection of the ESF-FDL payload loopback disable code.	ESF only
41	Provides a status indication for detection of the ESF-FDL line loopback enable code.	ESF only
42	Provides a status indication for detection of the ESF-FDL line loopback disable code.	ESF only
43	Maintains a 16-bit count of received framing bit errors.	All modes
44	Maintains a 16-bit count of received E bit = 0 events.	CEPT CRC-4 only
45	Maintains a 16-bit count of received Sa6 = 00x1 events.	CEPT CRC-4 only
46	Maintains a 16-bit count of received Sa6 = 001x events.	CEPT CRC-4 only
47	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (x, x, AIS).	CEPT CRC-4 only
48	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (0, 1, 1111).	CEPT CRC-4 only
49	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (1, 1, 1111).	CEPT CRC-4 only
50	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (x, x, AUXP).	CEPT CRC-4 only
51	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (1, 1, 1000).	CEPT CRC-4 only
52	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (0, 1, 1000).	CEPT CRC-4 only
53	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (0, 1, 1110).	CEPT CRC-4 only

13 Framer Block (continued)

Table 16. Performance Monitor Functional Descriptions (continued)

Function	Description	Valid Framing Modes for Functions
54	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (0, 1, 1100).	CEPT CRC-4 only
55	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (1, 0, 0000).	CEPT CRC-4 only
56	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (1, 1, 1110).	CEPT CRC-4 only
57	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (1, 1, 00xx).	CEPT CRC-4 only
58	Provides a status indication for detection of an (A, Sa5, Sa6[1:4]) = (x, 0, xxxx).	CEPT CRC-4 only

13.12 Performance Report Message

A performance report message is assembled by the performance monitoring block in the framer. This message can be either sent automatically in the ESF data link or sent as a result of a command. The performance monitor block monitors for errored second events and generates the one-second data for the extended superframe (ESF) performance report message (PRM) (G.704 section 2.1.3.1.3.3, G.963, T1.231 section 6.3, and T1.403 section 9.4.2). The form of the PRM message is shown in Table 17 below. The definition of the fields is given in Table 17.

A severely errored frame (SEF) defect is determined by examining contiguous time windows for frame bit errors. In ESF, the window size is 3 ms, and only the frame pattern sequence bits are checked. An SEF defect occurs when two or more frame bit errors in a window are detected. An SEF defect is terminated when the signal is in frame and there are less than two frame bit errors in a window.

Table 17. Performance Report Message Format

Octet Number	PRM B7	PRM B6	PRM B5	PRM B4	PRM B3	PRM B2	PRM B1	PRM B0
1	Flag							
2	SAPI						C/R	EA
3	TEI							EA
4	Control							
5	G3	LV	G4	U1	U2	G5	SL	G6
6	FE	SE	LB	G1	R	G2	Nm	NI
7	G3	LV	G4	U1	U2	G5	SL	G6
8	FE	SE	LB	G1	R	G2	Nm	NI
9	G3	LV	G4	U1	U2	G5	SL	G6
10	FE	SE	LB	G1	R	G2	Nm	NI
11	G3	LV	G4	U1	U2	G5	SL	G6
12	FE	SE	LB	G1	R	G2	Nm	NI
13—14	FCS							
15	FLAG							

13 Framer Block (continued)

Table 18. Performance Report Message Field Definition

Field	Definition
G1 = 1	CRC Error Event = 1
G2 = 1	1 < CRC Error Event ≤ 5
G3 = 1	5 < CRC Error Event ≤10
G4 = 1	10 < CRC Error Event ≤100
G5 = 1	100 < CRC Error Event ≤ 319
G6 = 1	CRC Error Event ≥ 320
SE = 1	Severely Errored Framing Event ≥ 1 (FE will = 0)
FE = 1	Frame Synchronization Bit Error Event ≥ 1 (SE will = 0)
LV = 1	Line Code Violation Event ≥ 1 (BPV ≥ 1 or EXZ ≥ 1)
SL = 1	Slip Event ≥ 1
LB = 1	Payload Loopback Activated
U1, U2 = 0	Reserved
R = 0	Reserved (default value = 0)
Nm, NI = 00, 01, 10, 11	One Second Report Modulo 4 Counter

13 Framer Block (continued)

13.13 ESF Data Link

When the framer is in ESF mode, several options are available for use of the 4 kbits/s data link that is part of the SF framing structure. The NPT_PHY_FRAMER_AUTOPRM command allows for the enabling and disabling of automatic sending of the PRM and the selection of threshold levels for the receive and transmit ESF data link FIFOs from two choices programmed using the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DL_THRESHOLDS command. If the PRM is set to be transmitted automatically, then the data link cannot be used for other types of messages. If the automatic PRM is disabled, the ESF data link channel can be used to send bit-oriented messages (BOMs), PRM, and any other data message the user wishes to send. Messages to be sent are specified using the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_MSG in the case of non-BOM or NPT_PHY_FRAMER_BOM command for BOM. Non-BOM messages can be up to 128 bytes long. Received messages generate a NPT_PHY_DATA_LINK_RCVD or NPT_PHY_BOM_RCVD indication for the host to extract the data.

13.14 Facility Data Link

The facility data link is available in *SLC*-96, DDS and CEPT framing formats. FDL messages are sent using the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK command and received using the NPT_PHY_FRAMER FDL RCVD indication.

13.15 Receive Data Link Functional Description

This block extracts facility data links bits, as follows:

- D bits from the *SLC*-96 multi-superframe.
- Sa bits from time slot 0 in CEPT basic and CRC-4 multiframes.
- Data link bits from DDS frames.

The respective bits will always be extracted from the framed aligned receive line payload and stored in the facility data link stack regardless of other configuration bits.

13 Framer Block (continued)

All frame types:

- Support clear-on-read status and interrupt bits based on the setting of the input select signal.

13.16 *SLC*-96 Superframe Receive Data Link

- Delineates the *SLC*-96 data link in the Fs signaling frame, extracts the 24 D bits, and stores them in word 1 of the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_RECEIVED indication.
- Provides interrupt for stack ready.
- Provides host access to stack using processor clock.
- Supports loss of frame status.

Both basic frame alignment and multiframe alignment must be established before the data can be assumed valid.

13.17 DDS Receive Data Link Stack

- Extracts data link bit (bit 6) from time slot 24 and stores it in words 1 and 2 of the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_RECEIVED indication.
- Provides interrupt via indication processing.
- Provides host access to stack using NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_RECEIVED indication.
- Supports loss of frame status.

DDS frames are numbered 1 through 12 with the data link bits located in bit 6 of time slot 24 in every frame. Only basic frame alignment must be established for the data link bits to be extracted.

13.18 CEPT; CEPT CRC-4 (100 ms); CEPT CRC-4 (400 ms) Multiframe Sa Bits Receive Stack

- Extracts two multiframes of Sa bits from CEPT links and stores them in words 1 through 3 of the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_RECEIVED indication.
- Supports loss of frame status.
- Provides host access to the stack using NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_RECEIVED indication.
- Provides interrupt via indication processing.

CEPT frames are numbered 0 through 15 with the Sa bits located in time slot 0 of the odd numbered frames. The Sa bits can only be extracted from CEPT links when the proper alignment has been established.

For basic CEPT frames, the Sa bits will be extracted given the arbitrary alignment selected by the frame aligner block when basic frame alignment is established. For CEPT CRC-4 links the Sa bits will be extracted based on the alignment determined by the frame aligner block when multiframe frame alignment is established.

Optionally, the Sa bits will be extracted from CEPT CRC-4 links only after basic frame alignment is established (RxCRCSM).

13.19 Receive Data Link Stack Idle Modes

- No data link stack features for the following frame formats:
  — D4
  — J-D4
  — ESF
  — J-ESF
  — J2
  — CMI

13 Framer Block (continued)

13.20 Transmit Facility Data Link Functional Description

This block performs the transmission of D bits into *SLC*-96 superframes, Sa bits into CEPT multiframes, and data-link bits into DDS frames using the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_STACK command.

13.21 *SLC*-96 Superframe Transmit Data Link

- Provides for sending D bits and delineator bits on *SLC*-96 bits via the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_STACK command.
- Provides interrupt and initiates NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_SENT indication process using a Tx threshold.
- Performs retransmission of stack when update is yet to be performed.

The 12 frame *SLC*-96 superframe is composed of a terminal frame (FT) alternating with a subframe that consists of a combined signaling (FS) frame and data link. The subframe shares establishing the signaling frame (FS) and *SLC*-96 data link. The FDL stack bits are inserted into the signaling and data link subframe position in the superframe. Seventy-two frames (six superframes) are required to deliver the 24 D bits and 12-bit delineator. The front-end delineator is 00111, which is followed by 24 D bits and trailed by 0001110. The alignment of the FS bits within the superframe is determined and indicated by the frame aligner block.

The transmission of the *SLC*-96 stack will take 9 ms to complete, during which time the host should refill the stack using the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK command if the D bits need to change.

13.22 DDS Transmit Data Link Stack

- Provides for sending three superframes of data link bits via the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK command.
- Provides interrupt and initiates NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_SENT indication process using a Tx threshold.
- Performs retransmission of stack when update has yet to be performed.
- Provides host access to stack using NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK command.

The transmission of the *SLC*-96 stack will take 9 ms to complete, during which time the host should refill the stack using the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK command if the D bits need to change.

13.23 Transmit ESF Data Link Bit-Oriented Messages

- Provides capability to transmit bit-oriented messages.

When enabled, bit-oriented messages will be transmitted on the data link channel of the frame bit for ESF links. The ESF superframe is numbered 1 through 24 with the data link channel transmitted in the odd numbered frames (4 kbits/s).

The BOM is a 16-bit message defining an alarm or command and response action, and sent repeatedly for a period of time determined by the event. The message consists of eight 1s, a 0, a 6-bit code to identify the alarm or action, and a 0 (1111_1111_0 in front and 0 behind the 6-bit code).

13 Framer Block (continued)

The message can occur at any point in the extended superframe without respect to boundaries. The BOM format is as follows:

0 X X X _ X X X 0 _ 1111_1111 (right-most bit being transmitted first).

When the BOM pattern is enabled, it will be transmitted until disabled. When disabled, the pattern will cease to be transmitted immediately.

When enabled, the BOMs should only be inserted when the proper alignment has been reached. For ESF links, both BFA and MFA are required for insertion. This condition effects the insertion of BOMs bits and the reporting of stack empty to the host.

13.24 CEPT, CEPT Multiframe Transmit Data Link Sa Bits Stack

- Provides two multiframes of Sa-bit storage for transmission on CEPT links.
- Provides interrupt for stack empty.
- Performs retransmission of stack when update has yet to be performed.
- Provides capability to source Sa bits from blocks other than the data link block.

This block will always present the Sa bits stored in the Tx stack to the TDM data stream. In CEPT, the Sa bits are located in time slot 0 of the NOTFAS frames (odd numbered frames). CEPT multiframe format frames are numbered 0 through 15 with the Sa bits located in time slot 0 of the odd numbered frames (NOTFAS frames).

The Sa bits are stored in the Tx stack as follows.

Table 19. Shared Tx Stack Format for CEPT Frame

Word	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	SA41	SA43	SA45	SA47	SA49	SA411	SA413	SA415	SA41	SA43	SA45	SA47	SA49	SA411	SA413	SA415
1	SA51	SA53	SA55	SA57	SA59	SA511	SA513	SA515	SA51	SA53	SA55	SA57	SA59	SA511	SA513	SA515
2	SA61	SA63	SA65	SA67	SA69	SA611	SA613	SA615	SA61	SA63	SA65	SA67	SA69	SA611	SA613	SA615
3	SA71	SA73	SA75	SA77	SA79	SA711	SA713	SA715	SA71	SA73	SA75	SA77	SA79	SA711	SA713	SA715
4	SA81	SA83	SA85	SA87	SA89	SA811	SA813	SA815	SA81	SA83	SA85	SA87	SA89	SA811	SA813	SA815

Transmission of the Sa stack will take 4 ms, during which time the host should refill the system stack if the Sa bits need to change.

Near the beginning of each CEPT double multiframe, the Tx data link block will determine whether a new set of Sa bits is available to be transmitted. If this is the case, the new Sa bits will be transmitted; otherwise, the previous Sa bits will be retransmitted.

When enabled, the Sa bits will only be inserted when the proper alignment has been reached. For CEPT with no CRC-4 links, only biframe alignment (BFA) is required for insertion. For CEPT with CRC-4 links, both biframe alignment (BFA) and CRC-4 multiframe alignment (MFA) are required for insertion for the insertion of Sa bits.

Before enabling a link for CEPT format, the host should initialize the stack. If not, the data link block will transmit the reset state of the stack, which is arbitrary.

13 Framer Block (continued)

13.25 Transmit Data Link Stack Idle Modes

- D4
- J-D4
- J2
- CMI
- No data link features

13.26 *SLC*-96, DDS, or CEPT ESF Frame Alignment

For CEPT, DDS, or *SLC*-96 frames, loss of frame alignment is not an issue since the framer is the source of time slot 0 or the F bits. Once a link is enabled, the frame sequence always starts at the beginning.

In the case of the system being the source of multiframe alignment, the data link block will simply deliver what is requested.

13.27 Concentration Highway Interface (CHI)

The CHI can be programmed to operate at 2.048 MHz, 4.096 MHz, 8.192 MHz, or 16.384 MHz clock rates (data rates up to 8.192 Mbits/s only). A pair of global system clock and system frame sync (one for the transmit and one for the receive direction) are required. The offset between the frame sync and bit 0 of time slot 0 is programmable. This interface can be used, for example, to interface with the Agere TSI devices.

13.28 Transmit/Receive System Interface Features

The features supported on the CHI are summarized below:

- Data rates of 2.048 Mbits/s, 4.096 Mbits/s, 8.192 Mbits/s.
- Clock rates of 2.048 MHz, 4.096 MHz, 8.192 MHz, 16.384 MHz.
- A global input clock and frame sync.
- Byte offset—2.048 Mbits/s, 0—31 bytes.
- Byte offset—4.096 Mbits/s, 0—63 bytes.
- Byte offset—8.192 Mbits/s, 0—127 bytes.
- Bit offset.
- 1/2-bit offset.
- 1/4-bit offset.
- Clock mode select.
- Double time-slot mode, CHIDTS.
- Double NOTFAS system time slot, FRM_DNOTFAS.
- Sampled clock edge for transmit system frame sync.
- Global programmable stuffed time-slot position in DS1 mode.
- Global programmable stuffed byte in DS1 mode.
- Global single time-slot loopback address for system or line.
- Programmable automatic system AIS (loss of frame alignment).

13 Framer Block (continued)

- Programmable automatic system AIS (CEPT CRC-4 multiframe alignment timer expiration).
- On-demand transmission of system AIS.
- Programmable even/odd parity generation (parallel bus system interface mode).

13.29 Double NOTFAS System Time-Slot Mode

In the default case (FRM_DNOTFAS = 0), both the FAS and NOTFAS time slots are transmitted by the transmit system interface and expected by the receive system interface. Setting FRM_DNOTFAS to 1 enables the NOTFAS time slot to be transmitted twice on the transmit system interface in the NOTFAS and FAS time slot (TS0) positions. Similarly, the receive system interface assumes time slot 0 to carry NOTFAS data that is repeated twice.

13.30 Transparent Mode

In the transparent DS1 mode, the transmit system interface inserts the 193rd bit of the DS1 frame in bit 7 (LSB) of the first stuffed time slot. The receive system interface takes bit 7 of the first stuffed time slot and inserts it into the framing bit position (193rd bit on the TDM data bus).

In the transparent E1 mode, the transmit system maps 32 received time slots into the CHI time slots. Similarly, the receive system maps the CHI time slots into the TDM bus time slots. The transmit frame formatter inserts TS0 of the CHI (FAS/NOTFAS) into the TS0 of the frame based on the biframe alignment.

13.31 Loopbacks

Two forms of loopbacks are supported: single time-slot system loopback and single time-slot line loopback, as shown in Figure 19. When in single time-slot system loopback, a single time slot from the receive system interface is looped back to the system. An idle code is transmitted to the line in place of the looped back time slot.

When in single time-slot line loopback, a single time slot from the transmit system interface is looped back to the line. The programmable idle code is transmitted to the system in place of the looped back time slot.

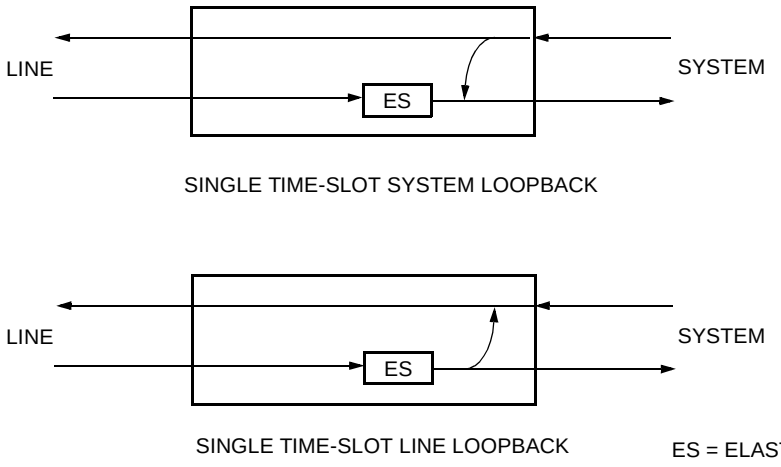


Figure 19. System Loopbacks

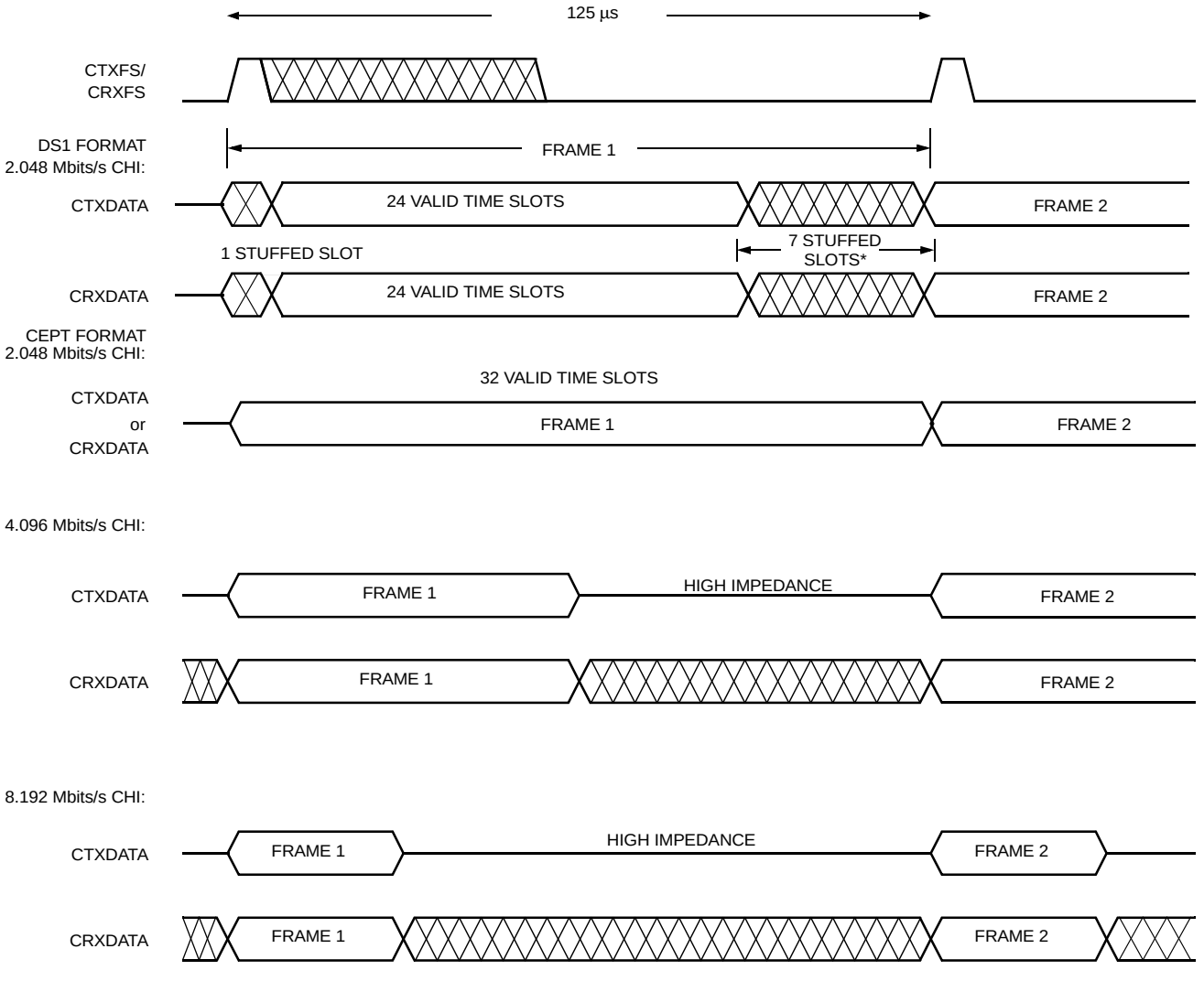
13 Framer Block (continued)

13.32 Nominal CHI Timing

Figure 20 illustrates nominal CHI frame timing. Double time-slot mode (CHIDTS) is disabled. The frames are 125 µs long and consist of 32 contiguous time slots when the 2.048 MHz data rate mode is selected.

In DS1 frame modes, the CHI frame consists of 24 payload time slots and eight stuffed (unused) time slots. In CEPT frame modes, the CHI frame consists of 32 payload time slots.

- TCHIDATA: output data to system.
- RCHIDATA: input data to system.
- TCHIFS: transmit CHI frame sync.
- RCHIFS: receive CHI frame sync.



5-8978(F)

* The position of the stuffed time is controlled by register bit FRM_STUFFL. FRM_STUFF = 1 is shown.

Figure 20. Nominal Concentration Highway Interface Timing

13 Framer Block (continued)

13.33 CHI Timing with CHI Double Time-Slot Timing (CHIDTS) Mode Enabled

Figure 21 illustrates the CHI frame timing when CHIDTS is enabled. In the CHIDTS mode, valid CHI payload time slots are alternated with high-impedance intervals of one time-slot duration. This mode is valid only for 4.096 Mbits/s and 8.192 Mbits/s CHI data transfer rates.

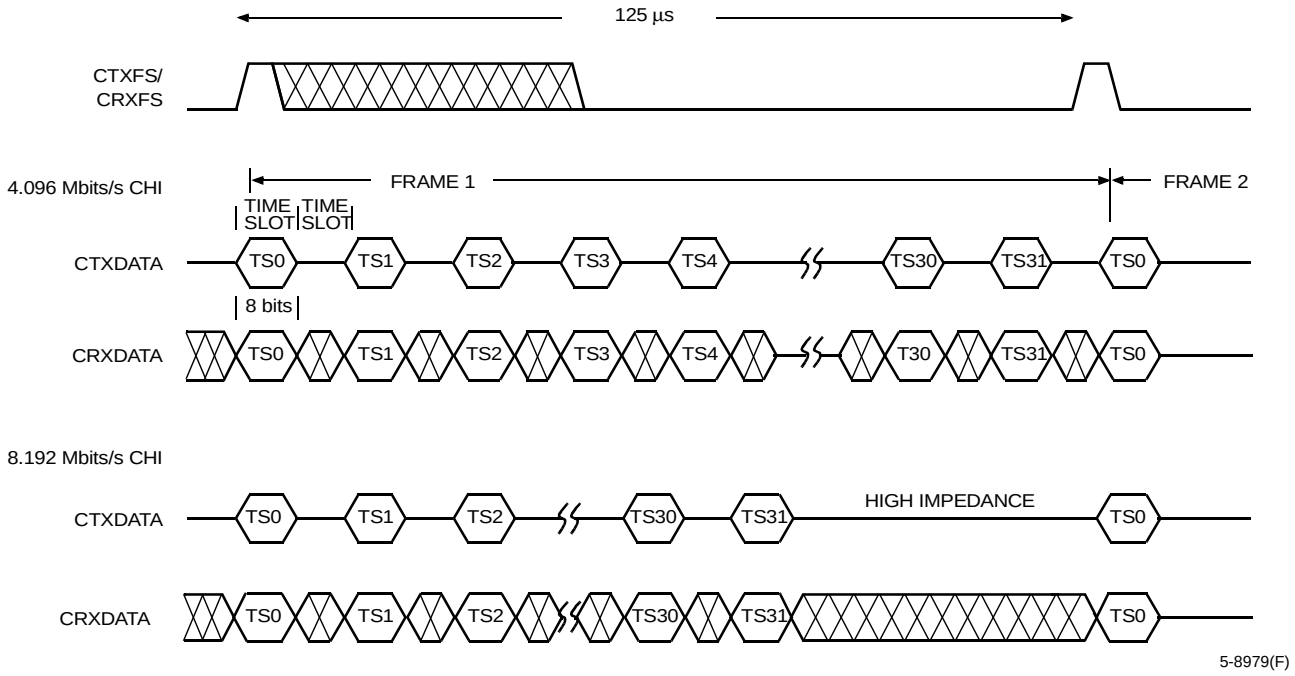


Figure 21. CHIDTS Mode Concentration Highway Interface Timing

The timing figures shown are functional timing diagrams. See the Timing Characteristics section of this data sheet for CHI interface and clock timing parameter specifications.

13.34 Clocking Scheme

LTXCLK—Line Transmit Clock. This can be either input or output. When programmed as output, it is used to generate line clock for each tx line. The clock source for this clock is either the LRXCLK when lines are set in Rx CLK loop mode, or the CRXCLK pin. When programmed as input, the system designer must provide the Tx line clocks to Newport. It is assumed that these clocks will also drive the Tx LIUs. Typically, LTXCLK is set as an input to implement independent transmit clock (ITC) mode. This pin either inputs or outputs 1.544 MHz, 2.048 MHz, or 6.312 MHz.

CRXCLK—CHI Receive Clock. This pin is an input, but also has multiple functions as listed below:

- It can be set up as a CHI clock in which 2.048, 4.096, 8.192, 16.384 MHz can be applied. In this case, transmit clock must be generated either by line Rx clock in loop timing mode, or LTXCLK in input mode.
- This pin can also be set to REF2M048 mode. In this mode a fixed 2.048 MHz is applied and Newport generates both 1.544 MHz and 2.048 MHz clocks that drive the various framer ports based on user-programmed setup. Note that J2 is not supported in this mode.
- This pin can be set as a common transmit clock (CTC) for all lines. In this mode, this pin could have 1.544 MHz, 2.048 MHz, or 6.312 MHz applied, and this will be the clock reference for all eight lines. (For 6.312 MHz, only four ports max may be active.)

The LRXCLK and the CTXCLK each have the one function as defined in the pinout.

14 Transmission Convergence (TC) Block

14.1 Introduction

The transmission convergence (TC) block provides the cell delineation function and physical layer mapping of ATM cells to/from the PHY link.

In the receive direction, the TC receives cells as a byte-aligned payload from the framer. The TC locates the ATM cell boundary via the common I.432-based cell delineation technique. The TC then passes ATM cells to the ATM layer for subsequent processing and routing.

In the transmit direction, the TC receives cells from the ATM layer via an internal UTOPIA-2 MPHY interconnection. The TC inserts a correct HEC in the ATM cell header and maps the cell in a byte-aligned fashion into a data stream toward the framer.

If the link is configured for ATM UNI mode, the TC performs cell rate decoupling between the physical layer and the ATM layer by discarding idle cells in the receive direction and by inserting idle cells in the transmit direction. The TC also discards ATM cells with uncorrectable HEC errors.

If the link is configured for ATM IMA mode, the TC does not discard any cells for rate decoupling. ATM cells with a bad header are discarded and an indication is provided to the IMA sublayer in order to preserve IMA frame synchronization.

14.2 Features

- Supports up to eight PHY channels.
- Provides cell delineation per ITU I.432.
- ATM UNI mode support for idle cell discard.
- ATM IMA mode support by detecting and/or discarding errored cells.
- Performs ATM cell HEC checking in the receive direction.
- Optional support for error detect/correct mode.
- Performs ATM cell HEC generation in the transmit direction.
- Optional support for x55 coset addition to ATM header.
- Optional support for cell payload scrambling.
- Supports TC onto T1, E1, J1, and J2 PHY links.
- Supports fractional ATM logical channels on T1, E1, and J1 links.
- Mapping of ATM cells onto DS1 per direct mapping scheme of G.804.
- Mapping of ATM cells onto E1 per G.704 and G.804.
- Mapping of ATM cells onto J2 per af-phy-0029.000 (6.312 Mbits/s link).

14 Transmission Convergence (TC) Block (continued)

14.3 TC—Receive Direction

The receive section consists of the following blocks:

- Receive line interface. This block interfaces to the framer. It determines which channel is to be processed next and provides the receive cell delineator with the data word to process.
- Receive cell delineator. This block implements the cell delineation state machine and generates the loss of cell delineation event.
- Receive cell processor. This block implements the header error control state machine and includes a self-synchronizing descrambler and writes passed (unfiltered) cells into the receive data buffer.
- Transmit IMA interface. This implements the interface to the IMA block. Cell data is written into the transmit data buffer from the IMA block.
- Receive IMA interface. This block implements the interface to the IMA block. Cell data is read from the receive data buffer and output to the IMA block from this interface. Parity is generated for each byte read out of the receive data buffer.
- Receive line side context RAM. This block, indexed by the channel number from the receive line interface block, stores the state variables (generated on the line clock) for the receive cell delineator, receive processor, and receive buffer manager.
- Receive UTOPIA side context RAM. This block, which is indexed by the port number from the receive UTOPIA slave interface block, stores the state variables (generated on the UTOPIA clock) for the buffer manager.
- Receive data buffer. This block stores received ATM cells together with the start of cell (SOC) signal.

14.4 TC—Transmit Direction

The transmit section consists of the following blocks:

- Transmit line interface. This block interfaces to the framer; it determines which channel is to be processed next and gets the data from the transmit cell processor.
- Transmit cell processor. This block reads cells from the transmit data buffer and performs the payload scrambling and HEC generation. If no cells are available in the buffer, the transmit cell processor generates idle cells.
- Transmit buffer manager. This block manages the read and write pointers for each channel (which are generated on separate clocks), as well as the various FIFO flags.
- Transmit UTOPIA slave interface. This block implements the MPHY transmit UTOPIA-2 interface. Cell data and the SOC bit from the UTOPIA interface are written into the transmit data buffer and output on the UTOPIA interface. Parity is checked for each byte input from the UTOPIA interface.
- Transmit line-side context RAM. This block, which is indexed by the channel number from the transmit line interface block, stores the state variables (generated on the line clock) for the transmit cell processor and buffer manager.
- Transmit UTOPIA side context RAM. This block, which is indexed by the port number from the transmit UTOPIA slave interface block, stores the state variables (generated on the UTOPIA clock) for the buffer manager.
- Transmit data buffer. This block stores transmit ATM cells together with the start of cell (SOC) signal.

14 Transmission Convergence (TC) Block (continued)

14.4.1 HEC Generation/Checking

The HEC octet is generated in the transmit direction by calculating a CRC with the polynomial $x^8 + x^2 + x + 1$ over the first 4 header octets and then adding the coset 01010101.

In the receive direction, the HEC is checked by calculating the CRC according to the above method on the received header octets and subsequently adding the received HEC. The syndrome thus generated is equal to 0 if no errors are in the header. The CRC provides the capability of single error correction and multiple error detection. The error control mechanism can be in one of two states: correction or detection. When an error occurs, a cell may be corrected or discarded depending on the state of operation.

14.5 Cell Delineation

Cell delineation means finding the cell boundaries in a cell stream with a good degree of confidence. The TC implements HEC-based cell delineation.

Initially the cell delineation state machine is in hunt. When a correct HEC is found, it is assumed that a candidate cell delineation is found and the state machine goes to presync. In presync, if an incorrect HEC occurs, the hunt state is resumed. Otherwise, if delta (normally = 6) consecutive correct HECs occur, it is assumed that the cell delineation is correct and the state machine goes to the sync state. The state machine remains in sync unless alpha (normally = 7) consecutive incorrect HECs are found—in which case, the state machine goes back to the hunt state.

14.6 Cell Payload Scrambling/Descrambling

In the transmit direction, each cell payload is scrambled by a self-synchronizing scrambler using the polynomial $x^{43} + 1$. Cell payloads are scrambled in order to avoid repeating fixed bit patterns and improve the robustness of the cell delineation algorithm. In the receive direction, the cell payload is descrambled by a descrambler using the same polynomial ($x^{43} + 1$). The descrambler is only active when the cell delineation state machine is in presync or sync.

14.7 Cell Mapping

The direct cell mapping method is used with most line framing formats. In this method, cells are octet aligned (with respect to the line framing and overhead) and consecutive with no gaps between cells.

14.8 Facility Maintenance

Two maintenance functions are defined: detection of the out-of-cell delineation (OCD) condition and detection of the loss-of-cell delineation (LCD) condition. OCD is declared when hunt state is entered and it is cleared when sync state is entered.

LCD is declared when OCD persists continuously for a time greater than that set in a programmable timer. The timer can be programmed for up to 1 s by using the NEWPORT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS command. The default timer setting is 4 ms. LCD is cleared when OCD is cleared continuously for the same programmed time.

14.9 Cell Rate Decoupling

Cell rate decoupling, in the transmit direction, means inserting idle or unassigned cells to keep the cell stream continuous when no other cells are available for transmission. In the receive direction, it means discarding idle, unassigned, or invalid cells. These types of cells are defined in Table 20.

14 Transmission Convergence (TC) Block (continued)

Cell rate decoupling is a physical layer function according to the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) I.432 standard and an ATM layer function according to the ATM Forum's *User-Network Interface (UNI) Specification* Version 3.1*.

* When transmitting idle or unassigned cells, the correct HEC must be generated. In addition, I.432 requires that the payload of an idle cell be 48 octets equal to 01101010.

Table 20. Cell Headers of Idle, Unassigned, and Invalid Cells

Cell Type	Cell Header Definition
Idle (ITU I.432)	00000000 00000000 00000000 00000001
Unassigned (ATM Forum UNI 3.1)	00000000 00000000 00000000 0000XXX0
Invalid (ATM Forum UNI 3.1)	XXXX0000 00000000 00000000 0000XXX1

Note: X means “don't care.”

14.10 Functionality

Table 21 lists the functions and requirements met by the TC block.

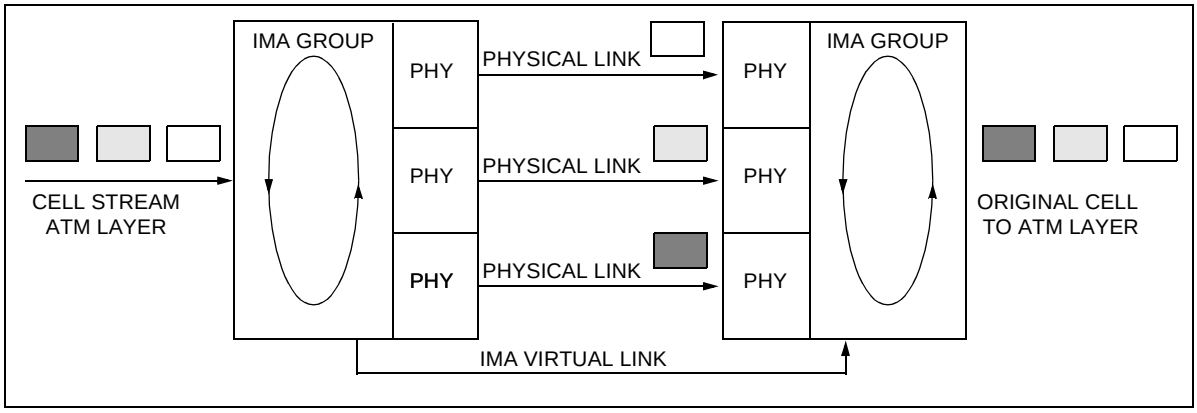
Table 21. TC Functionality

Function	Subfunction	Specification
HEC Generation/Verification	Error detection	Multiple-bit, cell optionally discarded.
	Error correction	Single-bit, cell header corrected and accepted if in correction mode. Cell discarded if in detection mode.
	HEC generator polynomial	$x^8 + x^2 + x + 1$
	Coset	01010101. Programmable ON/OFF.
Cell Delineation	HEC-based	ATMF and ITU state diagram.
	State transition to hunt after loss of cell delineation	<7 cell times.
	State transition to sync after presync	<6 cell times.
	State transition to presync from hunt	1 valid HEC.
Cell Scrambling/ Descrambling	Self-synchronizing scrambler/descrambler	$x^{43} + 1$, active only in presync and sync state and on ATM payload bytes only. Programmable ON/OFF.
Cell Mapping	—	Direct mapping.
Maintenance Functions	Out of cell delineation (OCD, LOC for ITU)	On = Transition out of sync state. OFF = Transition to sync state.
	Loss of cell delineation (LCD)	On = OCD persisting for 4 ms. OFF = OCD not present for 4 ms.
Cell Rate Decoupling	Idle cell insertion	Programmable ON/OFF.
	Idle cell pattern	Programmable header and payload.

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block

15.1 Introduction

IMA provides modular bandwidth, using existing physical links (e.g., DS1/E1), to access ATM networks and to interconnect ATM network elements. Inverse multiplexing groups a number of physical links to form a logical link whose bandwidth is approximately the sum of the bandwidth of the individual links. In the transmit direction, a single stream of ATM cells is inverse multiplexed across physical links in a group, in a round-robin fashion. In the receive direction, ATM cells are inverse demultiplexed from the various links in a group, in a round-robin fashion, in order to reconstruct the original cell stream. An IMA example is illustrated in Figure 22 for a single group of three links.



5-9980(F)

Figure 22. IMA Application

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

15.2 Features

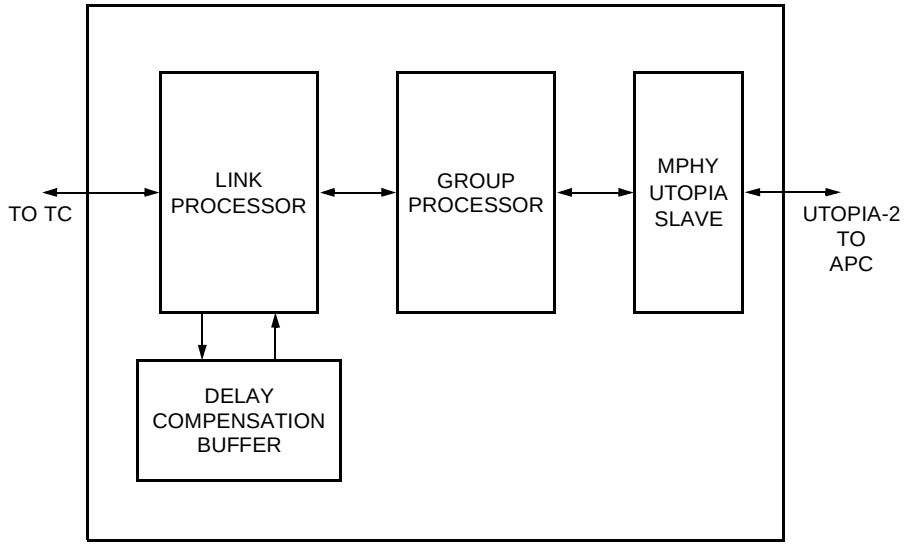
- Supports up to four IMA groups.
- Supports from two to eight links per IMA group within Newport.
- Provides IMA group and link state machine behavior per ATM Forum af-phy-0086.001, version 1.1.
- Provides ICP cell insertion and filtering.
- Provides enhanced alarm correlation and fault isolation to rapidly react to link losses.
- Performs rate decoupling between the PHY and ATM layers to maintain IMA frame synchronization.
- Supports link differential delay compensation for up to 25 ms via internal memory buffer.
- Default mode is UNI mode, which will transparently transfer cells between the TC and the APC.

All of the IMA functions (state machines, link addition and deletion, ICP cell processing, etc.) are implemented in hardware, thus requiring microprocessor support only in non-real-time critical operations such as configuration, error handling, and performance parameter accumulation. The IMA is divided into a link section and a group section, each handling a configurable number of links and groups respectively.

The IMA layer interfaces to the ATM layer via a UTOPIA Level 2 interface.

The IMA functionality is divided between the link and group processors, which are interconnected via an internal UTOPIA level 2 interface on which the link processor is the slave and the group processor the master. The microprocessor interface provides access to the IMA cores internal registers.

Communication between the link processor and the group processor occurs in-band by overwriting fixed fields of ICP and filler cells. In the transmit direction, the link processor restores the fixed information in the ICP and filler cells before transmitting them to the physical layer.



5-9981.a (F)

Figure 23. IMA High-Level Interconnect Block Diagram

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

15.3 Multi-PHY UTOPIA Slave Interface

The multi-PHY UTOPIA slave interface performs the following two functions:

- It monitors the fill level of all of its port FIFOs, and reports the cell available status of the ports polled by the multi-PHY UTOPIA master.
- It transfers cells to/from the port selected by the APC, which is the multi-PHY UTOPIA master.

The multi-PHY UTOPIA slave interface monitors the fill level of each group's receive and transmit FIFO, and reports the cell available status of the link polled by the ATM layer.

When a port is selected, the multi-PHY UTOPIA slave interface controls the reading/writing of cells from/to the port receive/transmit FIFO.

15.4 Link Processor

The receive and transmit link state machines, the IMA frame synchronization mechanism, and the IMA error/maintenance state machine are driven by events triggered by changes in the link configuration, by the reception of ICP cells, and by faults detected by the link processor.

The link control section selects the link to receive or transmit cells. In reception, a link is selected if the status from the TC indicates that it has a cell available in its FIFO and if the delay compensation buffer (DCB) can hold one more cell. In transmission, a link is selected if the status from the TC indicates that its FIFO can hold one more cell, and if the Tx FIFO in the link processor has one cell to transmit.

The Rx cell processor section monitors incoming cells, determines with the CRC monitor section the validity of ICP cells and processes the ICP cell information. It computes the initial value of the DCB write pointer, reports the reception of ICP cells to the IMA frame synchronization section and informs the Rx LSM and Tx LSM sections of the far end link status.

The DCB control and the DCB constitute a FIFO that is large enough to absorb the required link differential delay (approximately 8 kbytes per T1/E1 link). All received cells are written into the DCB except for stuffed ICP cells that are used by the IMA frame synchronization section and then discarded.

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

15.5 Group Processor

The group and group traffic state machines are implemented in the group state machine section. These state machines are driven by events triggered by changes in the group configuration, by the reception of ICP and filler cells (which contain in-band information from the link), and by faults detected by the group processor.

The Rx FIFO section implements multiple independent receive FIFOs for each group, using a contiguous section of memory. The FIFO depth is 128 bytes (2.4 cells) for each receive FIFO. The receive FIFO stores the group's reconstructed cell stream that is passed to the ATM layer via the multi-PHY UTOPIA slave interface. The receive FIFO also serves as a smoothing buffer for removing the cell delay variation attributed to ICP and stuff ICP cells.

The Rx cell processor receives cells from the link and performs the following functions:

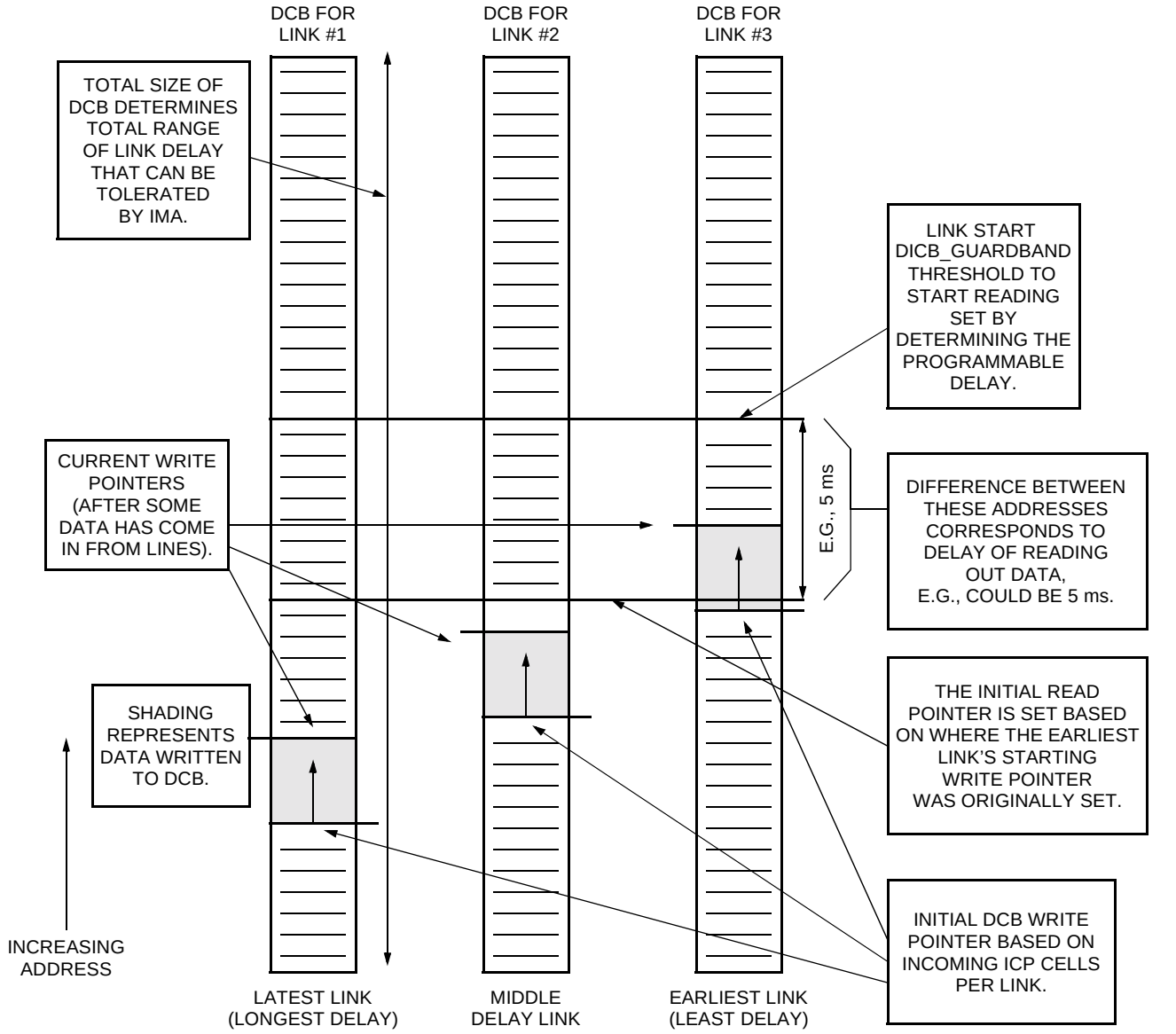
- It monitors incoming ICP cells and processes the group related ICP cell information.
- It informs the group state machine of the acceptance/rejection of the group parameters and the far end group status.
- It extracts in-band information sent by the link processor, computes the DCB read pointer, and checks the link difference delay.
- It passes the read pointer to the Tx cell processor for transmission back to the link processor.
- It writes ATM cells into the group’s receive FIFO and discards ICP and filler cells.

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

15.6 Delay Compensation Buffer (DCB)

Figure 24 through Figure 30 illustrate the logical operation of the IMA's DCB. The DCB for each link is represented as an individual memory in which data is stored sequentially in an upward direction, starting near the bottom and incrementing toward the top. The data storage is handled by a set of pointers that effectively make the RAM operate as a FIFO. Once the data storage hits the top of the memory, it wraps back around to the bottom (circular store). Read and write pointers keep track of where data is read or written for each DCB, and also whether the memory is near full or near empty.

Figure 24 shows an example just after a three-link group has been started. Once started, the IMA looks at incoming cells. When it encounters an ICP cell on each link, it uses the frame addressing in the cell to calculate where to start loading data into the DCB the subsequent cells. Once all three links have received ICP cells, all three links will be storing data in the DCB. At this point, however, no data will be read out and forwarded to the ATM layer.



1609 (F)

Figure 24. Logical View of 3 Link Group's DCB Shortly after Starting to Receive Data from the Line

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

Data is sent to the ATM layer once enough data has been received on all three links, which is determined by the programmable threshold, as illustrated in Figure 25. The threshold is programmable via a register and is an offset from the starting point of the slowest link. Once all three links in Figure 25 pass this threshold, the DCB starts to be read beginning at the starting read pointer of the earliest link.

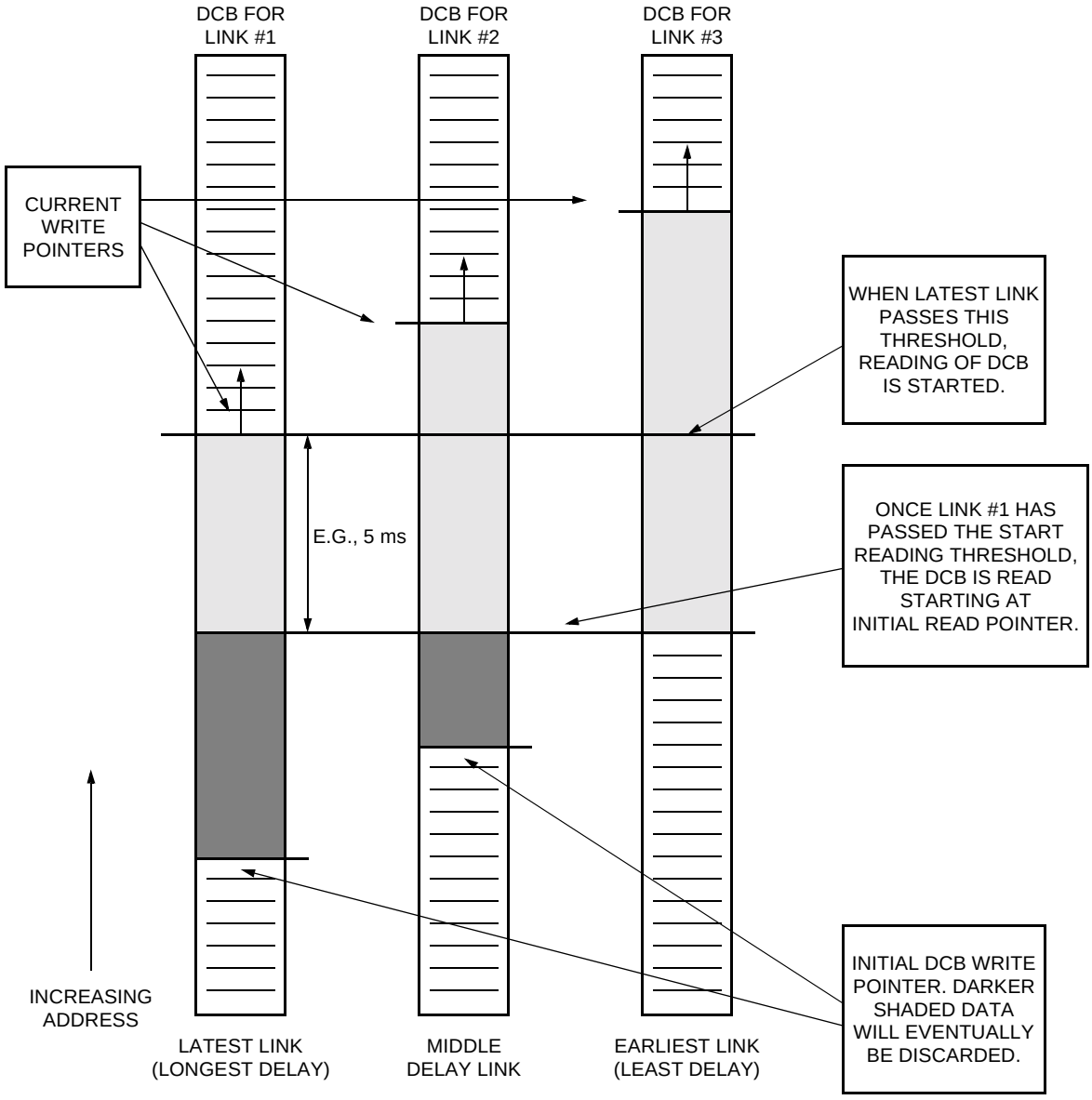


Figure 25. Logical View of 3-Link Group's DCB When It Starts Reading DCB

The reason for this programmable offset value is that it determines two operating behaviors of the DCB. First, it sets the range of link delays that the DCB can tolerate, both for earlier links and later ones. Second, it sets the latency of the DCB. For example, in Figure 25, the latency is 5 ms minimum. With this delay of 5 ms set, the DCB can add links that are up to 5 ms later than the current latest link. It can add links earlier by (total DCB delay) – 5 ms.

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

As can be seen in Figure 26, the DCB is read by reading across each link. In this example, link #1 is followed by link #2, etc. Because data is read out at the IDCC rate (the sum total of the line rates minus overhead), as the write pointers advance the read pointers follow, and the difference between them remains constant.

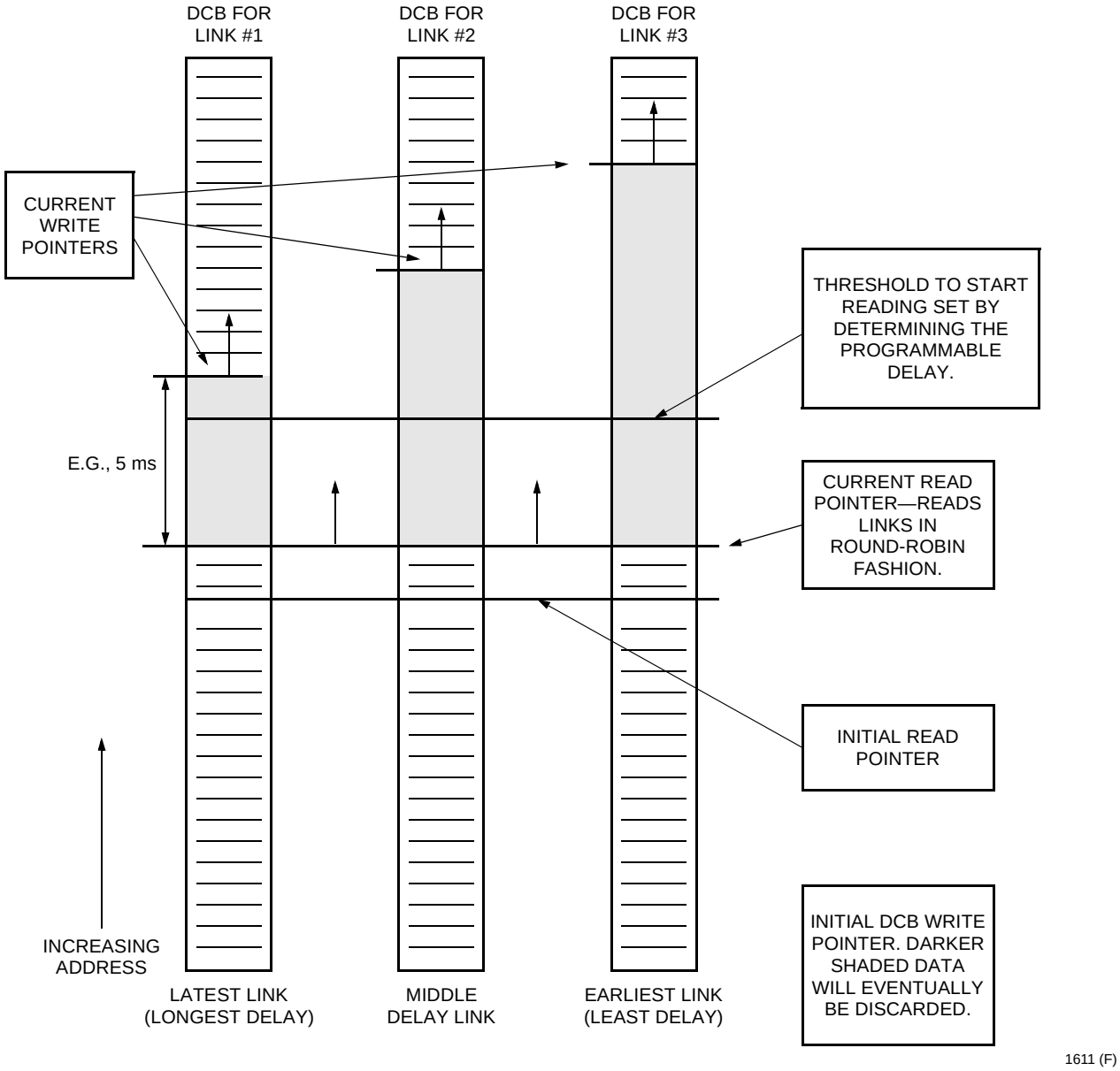
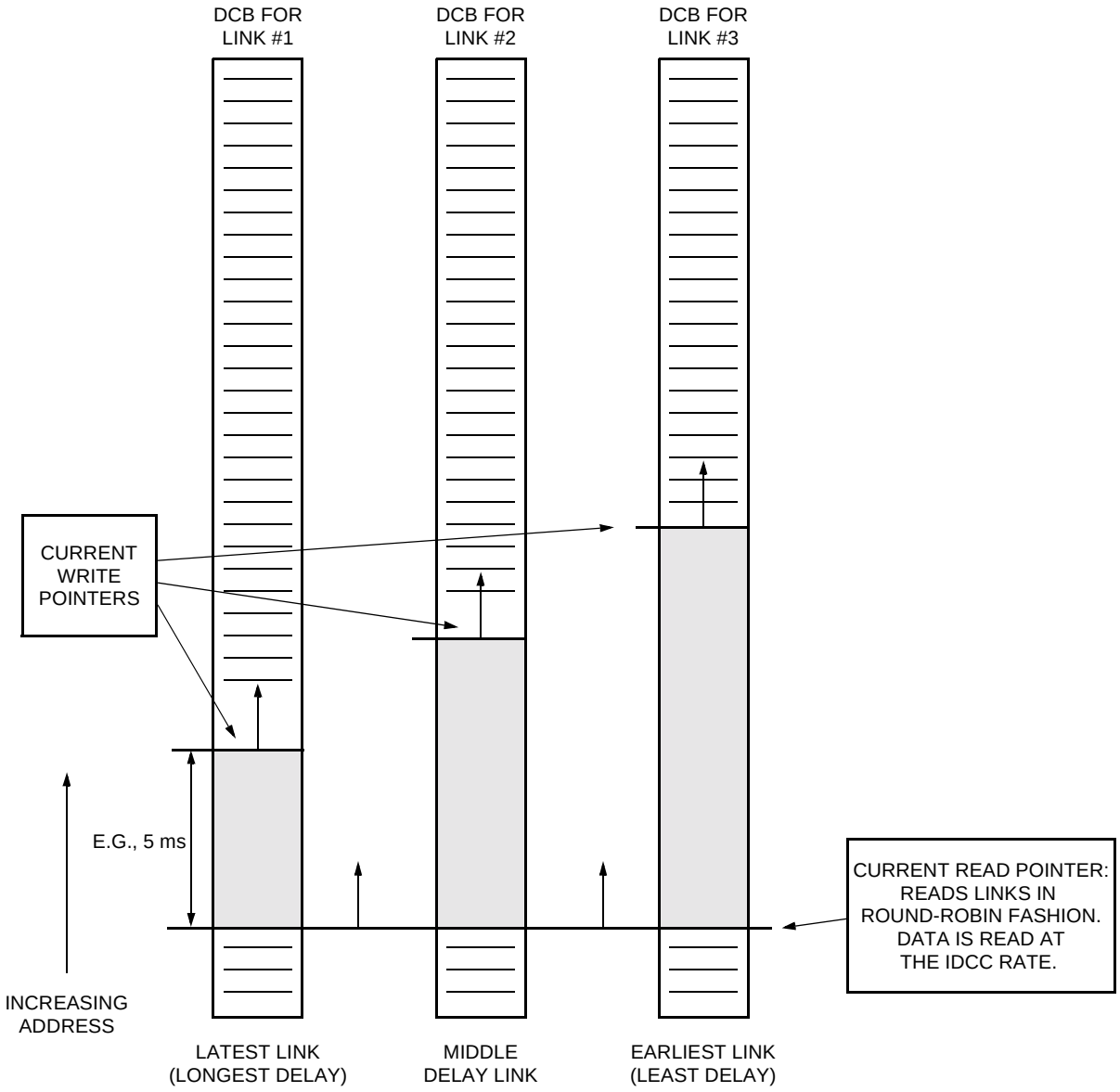


Figure 26. Logical View of 3 Link Group's DCB after It Starts Reading DCB

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

In Figure 27, during normal operation the DCB pointers are just following each other. As they reach the top of memory, the pointer just wraps around to the bottom.



1612 (F)

Figure 27. DCB During Normal Operation

In Figure 28, a new link is about to be added. Prior to adding a link to the group, the link is enabled and data is received. Once an ICP cell has been received on this new link, the IMA calculates where in the DCB the data is to be stored. In the figure a fourth link has been enabled, an ICP has been found, and data reception and storage into the DCB has started. This link will not be added to the round-robin reading until the read pointer has moved to an area memory containing valid data. This is shown in Figure 29.

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

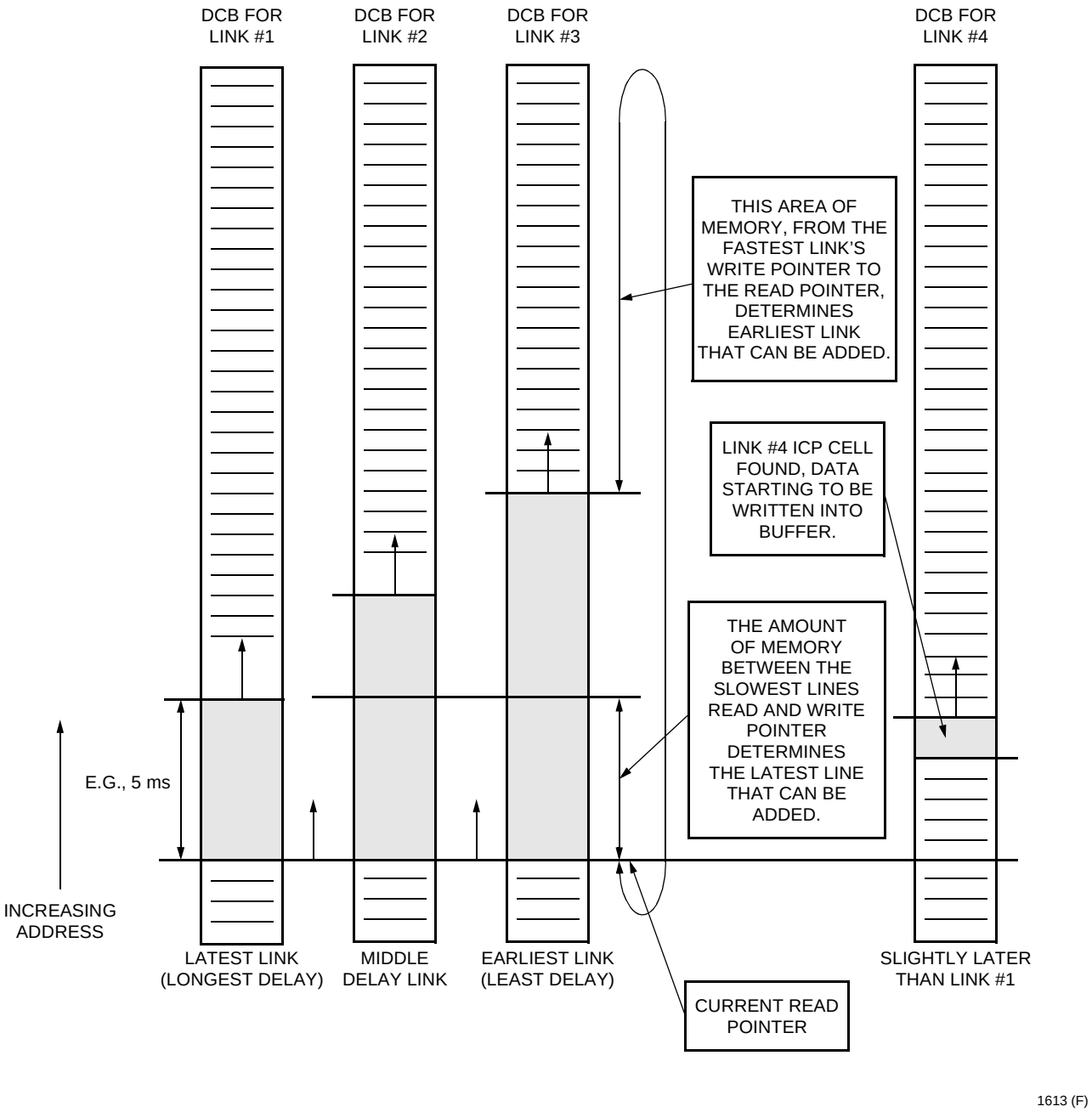


Figure 28. Starting to Add a Link to a Group

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

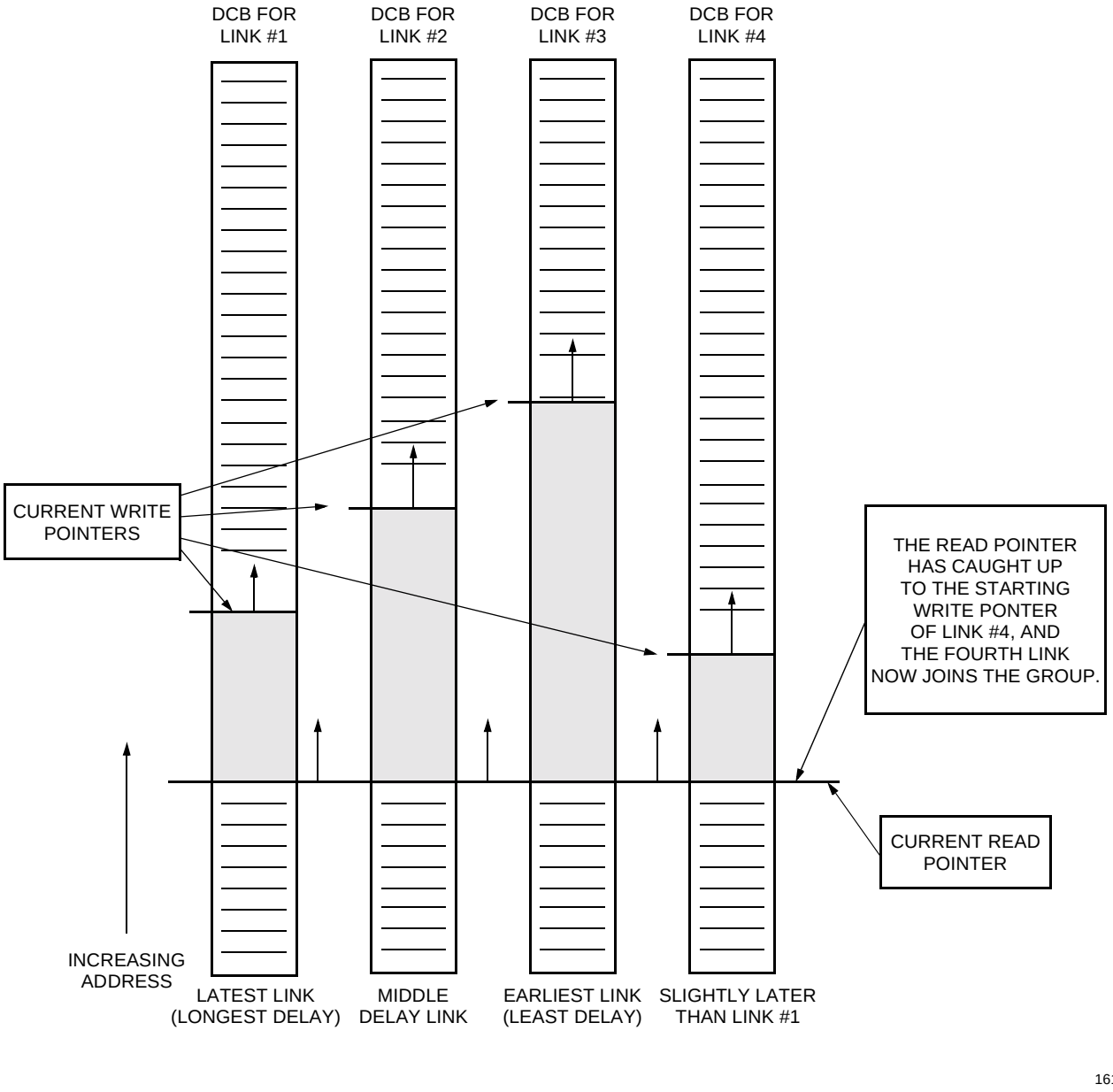


Figure 29. Link Now Being Read

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

Figure 30 illustrates what happens in the DCB when the links fall out of their delay window. A fault on link #3 causes it to nearly catch up to the read pointer. A fault on link #4 causes it to run too slow. The faults shown in this figure are not yet causing a loss of delay synchronization (LODS). If either link #3 catches the read pointer or if link #4 is caught by the read point, a LODS condition will occur.

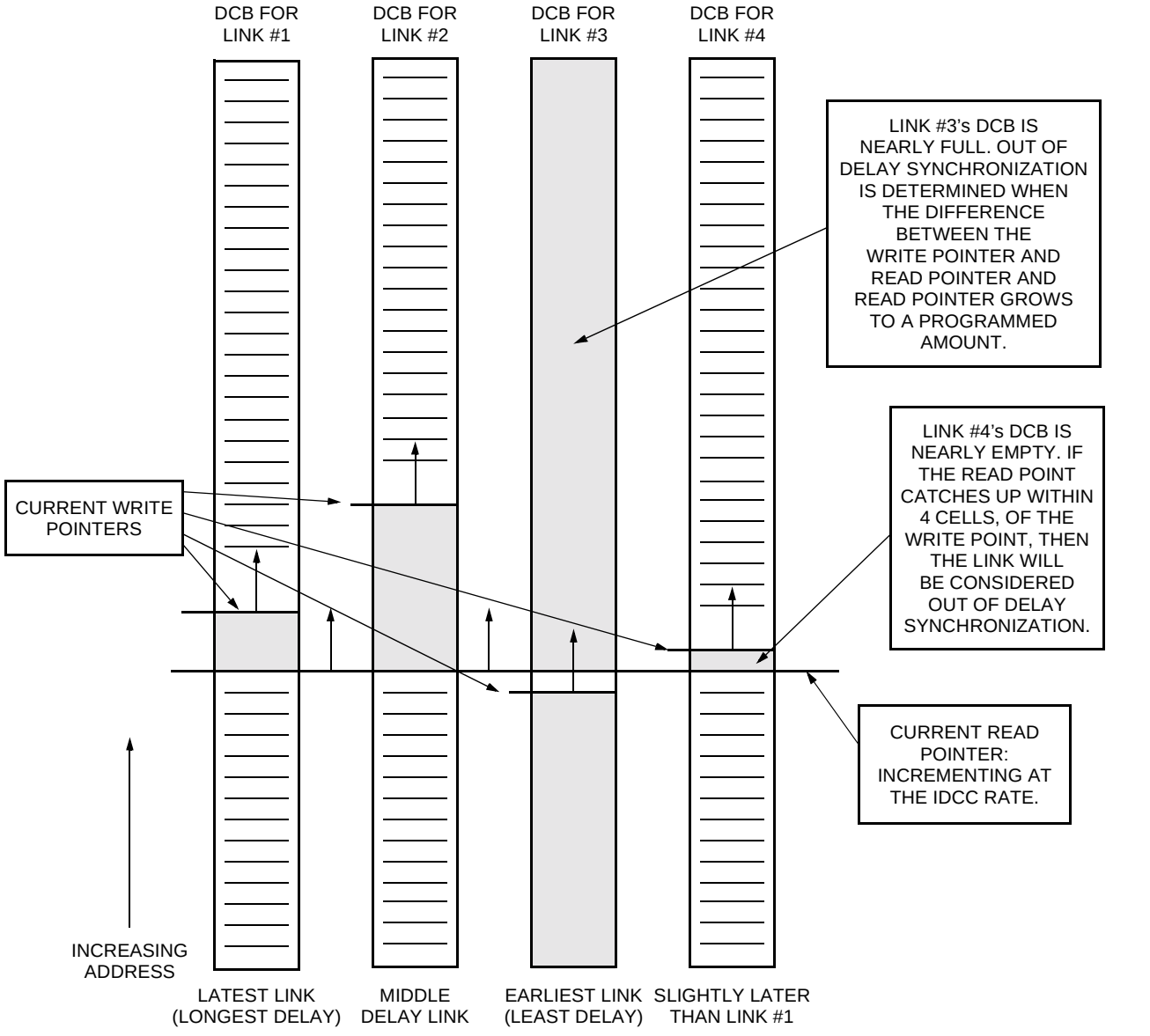


Figure 30. Effects of Link #3 and Link #4 Faults

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

15.7 Programming the DCB

15.7.1 Link Startup Guardband Field

This value is set in the NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP firmware command and is called dcb_guardband. dcb_guardband corresponds to the number of cells in the DCB of the slowest link (i.e., the link with the most transport delay) before the IMA round robin is started. It must be greater than 4.

This value should be kept as small as possible, since all links will incur the delay programmed into this field. When adding a link, the value programmed here also corresponds to value of the slowest link which can be added. For example, if the guardband delay is 5 ms, a link can be added up to 5 ms slower than the slowest link.

When programming the delay for these fields: delay = guardband value * cell rate (53 bytes in one ATM cell).

If a delay of 5 ms is desired:

- T1 Cell Rate 276 µs: 18 * 276 µs = 4.96 ms. Program the guardband field to 0x12.
- E1 Cell Rate 221 µs: 23 * 221 µs = 5.083 ms. Program the guardband field to 0x17. (Two of the 32 time slots in E1 are used for signalling. 30 bytes arrive at a rate of 125 µs.)

15.7.2 Link Maximum Operational Delay

This value is called LDD_Spread in the NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP firmware command.

This field is the threshold in the number of cells above which a loss of delay synchronization is declared: the total window of time allowed between the slowest and fastest link.

When adding a link, a link can be added that is the link maximum operational delay field—link startup guardband delay. If the link maximum operational delay is 25 ms and the link startup guardband is 5 ms, a link can be added that is up to 20 ms faster than the current slowest link.

The formula for determining the value in this field is the same as the link startup guardband fields.

15.8 Features Not Supported in IMA

Table 22 lists the ways in which the Newport device differs from the IMA PICS Proforma, as given in IMA specification af-phy-0086.001, dated April 1999.

Table 22. Newport Exceptions to the IMA PICS Proforma

PICS Proforma	Mandatory/ Optional	Comment
BIP 21, R-15	M	The Newport IMA implementation does comply with BIP 21. The IMA implementation will switch from V1.1 to V1.0 mode to match the FE. However, the switch is for compatibility only and does not have any effect on the operation of the IMA. Bytes 18 and 19 of the ICP cell always operate as shown in Figure 36 of the IMA spec (i.e., version 1.1 operation and correct version 1.0 operation).
BIP 70-71, O-5 and 6	O	Newport supports two of the three symmetry modes: ■ Symmetrical configuration and operation mode ■ Symmetrical configuration and asymmetrical operation mode Asymmetrical configuration and operation mode is not supported.

15 Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Block (continued)

Table 22. Newport Exceptions to the IMA PICS Proforma (continued)

PICS Proforma	Mandatory/ Optional	Comment
IDC.2, IDC.7 R-64, R-69	M	IDCC is not implemented in the TX direction. The rate at which cells are played out is governed by the line clock. Further, a caveat to Newport's computation of cell rate in the RX direction assumes the use of nonfractional T1, J1, or E1 links in the IMA group. This also means that fractional formats such as T1-DDS cannot be used for IMA.
LDD.2, R-75	M	The Newport LDD buffer has a depth of 25 ms. The user chooses how much of this buffer is allocated to LDD variations, and how much is allocated to guardband delay. If guardband delay is 5 ms, a link can be added which is up to 5 ms slower than the present slowest link in the group. The maximum LDD supported is then 20 ms.
OAM.52-53 O-26, O-27	O	Newport performance parameters are only accumulated over a 1 s interval.
OAM.76-77, O-30	O	Only the default value of 2.5 s is supported by Newport.
IPM.4 R-158	M	The Newport IMA does not supply the host processor with cell rate information per se. Newport does notify the host when links have been added or deleted. The host can then compute the impact on cell rate. This satisfies R-158.
MIB.1-3, O-32, O-33, CR-17	O	The IMA MIB structure is not built or populated by Newport.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block

16.1 Introduction

The APC block is a highly integrated module that provides the ATM layer functions of an ATM switching system. The block is based upon Agere' ATM port controller (APC) IC, which is a part of the *Atlanta* R2 chip set. The core of the APC is integrated along with the memories to store connection tables, cells, pointers, and control information in the APC block. The APC block can support 2K VCs and has a cell buffer capacity of 4K cells.

There are three distinct differences between the APC block in Newport and the APC device, as follows:

The smaller number of connections supported by Newport due to the smaller on-chip memories compared to the external memories used with the APC device (see Figure 31).

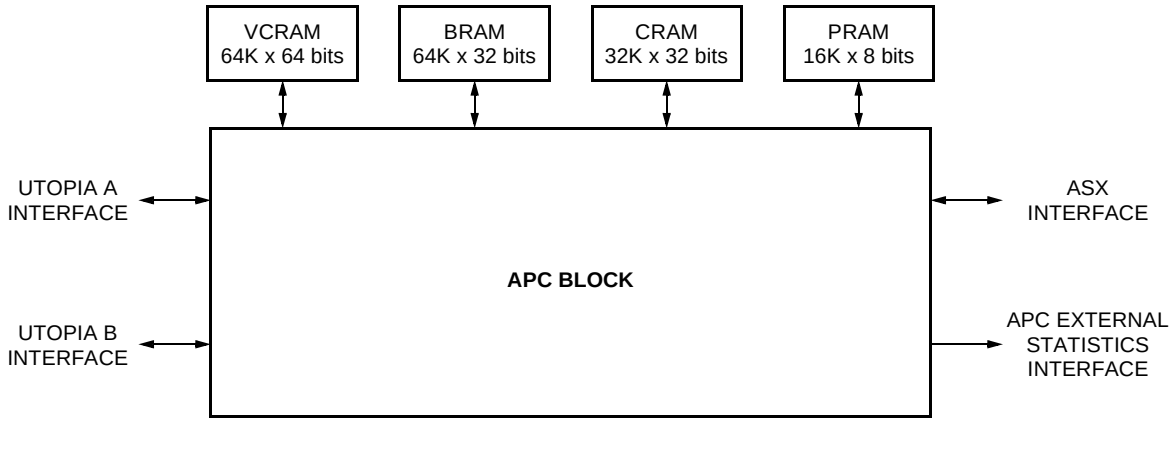


Figure 31. APC Block Integrated Memory Configuration

- The presence of the on-chip *ARM* processor and associated firmware that allow the user to interact with the APC block through commands and indications rather than direct register reads and writes.
- Only the APC's UTOPIA B interface is available externally. UTOPIA B connects to Newport's expansion interface and to the SAR. UTOPIA A connects internally to the IMA block. Also note that because the SAR's UTOPIA is 16-bit only, the APC's UTOPIA B is limited to 16-bit only.

The APC block operates in one of three distinct modes:

- Single APC switch mode. This mode corresponds to the case in which the switch fabric interface is not connected to anything. In this mode, all connections in the APC are between MPHYs.
- Dual APC switch mode. In this mode, the switch fabric interface on Newport is connected back-to-back with the switch fabric interface on either another Newport or an APC device. Connections in this mode can either be between an MPHY and the fabric (in which case the cells are destined for the other Newport/APC) or between two MPHYs (indicating that the cells on this connection enter and leave the same Newport device by its MPHYs).
- Port card mode. In port card mode, the switch fabric interface is connected to a switch fabric device. In this mode, all connections in the APC are between an MPHY and the fabric.

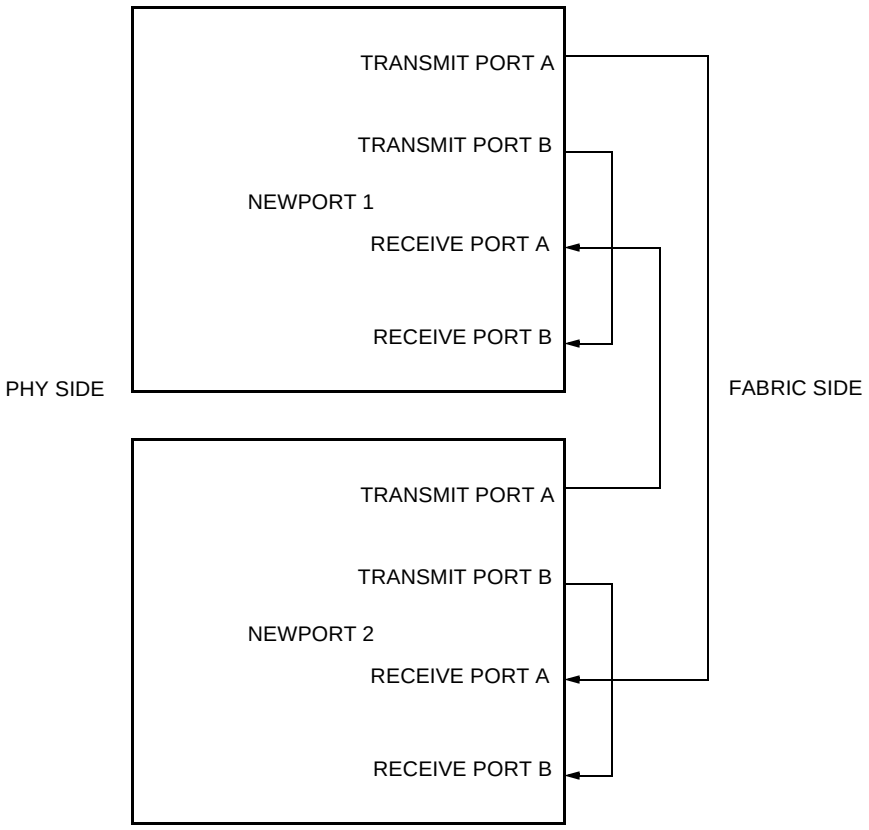
These modes are set when Newport is initialized via the NPT_ATM_INIT command.

Note: Advisories are issued as needed to update product information. When using this data sheet for design purposes, please contact your Agere Account Manager to obtain the latest advisory on this product.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

In both port card mode and dual APC switch mode, setting up a complete unidirectional connection requires issuing two commands, as follows:

- First, the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command is given to one Newport/APC to set up a connection in the fabric-to-MPHY direction (set by the ConnDir field). This command returns a 64-bit connection tag in an indication if successful.
- Second, the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command is sent to a different Newport/APC to set up a connection in the MPHY-to-fabric direction. This is the second half of the complete connection, and the command takes as a parameter the connection tag returned by the command issued to the first Newport/APC.



1616 (F)

Figure 32. Switch Fabric Connections for Dual Newport Switch Mode

16.2 Architecture

Refer to the Atlanta *ATM Port Controller* Advance Data Sheet, the *APC User Manual,* or the Atlanta *Architecture Specification* for detailed information about the APC architecture. Except where required for essential Newport implementation-specific details of the APC block, only short descriptions will be provided in this document, or references will be made to appropriate *Atlanta* APC documentation. Since the entire APC block is imported into Newport, the subblock level descriptions are not documented here. The APC block provides support for ATM layer functions including connection management, buffer management, class-of-service VC scheduling, and VP or VC switching. The APC also provides considerable statistics gathering functions.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

16.3 Features

- Supports up to 2k connections with no external memory required
- Supports multiple traffic classes:
  — CBR (up to 32 rates per port)
  — rt-VBR (up to 16 rates per port)
  — nrt-VBR
  — ABR
  — UBR
- Provides I.610 and ATM TM4.1 traffic management
- Supports per-VC dual leaky bucket UPC policing per generic cell rate algorithm (GCRA)
- Provides performance monitoring and OAM cell processing (end-segment behavior):
  — Up to 128 flows may be monitored
- Buffer management per adaptive threshold algorithm:
  — Per-VC thresholds for optimum buffer utilization
  — Adapts excess buffer allocation to current buffer occupancy
- Provides per-port hierarchical scheduler
- Enables support for up to 155 Mbits/s PHY links (bypassing the low-speed framer and IMA)
- Provides a comprehensive single-chip solution for implementing all ATM layer functions needed at an ATM switch port.
- Can be configured in a variety of switching modes for flexible operation:
  — Performs as an ATM switch port card by supporting linear aggregation of up to 311 Mbits/s of ATM traffic at the physical layer interface (full duplex).
  — Operates as a stand-alone single-chip 32 x 32 shared memory switch or a N:1 concentrator.
  — Operates in conjunction with the Agere APC (ATM port controller device) or with another Newport as a 2 x 2 dual APC-based switch (no separate external switch fabric needed).
- Performs ATM layer user network interface (UNI) and network node interface (NNI) management functions:
  — Controls up to 31 full-duplex MPHY (multiple physical layer) ports on the physical layer side.
  — Allows any MPHY to be configured as a UNI or NNI.
  — Optionally, translates or passes the generic flow control (GFC) field of the egress ATM cell header for NNI or UNI applications.
  — Performs virtual path identifier (VPI) /virtual channel identifier (VCI) translation for up to 4K connections on egress while allowing reusability of same VPI/VCI on different UNIs.
- Maintains a variety of optional per-connection, per-port, and per-device statistics counters in external memory and on-chip.
- Provides dual interfaces to *Atlanta* switch fabrics to facilitate construction of redundant systems for fault tolerance.
- Supports spatial multicasting for up to 32 destination subports on egress (31 MPHY ports and 1 microprocessor interface port).
- Implements a flexible, efficient buffer/congestion management scheme based on a novel Bell Labs patented adaptive dynamic thresholding (ADT) algorithm:
  — Supports selective cell discard and early/partial packet discard (EPD/PPD).
  — Provides capability for minimum buffer reservations on per connection, per class and port basis.
- Performs ATM forum-compliant available bit rate (ABR) explicit rate flow control using the highly efficient and sophisticated Bell Labs patented ALBERTA algorithm. Provides optional support for EFCI marking as well.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

- Provides OAM fault management functions for loopback, continuity check, defect indication on all connections, and performance monitoring for up to 127 processes.
- Provides an enhanced services interface (ESI) to support operation of an optional external adjunct device for comprehensive statistical data collection and virtual source/virtual destination (VS/VD) ABR functionality support.
- Queues up to 4096 cells in on-chip memory.

16.4 Summary of Commands

The commands associated with the APC block fall into the following categories:

- Initialization: used only at device initialization to set modes, enable features, configure ports, and set identifier ranges and scheduler limits.
- Configuration: used to configure the schedulers at initialization and dynamically.
- Masks: masks alarm interrupts and statistics reporting.
- Connection: used to set up and tear down individual connections and set their associated parameters, statistics gathering, fault state, and OAM behavior.
- Cell Insertion: used to insert cells onto bidirectional connections.
- Statistics: used to retrieve global or per connection statistics.

16.5 Buffer Management

The following buffer management thresholds exist in the APC:

- CLP1 discard threshold
- CLP0+1 discard threshold
- Partial packet discard (PPD)
- Early packet discard (EPD) threshold
- Selective EFCI (SEFCI) marking threshold
- Ingress fabric backpressure (IFBP) alarm threshold

These thresholds, with the exception of SEFCI and IFBP, are dynamic and provided per-VC for each traffic class. Except for IFBP, which exists only on the ingress, all other thresholds are provided both on the ingress and egress sides. Furthermore, SEFCI and IFBP are provided per-port, per-traffic-class on the ingress and per-subport, per-traffic-class on the egress.

The per-VC thresholds are dynamic because they change depending on the amount of free buffer space available. The larger the free buffer space, the higher the threshold. The APC provides the option to configure the per-VC dynamic thresholds as static thresholds, as well as the capability to partition the buffer space between the five traffic classes. Thus, there is flexibility for using the buffer space differently for different traffic classes. For example, large buffers can be used for nrt-VBR traffic class, implying smaller effective bandwidths for given traffic descriptors. For CBR and rt-VBR traffic classes, CDV and CTD constraints dictate smaller buffer requirements.

The APC also provides the facility to limit the buffer usage per-port, per-traffic-class on the ingress and per-subport, per-traffic-class on the egress. The APC buffer management scheme makes use of the concepts of effective scheduling bandwidths and buffer allocations to guarantee (to a given statistical probability) delay and cell loss ratios for connections admitted on the condition of their conformance to leak-bucket traffic regulation, and it provides those effective bandwidth and buffer values on a per-VC basis within the VC parameter table entry.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

The effective buffer allocation for a VC is not used immediately as the discard threshold, but conditioned on the available reserve of the common buffer pool relative to a congestion threshold established for the traffic class to which the VC belongs. The overall reserve and specific congestion conditions add to and subtract from the value of the buffer allocation, to continuously adjust the threshold to balance the losses of the given connection against the overall state of the system. This concept is elaborated for use in APC with its multiple classes of service.

Additional supported objectives and features include the following:

- A VC that is not being policed and is violating its leaky bucket regulator contract is prevented from consuming excessive buffer space.
- Different traffic classes support buffer reservation independent of other classes. The reservation mechanism supports partial or complete partitioning of the total buffer space.
- Within a traffic class, different ports/subports support buffer reservation independent of other ports/subports.
- For a given VC, different kinds of loss determinations (e.g., CLP1, CLP0+1, EPD) are provided as well as thresholds for other purposes such as SEFCI.
- Within a class, it is possible to provide different loss priorities to different VCs and to provide any or all VCs a guaranteed minimum buffer space during periods of heavy buffer use.
- The APC supports 64 per-VC guaranteed levels per traffic class and threshold type.

SEFCI and IFBP thresholds are based on static thresholds.

The CLP1 and CLP0+1 thresholds trigger cell discarding based on the value of the CLP1 field in the ATM header. CLP1 thresholding operates on CLP1 cells only, while CLP0+1 thresholding operates on both CLP0 and CLP1 cells. CLP transparent mode is also supported.

PPD occurs if a user cell is discarded because of a policing violation, a CLP1 threshold violation, a CLP0+1 threshold violation, or no free buffer space available. The remaining user cells are dropped (up to but not including the next end-of-frame cell).

EPD threshold is only evaluated on the first user cell of a VC after the (AAL5) end of frame is detected using the PTI field of the cell header. All user cells are dropped (up to and including the next end-of-frame cell).

The ingress fabric backpressure (IFBP) alarm threshold does not explicitly cause cell discard. It is used to set an interrupt indicating that the ingress buffer is being congested by cells for a particular destination fabric port and traffic class. When the threshold is exceeded, status information is generated to indicate the congested destination fabric port and traffic class.

Selective explicit forward congestion indication threshold (SEFCI) marking occurs only if enabled. If the SEFCI threshold is violated and the cell's ATM header PTI field indicates a user data cell, it is marked to indicate congestion was experienced. SEFCI is supported only for NVBR, ABR, and UBR classes.

Dynamic threshold function permits allocation of buffers to individually overloaded connections when there are large reserves of unoccupied buffers, avoiding losses that would be incurred by the overloaded circuits under a static threshold policy. Conversely, as overall class occupancy approaches a preconfigured trigger point (B), the extra allocation is withdrawn, supporting the cell loss probability (CLP) performance associated with using the effective buffer (b_e) requirement for each connection. Similarly, between B and a second preconfigured trigger point (R), the slope of the dynamic threshold function moves the threshold toward each connection's guaranteed value (b_g), providing a controlled reduction of all connections to their guaranteed values for those cases where general system overload peaks make it impossible to support the b_e values for all connections.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

16.6 Scheduling

Cells that arrive and are not dropped by the APC are stored in memory while they await transmission. The stored cells are organized into FIFO linked lists called virtual connection (VC) queues. There is one VC queue for each VC. The virtual connection could be a virtual channel connection (VCC) or a virtual path connection (VPC). Empty memory locations available for cell storage are contained in the free cell queue. The free cell queue is organized as a LIFO stack. All memory configured for cell storage belongs either to a VC queue or the free cell queue.

When a cell arrives after VC table look-up, and if the cell is admissible (e.g., by the policer at the ingress only), it is passed for enqueueing to the VC queue structure that is part of the associated VC table entry. If necessary, that VC is then scheduled in the flow queue for the associated traffic class.

A flow queue is a collection of VCs organized as a queue for the purpose of scheduling. A flow is characterized by the parameters output port, traffic class, and bit rate (or weight).

16.6.1 Ingress Scheduling

APC's scheduling mechanism selects which VC queue to service at each cell dispatch time, thus enabling it to meet the QoS requirements of different VCs while simultaneously promoting high utilization of both bandwidth and buffers in the switch.

APC scheduling functions support five traffic classes: CBR, rt-VBR, nrt-VBR, ABR, and UBR. VCs are configured at call setup to belong to one of the five traffic classes.

Service is divided into three levels of priority, as follows:

- The highest priority is accorded to CBR traffic.
- The second priority level is for guaranteed traffic services (GTS), which include the rt-VBR, nrt-VBR, ABR, and UBR classes. Within GTS, the different services are shaped according to programmable rates.
- The lowest priority level is called excess bandwidth service (EBS) and is available in weighted shares for rt-VBR, nrt-VBR, ABR, and UBR as determined by programmable weights.

Scheduling is implemented in a hierarchy of three tiers. At the first level, VCs within a traffic class are scheduled among each other. At the second level, traffic classes within a priority are scheduled. At the third level, service is scheduled among the three priorities.

Within a traffic class, VCs are grouped into flows that are organized with queues. Algorithms used to schedule service to VCs depend on the traffic class to which the VC belongs. These scheduling algorithms are based on manipulating the flow queues belonging to the traffic class. The state of the flow queues is kept in flow tables managed by the scheduling algorithms.

CBR is scheduled in a non-work-conserving manner by a shaper algorithm according to the rate assigned to each VC. rt-VBR is scheduled in a work-conserving manner by a starting potential fair queueing (SPFQ) algorithm according to the rate assigned to each VC. nrt-VBR is scheduled in a work-conserving manner by a weighted round robin (WRR) algorithm according to the weights assigned to each VC. ABR (UBR) is scheduled in a work conserving manner by a weighted round-robin scheduler and is provided bandwidth proportional to MCR above MCR. GTS provides non-work-conserving service via a shaper algorithm to its four associated VC schedulers according to the rate assigned for the aggregate of all VCs in the class associated with each of those first-level schedulers. EBS provides work-conserving service via self-clocked fair queueing (SCFQ) to its four associated VC schedulers according to the weight assigned for the aggregate of all VCs in the class associated with each of those first-level schedulers.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

16.6.2 Fabric Backpressure

Ingress scheduling is augmented by backpressure from the fabric. For each of the fabric ports, there are 5 bits of backpressure status that apply to the traffic classes CBR, rt-VBR, nrt-VBR, ABR, and UBR. When backpressure is asserted for a particular traffic class and port, no traffic of that flow is transmitted by the APC. Backpressure status is continuously updated via the egress cell stream from the fabric to the APC. The APC provides a mechanism to map the four classes in the fabrics to the five classes used by the APC.

Backpressure controls the effects of output congestion in the fabric. This functionality offers the important advantage of having a completely lossless switching fabric. Furthermore, it precludes the necessity of large and expensive buffering in the switch fabric by shifting the congestion to the ingress port where there is sufficient buffering. That is, only a small amount of buffering is provided per fabric element and shared by all input ports; and there are three orders of magnitude more buffers in the port that can be shared between the ingress and egress.

16.6.3 Egress Scheduling

The APC provides 32 independent schedulers that can be individually mapped to any of the 31 subports and the microprocessor subport. There are two different scheduling arrangements, based on the subport number.

The first 16 subports (0 through 15) are provided with scheduling structures similar to that used at ingress (Type 1 subports), with some modifications. The remaining subports (16 through 31) are provided with a somewhat simpler configuration, using weighted round robin (WRR) for all classes at the first level (Type 2 subports).

However, at the egress there is an additional level of scheduling (common to both Type 1 and Type 2 subports) that governs the distribution of service to the 32 subports. It consists of a UTOPIA rate scheduler (URS) and UTOPIA excess bandwidth scheduler (UES) and the associated priority selector policy. The URS provides guaranteed bandwidth to fixed rate UTOPIA subports, while the UES offers unused bandwidth, leftover from URS, in a work-conserving manner to the MPI (address 31) and to one other specially designated subport (e.g., one occupied by a SAR). The MPI has strict priority over the specially designated UTOPIA subport.

The URS/UES can be operated in two alternative modes: one applicable to direct connections to the UTOPIA MPHY devices; the other applicable to operation with an external port inverse multiplexer (PI-MUX) device. In the direct connection case, multiple subport schedulers may be logically mapped to a single MPHY subport destination, thus providing what is called a virtual PHY partitioning of one physical link into separate, rate-controlled flows (for example, to construct multiple virtual paths, each with guaranteed bandwidth, within a physical link).

16.7 ABR Flow Control

The APC supports an ABR flow-control mechanism based on adaptive load/buffer explicit rate algorithm (ALBERTA). ALBERTA is fully compliant with the ATM Forum standards, has fast transient response, provides fast convergence, supports two types of fairness criterion (proportional to MCR and MCR plus equal share), requires few parameters, and allows high link utilization. In addition, the APC's ABR solution provides the flexibility to support two kinds of switch behavior: explicit rate (ER) marking, and selective EFCI. ALBERTA measures both traffic load and queue length to control the rate of an ABR connection. RM cells are marked with congestion information both in the forward and backward directions; bidirectional ER marking improves convergence time. On ingress, congestion is per-APC based, and on the egress, congestion is per-subport based.

The APC supports ABR point-to-multipoint connections and provides consolidation of RM cells in the backward direction.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

16.8 Control Plane Functions

Control plane functions are triggered during the connection setup phase and are composed of the following functions: generic call admission control (GCAC) and call admission control (CAC).

Working in conjunction with the PNNI routing protocol, select a path through the network from the source to the destination that has a high likelihood of meeting the network resource requirements of the connection. GCAC is an important part of this functionality.

Because the path selected during connection setup phase is only a best guess due to the latencies and periodicity involved in the PNNI routing protocol, and also because it is based on a limited set of advertised nodal and link state attributes and metrics, GCAC alone is not enough to guarantee the QoS for the connection. The switching system also performs local CAC upon receipt of a connection setup request. The decision to accept or reject the connection is the fundamental objective of CAC and is based on the connection's traffic descriptors, QoS requirements, and the currently available resources (buffer and bandwidth) in the switch after accounting for resources already committed to guarantee QoS of existing connections. In addition, CAC must satisfy conflicting requirements of promoting efficient use of switch resources while making its decisions on-the-fly. This imposes severe limitations on the computational complexity of the algorithm.

16.8.1 APC Support for Control Plane Functions

The APC provides the necessary functions to configure connections and establish connection records. Its built-in hardware counters provide a set of statistic collections that can be used to support PNNI functions (routing topology update) and CAC, precluding the need for reliance on any particular traffic model. The APC facilitates the design of an admissible region that is coupled to its shared memory buffer management, leading to fair, efficient, and robust algorithms. Furthermore, opportunity is provided to integrate the CAC with the measured state of buffer and bandwidth obtained from the measurement function, leading to another degree of enhancement.

16.9 Management Plane Functions

16.9.1 Operation Administration and Maintenance (OAM)

The APC supports the following OAM functions:

- Connections can be configured independently for either F4 or F5 flows as connection end points, segment endpoints, and intermediate points.
- The detection of OAM cells is used to identify end-to-end and segment OAM cells for F4/F5 flows, recognize OAM cell type and function type, and optionally discard/capture (under microprocessor control) OAM cells with invalid or nonsupported functions.
- The error detection and protection are done by CRC-10 error-detection code check on incoming OAM cell payloads, discarding OAM cells with payload errors, and CRC-10 generation on transmitted OAM cells.
- Alarm indication signal (AIS) and remote defect indication (RDI) are used to support fault management. End-to-end VP and VC AIS/RDI defect indication cell generation and processing are supported on a per-connection basis.
- Continuity check is supported on all VCs, configured as either a source, a sink, or a combination thereof, with a continuity check cell insertion performed in the absence of user traffic. Activation and deactivation functions are performed by cell insertion/extraction through the microprocessor interface.
- Detection and looping back of end-to-end and segment loopback cells at the corresponding endpoints and optional loopback cell detection and looping back at the intermediate points (i.e., neither connection nor segment endpoints) based on loopback location ID for all virtual connections at the rate of up to 100 cells per second is supported in the APC. The generation and insertion of the loopback cells is performed via the microprocessor interface.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

- The APC provides performance monitoring support through automatic generation, insertion, and capture of forward monitoring and backward reporting cells for VP/VC segment or end-to-end flows. Performance monitoring support is provided for up to 127 flows. Standard block sizes of 1024, 512, 256, and 128 user cells are used.
- The APC supports generation of forward monitoring flow at the connection or segment endpoint, and receipt of the associated backward reporting flow with optional data collection, where the connection or segment endpoint is configured as PM source.
- The APC supports receipt of forward monitoring flow at a connection or segment endpoint with data collection, receipt of forward monitoring flow at the connection or segment endpoint, and generation of associated backward reporting flow with optional data collection.

16.10 Statistics Counters

The APC provides the unique capability for on-line estimation of the QoS parameters such as CDV and CLR for different traffic classes on a VC/port/subport basis. This capability is made possible by measurements based on built-in hardware counters that APC provides for statistics collection.

APC's measurement capability does not need to rely on any particular traffic model, because it is based on continuously monitoring the cell flow intensities and queue occupancies to infer desired information on target parameters. By supporting novel concepts of effective buffer occupancy and effective service rate, this unique capability overcomes the fundamental limitations of real-time, in-service performance monitoring in complex switching architectures with multistage queuing, backpressure, adaptive dynamic thresholding, and WFQ scheduling.

APC's collection of on-chip statistics counters also support thresholding for buffer management, ABR explicit rate calculation, and performance management.

On the ingress, counters are provided per VC, per destination fabric port, per traffic class, and per APC.

On the egress, counters are provided per VC, per egress subport, per traffic class, and per APC.

16.11 Ingress Enqueue Operations

The APC performs ingress enqueue operations on the cell path that begins from the ingress PHY side interfaces and ends at the APC ingress cell buffer. These ingress enqueue operations include the following:

- PHY interface termination
- Connection look up
- OAM processing
- Policing
- Buffer thresholding
- Cell and VC enqueue

Cells traverse the ingress enqueue path in a serial manner. Cells removed from the cell stream by a function are generally not processed by downstream functions except where noted. Modifications to the cell by upstream functions are seen by downstream functions. If an upstream function captures or turns around the cell, subsequent downstream functions will use the capture or turnaround VC information.The APC supports two UTOPIA II interfaces (A and B) and a microprocessor cell insertion capability.

Each of the UTOPIA II interfaces can control up to a maximum of 31 physical layer devices (MPHYs). Each physical layer device feeds into an internal FIFO that is used to synchronize cell arrivals to the time slot. In each time slot, a cell may be selected from one of the three FIFOs to produce a single stream of cells. Selection of a cell is based on the status of these three FIFOs, the status of the ingress OAM insertion request, and the selection mode as indicated by the value of uservice.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

FIFOs are classified as either high priority or low priority. High-priority FIFOs are always served before low-priority FIFOs. FIFOs at a given priority are served in a work-conserving, round-robin fashion. The UTOPIA II interface A FIFO is always high priority, and the microprocessor insertion FIFO is always low priority. The UTOPIA II interface B FIFO can be configured as high or low priority by the value of uservice.

In addition, ingress OAM insertion requests preempt low-priority cells. If no high-priority cells are available when the OAM insertion is pending, no cell will be selected for processing (idle ingress enqueue time slot).

In order to insert ingress OAM cells, an idle ingress enqueue time slot is required. Naturally occurring idle time slots are expected in an ingress cell stream consisting of high-priority cells (e.g., the ATM rate resulting from an OC-12c PHY). OAM ingress cell insertions are performed during these idle time slots. When ingress OAM cell insertions are being supported, it is required that a sufficient idle time slot rate occur in the high priority ingress cell stream.

The resulting ingress cell stream is processed by subsequent downstream operations. The effect of interface termination on the cell is either of the following:

- Pass (P). The cell is accepted into the cell stream.
- Discard (D). A protocol or parity error occurred, and the cell is not accepted into the ingress cell stream. Cells discarded at this point are not seen by any downstream function.

16.11.1 Connection Look Up

Look up is performed at the arrival time of the cell. The ingress cell stream received from the PHY interface termination function is mapped to an ingress virtual-connection table (IVT) entry using user configured look-up tables and ATM header and additional extended header information received with the cell. The extended header contains additional fields to enable special features used in connection look up. Cells received from the microprocessor insertion FIFO always use the extended cell format. Cell type recognition is also performed.

A three-level look up is performed. Look-up table 1 (LUT1) is accessed using the MPHY port number. It contains 32 entries to support 31 external MPHY ports and the microprocessor insertion FIFO. Look-up table 2 (LUT2) is accessed using virtual path information from the ATM header. It supports up to 4096 entries. Look-up table 3 (LUT3) is accessed using virtual channel information from the ATM header. It also supports up to 4096 entries.

An additional look up compression table (LUCT) is used between LUT2 and LUT3. This table allows the APC to globally handle selected VCI values less than 32 without allocating LUT3 and VC table entries for them. This saves CRAM and VCRAM memory. For example, if only 3 VCI values are supported below 32, the LUCT can be configured to compress the VCI range from 0 to 31 into only 3 LUT3 entries. This saves 29 LUT3 entries for each VP supported. LUCT is not used if the cell's VCI value is > 31. If the cell's VCI value is < 32, the LUCT offset value is used instead of VCI when computing the index into LUT3.

As a prelude to accessing the ingress VC table (IVT), located in VC RAM, a VC index (VCX) is obtained as a result of LUT3 look up. The VCX is used to map the cell to one of 64K entries in IVT corresponding to 2048 ingress virtual connections that are supported by APC. The resulting VC entry contains connection information used to complete the look up process and support other operations performed on the cell. The effect of the connection look-up function is one of the following:

- Pass (P). The cell is successfully mapped into an enabled VC entry.
- Discard (D). The cell is removed from the cell stream. Reasons for discard include:
  — Idle/unassigned cell
  — Invalid PTI field: VPI/VCI out-of-range
  — Look-up compression table (LUCT) entry invalid
  — Connection inactive
  — OAM or RM cell payload CRC error

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

- Turnaround (T). The cell is mapped to a special turnaround VC entry for subsequent processing. Turnaround is initiated by a bit in the cell's extended header.
- Capture (C). The cell is mapped to a special capture VC entry for subsequent downstream processing. Capture is initiated by a bit in the cell's extended header. Reasons for capture include:
  — Cell capture flag set
  — Invalid PTI field
  — VPI/VCI out-of-range
  — LUCT entry invalid
  — Connection inactive
  — OAM or RM cell payload CRC error

16.11.2 OAM Processing

Cells recognized by the connection look-up function as ATM OAM cells are processed by this function. The type of processing depends on the OAM cell type, whether or not the particular cell is supported and whether or not the on-chip OAM processing is enabled. The disposition of OAM cells is determined prior to VC table access based on APC configuration, and look-up table information. The effect of the OAM function is one of the following:

- Pass (P). The cell is not an OAM cell or should not be terminated at this APC. OAM state information in the look-up or VC table may be updated.
- Discard (D). The terminated OAM cell is removed from the cell stream. OAM state information in the look-up or VC table may be updated. Reasons for discard include:
  — Unsupported OAM cell
  — Undefined OAM cell/function type
  — Terminated sink point for OAM flow
- Insert (I). The OAM function has inserted a new cell into the cell stream (downstream of PHY interface termination and connection look up) during an idle time slot.
- Turnaround (T). The terminated and supported OAM cell is removed from the cell stream and another OAM cell is generated for the upstream path (using the turnaround VC).
- Capture (C). The OAM cell must be re-routed using the capture VC for processing. Reasons for capture include the following:
  — Unsupported OAM cell
  — Undefined OAM cell/function type
  — Supported by capture for processing external to APC

Cells discarded or captured by the connection look-up function are not seen by the OAM function. On-chip OAM processing can be disabled by a configuration register bit.

16.11.3 Policing

APC uses the VC table information to perform policing if necessary. The policing function is used to monitor a connection to ensure that it conforms to the negotiated traffic contract, established at call setup. The policing function provided by the algorithms implemented in the APC fully meets the requirements and recommendations of the *ATM Forum Traffic Management Specification* Version 4.0 and ITU-T I.317. The effect of policing function is one of the following:

- Pass or Tag (PT). Policing is not enabled for the connection, or the cell is accepted or tagged as conforming by the policing function.
- Discard (D). Policing is enabled for the connection and the nonconforming cell is removed from the cell stream.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

16.11.4 Buffer Thresholding

The buffer thresholding function uses VC table and buffer state information to manage congestion. The following thresholds exist:

- CLP1 discard threshold
- CLP0+1 discard threshold
- Partial packet discard (PPD) (triggered by either of the above thresholds)
- Early packet discard (EPD) threshold
- Selective EFCI (SEFCI) marking threshold
- Ingress fabric backpressure (IFBP) alarm threshold

The effect of the thresholding function is one of the following:

- Pass (P). The cell is admitted to the buffer.
- Discard (D). The cell is not admitted and is removed from the cell stream.
- Notice (N). The cell was discarded upstream but packet discard state in the VC table must be updated.

16.11.5 Egress—APC VC Queueing Structure

Cells that arrive and are not dropped by the APC are stored in memory while they await transmission. The stored cells are organized into FIFO linked lists called VC queues. There is one VC queue for each VC. Empty memory locations available for cell storage are contained in the free cell queue. The free cell queue is organized as a LIFO stack. All memory which is configured for cell storage belongs either to a VC queue or the free cell queue.

A logical element of a VC queue contains cell data and a pointer to the next element off the queue. An element of the free cell queue contains a pointer to the next cell but no cell data. For each VC queue, a HeadCellPtr contains a pointer to the head element of the queue and a TailCellPtr points to the tail element. The Head-CellPtr and Tail-CellPtr are stored in the VC table entry of each VC. A FreeCellPtr contains a pointer to the head of the free cell queue. Operations applied to VC queues are initialize, enqueue, and dequeue.

An active VC is one whose VC queue is not empty, i.e., it contains cells that are awaiting service. A VC session begins when the VC queue goes from empty to nonempty and ends when the VC queue returns to empty.

Summarizing, when a cell arrives at ingress, after VC table look up, and if the cell is admissible by the policing on that VC, it is passed for enqueuing to the VCQ structure that is part of the associated VC table entry, and if necessary that VC is then scheduled in the flow queue for the associated traffic class.

16.12 Connection Management

16.12.1 Connection Admission Control

16.12.1.1 CBR

A CBR connection is characterized by the traffic descriptor (PCR) and the QoS requirements CLR and CDV. Generally, the CDV constraint dominates.

This can be transformed to a queue length constraint as follows: a simple CBR effective bandwidth that is PCR of the connection.

16 ATM Port Controller (APC) Block (continued)

16.12.1.2 rt-VBR

The rt-VBR connections are characterized from their traffic descriptor (PCR, SCR, MBS) and QoS objectives CLR and CDV. The computation of the effective bandwidth for the rt-VBR and nrt-VBR connections is based on the theory of effective bandwidth of leaky-bucket regulated and extremal periodic on-off sources.

16.12.1.3 nrt-VBR

The nrt-VBR is treated similar to rt-VBR with the exception that there is no CDV QoS metric defined.

16.12.1.4 ABR

The ABR connections provide guarantees only for MCR (minimum cell rate). ABR sources will adjust their rates based on feedback they obtain from the ABR flow control algorithm.

16.12.1.5 UBR

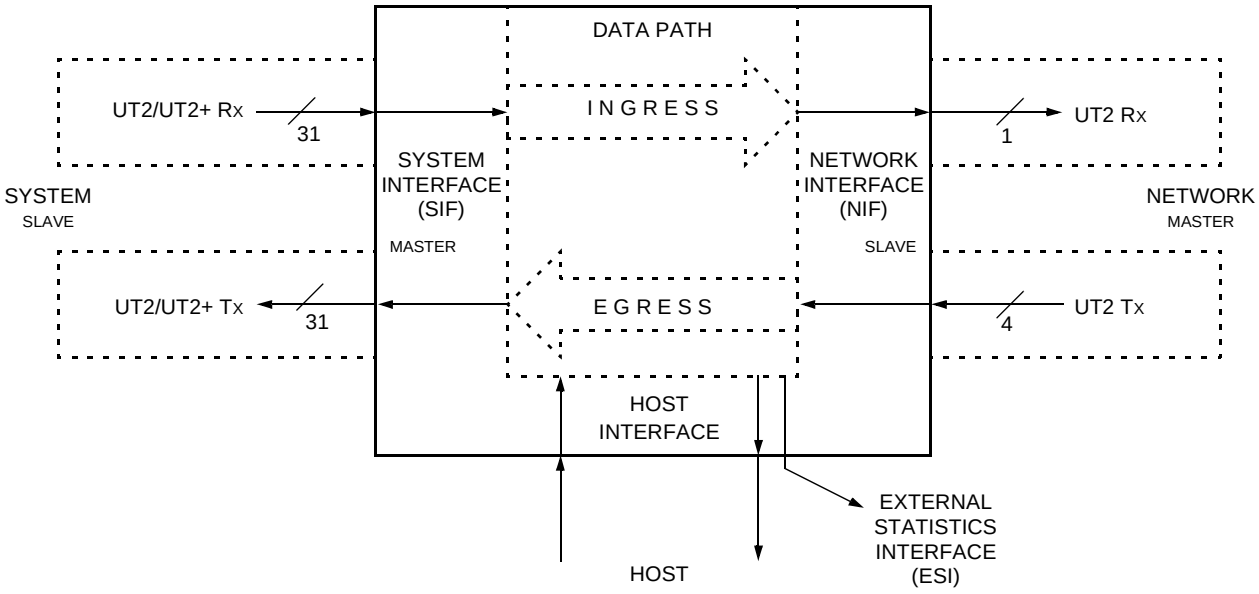
UBR connections do not provide any QoS guarantees. Thus, there is no need for any bandwidth or buffer allocation for a UBR connection.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block

17.1 Introduction

The AAL engine block provides ATM adaptation layer (AAL) services as listed in Section 17.2. The AAL engine also provides enhanced AAL-derived services, as well as quality of service (QoS) functions, including latency and bandwidth guarantees.

Figure 33 shows the interfaces to the AAL engine. Three interfaces are provided for user data transport. The network interface (NIF) is a UTOPIA 2 slave interface to the expansion port or network. The AAL engine implements a single Rx slave PHY and four Tx PHYs. The system interface (SIF) is a UTOPIA 2+ master interface to the system. This interface is configurable either as a standard UTOPIA 2 or as a UTOPIA-derived packet interface. The AAL engine implements all 31 Rx and Tx master PHYs. Finally, the host interface provides an interface to the AAL engine for command and control as provided by the EDC block. The host interface can also be used to extract/insert packets from/to the AAL engine for adaptation. In this respect, the host operates as an additional PHY. A fourth interface—the external statistics interface (ESI)—is provided for statistics reporting, and may be utilized for tariffing applications. Note that Figure 33 does not detail flows through the data path: this is done later.



1641 (F)

Figure 33. AAL Engine Block Diagram

17.2 Features

- Adaptation support for AAL-5, AAL-2 (including SSSAR and SSTED).
- VC switching support for ATM; CID switching support for AAL-2; VC MUX-deMUX support for AAL-2.
- Support for up to 4094 unidirectional flows[1] or 2047 bidirectional flows.
- Reassembly service support for up to 64 AAL-2 VCs per direction[2] up to a maximum of 124 VCs for both directions.
- Segmentation service support for up to 2k layer-2 ingress VCs into as many as 62 destination AAL-2 VCs[3].

1. See Flow: Definitions on page 104.
2. Reassembly services are limited to flows sourced at the NIF, or at the SIF (when SIF is in cell mode). See Modes on page 111, User Data Types (UDT) and AAL Types on page 111, and Service Types on page 119.
3. Segmentation services are limited to flows sourced at the SIF (when SIF is in packet mode) or at the Host. See Modes on page 111, User Data Types (UDT) and AAL Types on page 111, and Service Types on page 119.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

- Reassembly service support for multiple AAL-5 VCs[1].
- Segmentation service support for multiple AAL-5 ingress VCs[2].
- Support for insertion/extraction of flows from/to host from/to any service[3].
- Support for QoS across four classes of service within each AAL2 formatted ATM connection.
- Bidirectional 155 Mbits/s average throughput.
- Latency and discard guarantees.

1. Roughly limited by the maximum number of flows across all services, 4k unidirectional or 2k bidirectional. See Provisioning on page 124. Reassembly services are limited to flows sourced at the NIF, or at the SIF (when SIF is in cell mode). See Modes on page 111, User Data Types (UDT) and AAL Types on page 111, and Service Types on page 119.
2. Roughly limited by the maximum number of flows across all services, 4k unidirectional or 2k bidirectional. See Provisioning on page 124. Segmentation services are limited to flows sourced at the SIF (when SIF is in packet mode) or at the Host. See Modes on page 111 User Data Types (UDT) and AAL Types on page 111 Service Types on page 119,
3. Roughly limited by the maximum number of flows across all services, 4k unidirectional or 2k bidirectional. See Provisioning on page 124.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.3 Definitions

- **SAR**: the AAL engine is also called the SAR. SAR and AAL engine will be used interchangeably in this document.
- **Connection**: a unidirectional stream of data identified with a VCI.
- **Channel**: a unidirectional stream of data identified with an AAL2 CID.
- **Flow**: a unidirectional stream of data as configured in the SAR, at its lowest level of abstraction. For instance, if the SAR is configured to demultiplex an AAL2 VC into its constituent CPS packets, the CIDs within the AAL2 VC are the flows; on the other hand, if the SAR is configured to route the AAL2 VC as ATM with no demultiplexing, the VC itself is the flow. The SAR provides for up to 4094 flows. Internally, there are 4096 possible flows; however, two flows are set aside for SAR internal configuration. A bidirectional stream of data would consume two flows.
- **ICID**: internal connection identifier is a unique number (2—4095) that identifies a flow. Note that ICID 0 and 1 are used for configuration purposes.
- **Ingress**: (loosely) the direction from terminal to Newport (SIF to NIF). See Subblock Flows on page 109.
- **Egress**: (loosely) the direction from network to Terminal (NIF to SIF). See Subblock Flows on page 109.
- **Enqueue**: the direction (for either an ingress or egress flow) from flow source to deposit into the SQASE Shared Memory (SM). See Subblock Flows on page 109.
- **Dequeue**: the direction (for either an ingress or egress flow) from SQASE Shared Memory (SM) to flow destination. See Subblock Flows on page 109.
- **Enqueue block, dequeue block, adaptation block**: See Subblock Definition on page 109.
- **Rx**: same as ingress. Typically used when describing the physical interface (SIF or NIF). The usage of Rx is consistent with its definition in the ATM Forum Technical Committee, UTOPIA Level 2, Version 1.0, af-phy-0039.000.
- **Tx**: same as egress. Typically used when describing the physical interface (SIF or NIF). The usage of Tx is consistent with its definition in the ATM Forum Technical Committee, UTOPIA Level 2, Version 1.0, af-phy-0039.000.
- **Provisioning**: configuration of SAR parameters for allocation of buffer space, routing for il2Qs, etc., as distinguished from configuration for specific flows.
- **User data**: (loosely) any data provisioned by the user for adaptation/transport through the AAL engine via any of the ports, as distinguished from, for example, control data or ESI messages.
- **Management data**: (loosely) any user data which is inserted from or extracted to the host.
- **Layer 2**: packets arriving as NPAAL or HPF contain a header VCI. This VCI in combination with the source PHY is termed the layer 2 address.
- **Subpacket**: a 12-octet unit of data, plus descriptor. This is the basic unit of data manipulated by SQASE.
- **Message mode**: when a flow is configured to be in message mode, an entire SDU is enqueued from the source into the SAR's subpacket buffer before it can be dequeued to the destination.
- **Streaming mode**: when a flow is configured to be in streaming mode, an entire IDU is enqueued from the source into the SAR's subpacket buffer before it can be dequeued to the destination.
- **PPD**: partial packet discard. When a flow is configured to be in streaming mode, it may happen that the head portion of an SDU is dequeued to its destination, whereas the tail is dropped. This is called partial packet discard (PPD).

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.4 Architecture

To correctly provision and configure the SAR, an understanding of the SAR subblock architecture is required.

17.4.1 Datapath Flows

Figure 34 through Figure 38 build upon Figure 33 to illustrate the various datapath flows for which the AAL engine (SAR) may be configured.

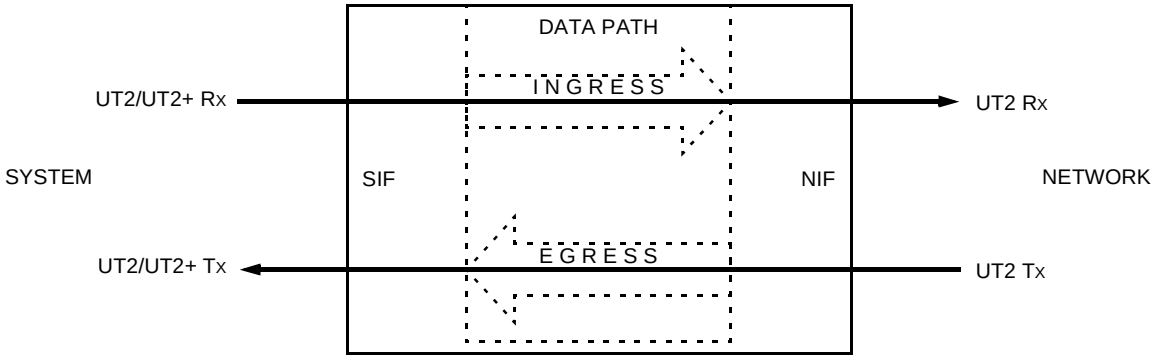


Figure 34. SIF-to-NIF, NIF-to-SIF

The bold arrow from SIF to NIF in Figure 34 indicates a single ingress flow. The arrow from NIF to SIF indicates an egress flow.

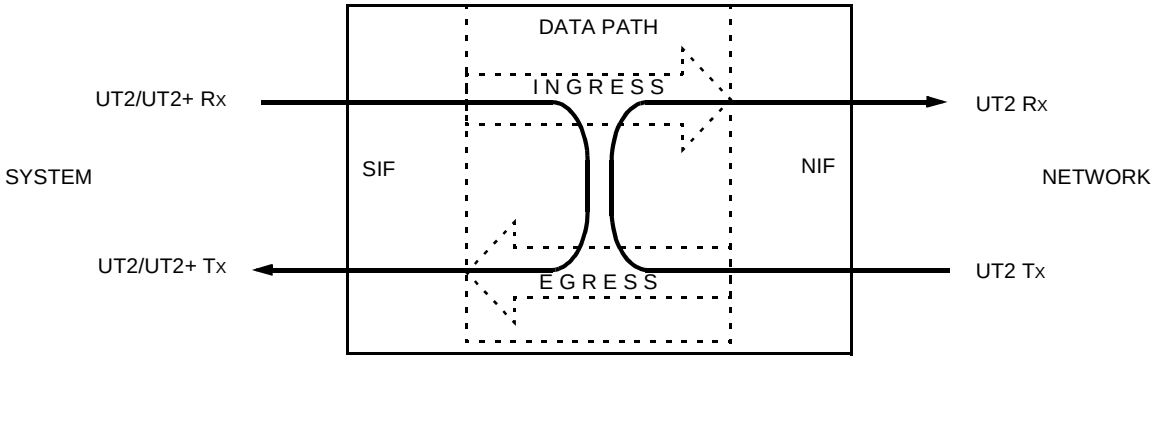


Figure 35. SIF Loopback, NIF Loopback

The arrow from SIF to SIF in Figure 35 indicates a SIF loopback flow. The arrow from NIF to NIF indicates an NIF loopback flow.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

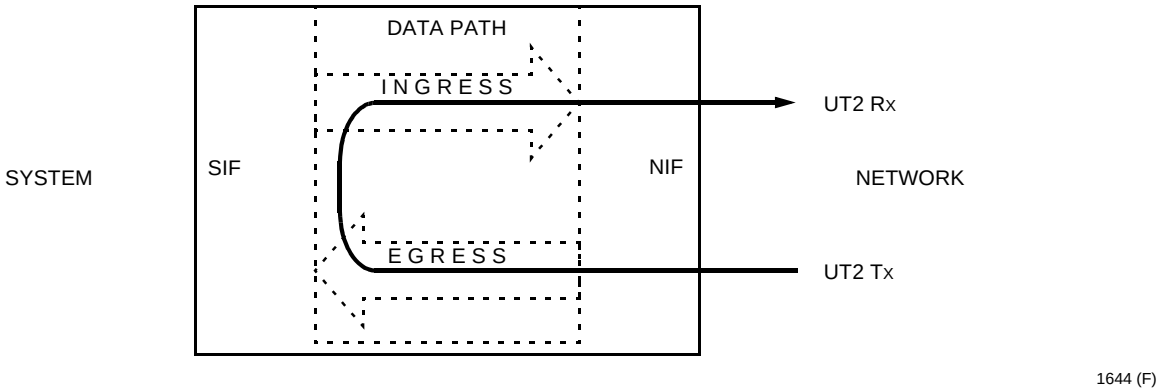


Figure 36. NIF Adaptation Loopback

The arrow in Figure 36 indicates adaptation loopback. Adaptation loopback is a service whereby, for instance, an AAL5 service at NIF Tx is readapted into AAL2-SSTED at the NIF Rx. This service is only available at the NIF and requires two flows; Figure 36 thus illustrates two flows: one ingress and one egress.

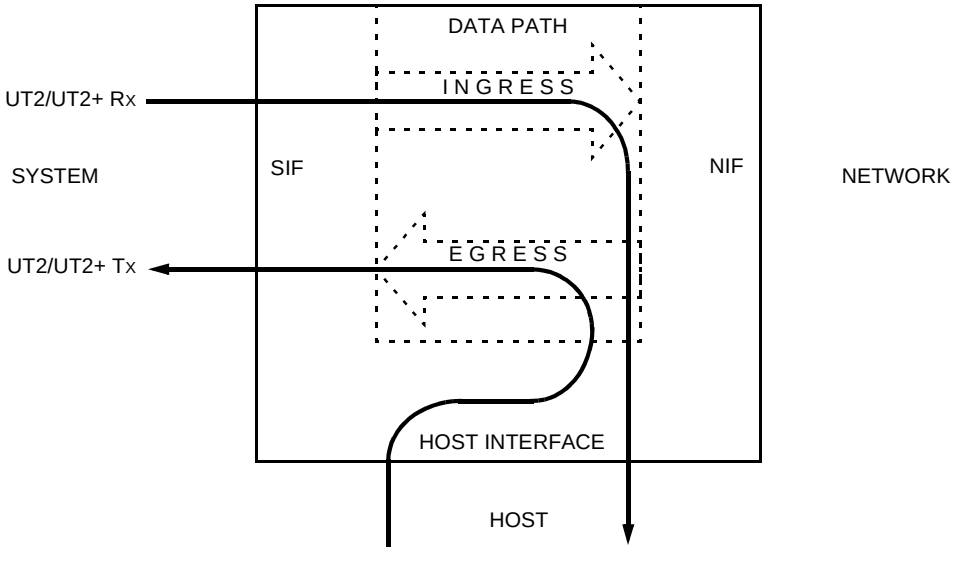


Figure 37. Host-to-SIF, SIF-to-Host

The arrow from SIF to host in Figure 37 indicates a single ingress flow; in other words, this flow is extracted to the host. The arrow from host to SIF indicates an egress flow; in other words, this flow is inserted from the host.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

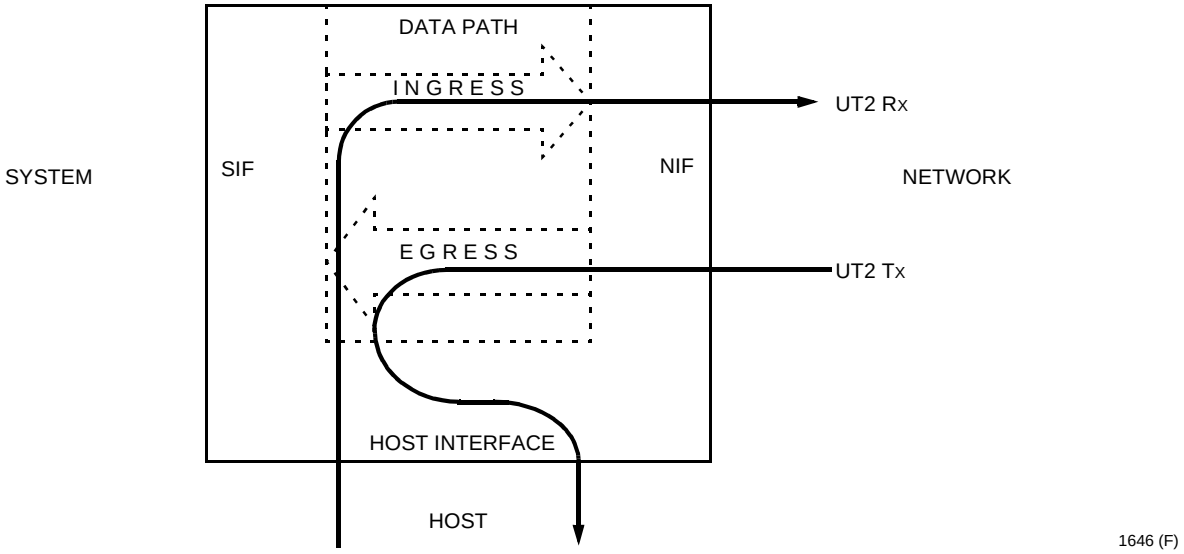


Figure 38. Host-to-NIF, NIF-to-Host

The arrow from NIF to host in Figure 38 indicates a single egress flow. Again, this is an extracted flow. The arrow from host to NIF indicates an ingress flow. Again, this is an inserted flow.

17.4.2 Subblock Architecture

Datapath flows are summarized in Figure 39. Now the SAR subblocks are shown. Subblocks are labeled with acronyms, which are described in Section 17.4.3.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

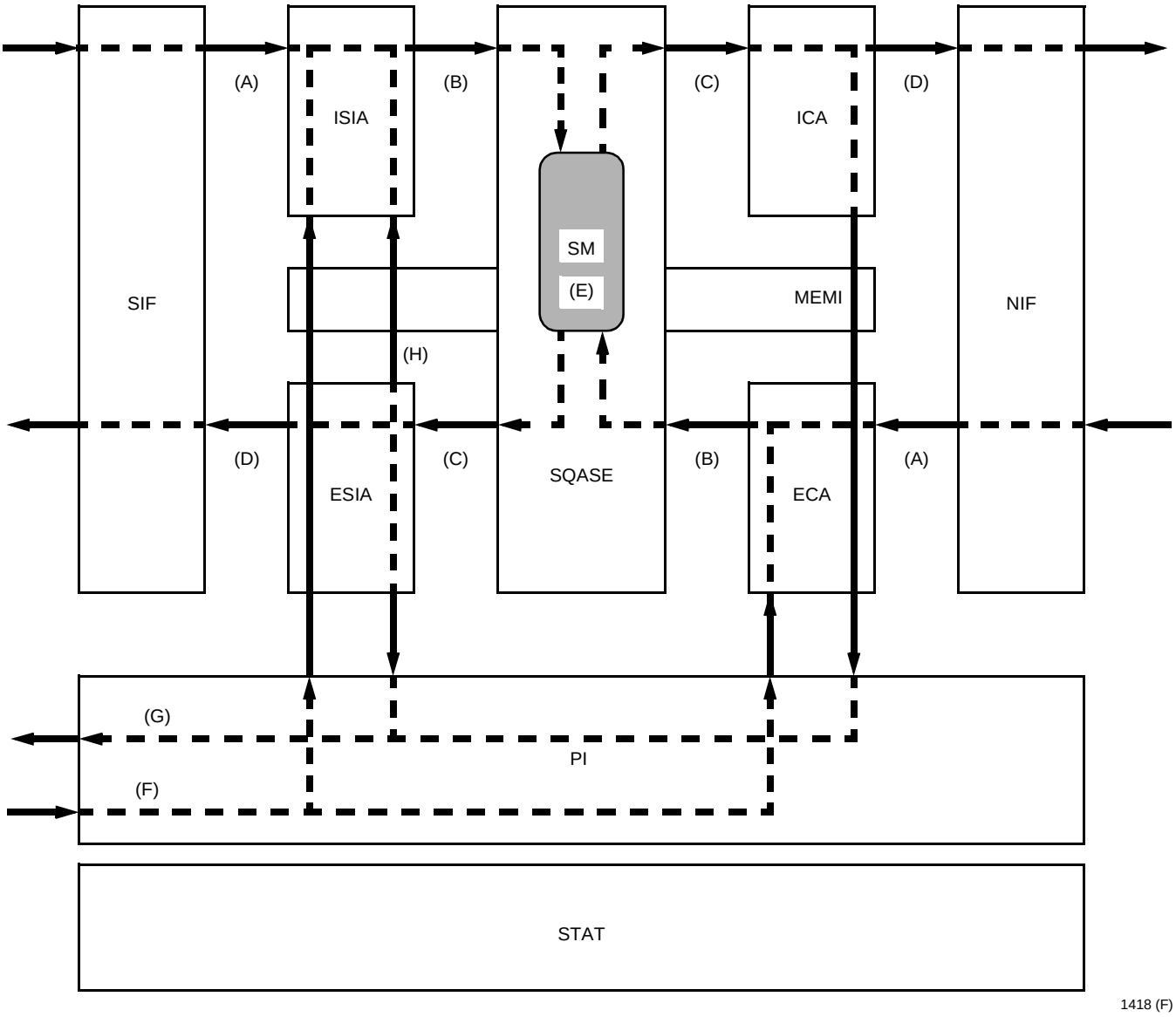


Figure 39. SAR Subblock Diagram

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.4.3 Subblock Definition

- SIF is the system interface subblock. SIF implements the UTOPIA 2 and UTOPIA 2+ master for all 31 Rx and Tx PHYs.
- NIF is the network interface subblock. NIF implements the UTOPIA 2 slave for a single Rx PHY and up to 4 Tx PHYs.
- ISIA is the ingress system interface adaptation subblock. ISIA performs the address translation and adaptation functions on data arriving from the SIF, PI, or ESIA. ISIA enqueues this data as subpackets to SQASE. ISIA is an enqueue block.
- ECA is the egress cell adaptation subblock. ECA performs the address translation and adaptation functions on data arriving from the NIF or PI. ECA enqueues this data as subpackets to SQASE. ECA is an enqueue block.
- SQASE is the subpacket queueing and scheduling engine. SQASE buffers subpackets from the enqueue blocks in the shared memory (SM), a 18k x 128b memory, and schedules subpackets for dequeue to the dequeue blocks.
- ICA is the ingress cell adaptation subblock. ICA gets subpackets dequeued from SQASE and sends data to NIF or PI. ICA is a dequeue block.
- ESIA is the egress system interface adaptation subblock. ESIA gets subpackets dequeued from SQASE and sends data to SIF, PI, or ISIA. ESIA is a dequeue block.
- PI is the processor interface. PI provides an interface between each of the subblocks and the Newport EDC for control and host user data purposes.
- MEMI is the adaptation blocks' shared memory and interface. MEMI contains a 9k x 64b memory (MEMI-SM) used by ISIA, ECA, ICA, and ESIA for LUTs and state variables.
- STAT is the statistics manager. STAT accumulates exception information in internal memories and collects and writes out ESI messages from ISIA, ECA, ICA, and ESIA to the ESI interface.

17.4.4 Subblock Flows

The fundamental behavior of the SAR is as illustrated in Figure 39:

1. Cells or packets are sourced at an interface subblock (SIF or NIF) (a). The interface subblock checks and removes the cell/packet HEC, and forwards the cell/packet to the enqueue block (ISIA or ECA).
2. The enqueue block extracts the cell/packet header. The enqueue block then uses the header information to perform a series of look-ups in tables set up in MEMI-SM by the various configuration commands: {PHY, VCI} determines the adaptation; {PHY, VCI, (CID)} determines the service and the unique internal connection identifier (ICID) of the flow. This procedure is called address translation and is overviewed in 17.4.5.
3. The enqueue block performs the configured adaptation on the flow data and enqueues the data to the SQASE in a proprietary internal packet format. This internal packet format contains an internal connection identifier (ICID), other information relating to how the data is to be queued, and the packet payload. The packet payload is physically transferred to the SQASE in packet fragments called subpackets, where a subpacket is a 12-byte block of a packet.
4. SQASE queues the subpackets into the shared memory (SQASE-SM) (e). The shared memory permits SQASE to adhere to QoS constraints when queueing and scheduling subpackets. It also allows SAR to handle source and destination burstiness.
5. The SQASE scheduler determines the dequeue of subpackets. Subpackets are formatted according to destination adaptation and dequeued to the dequeue subblock (ICA or ESIA) (c).

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

6. The dequeue block converts the subpackets into the proper cell/packet format, prepending the cell/packet header according to a look-up in MEMI-SM.
7. The dequeue block sends the constructed cells/packets to the interface block (NIF or SIF) (d).

In addition, as shown, data may be sourced (inserted) (f)/destined (extracted) (g) from/to the host via PI. Also, data may be looped back from ESIA to ISIA (h). Note that additional loopback paths are possible within SQASE. For instance, a data flow may be enqueued from ECA to SQASE, which then dequeues that flow to ISIA, forming a NIF loopback path.

17.4.5 Address Translation

The enqueue blocks (ISIA and ECA) each contain a 2k entry VC table and a 2k entry Connection Table (ConnTable). Address translation is performed so that incoming data units index to the correct VC and Connection Table entries.

The address translation procedures are shown graphically in Figure 40. On the left side of the figure, the enqueue procedure is described. It uses a three level look-up process.

1. The port table is indexed by the source PHY. The look up verifies VPI and VCI range (minimum VCI, maximum VCI) and produces a VC base address.
2. The VC base address is added to the normalized source VCI (the source VCI minus the minimum VCI configured for this PHY). The resulting address indexes the VC table.
3. The VC table indicates the AAL type (page 111). It also contains the Conn Base. For non-AAL2 services, the Conn Base is used directly to index the Connection Table. For AAL2-services, the Conn Base is added to the normalized CID (the source CID minus the minimum CID configured for this VC). The resulting address indexes the Connection Table.

The Connection Table contains the ICID plus other information relating to how the data is to be queued and scheduled.

On the right side of Figure 40, the dequeue address translation procedure is described. The ICID is carried with the queued subpackets through the SQASE. On dequeue, it is used to look up the destination PHY, VPI, VCI, and—for AAL2 services—CID.

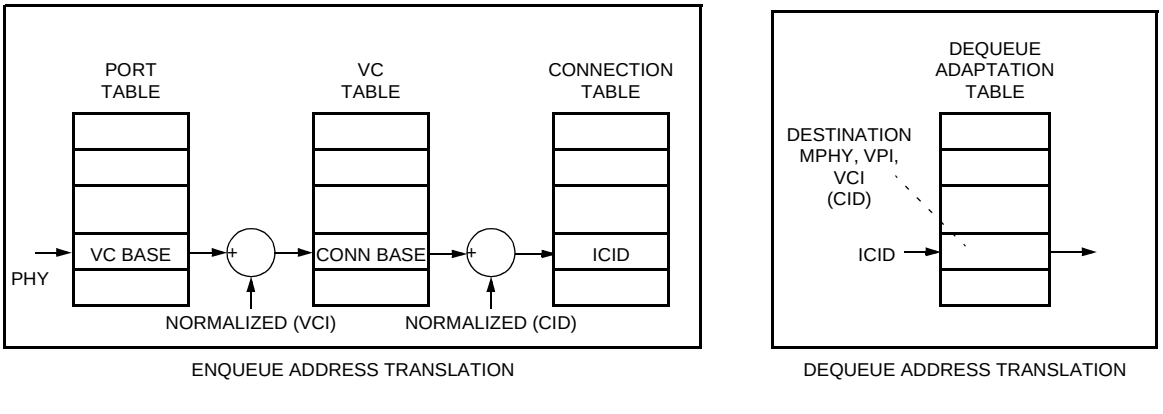


Figure 40. Logical View of the Enqueue (Left) and Dequeue (Right) Address Translation Procedure

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.4.6 Queueing and Scheduling

A simplified architecture of the SQASE is shown in Figure 41. The input queueing stage consists of level zero queues (L0Q). Incoming data from a particular flow is held in a L0Q until a full SDU/IDU unit has been assembled. Once complete, it is transferred from the input queues to the output queues based on its connection information. Once placed into the output queues it becomes eligible for dequeue scheduling.

The output queues are composed of three stages. The three stages are Intra-Level 1 queues (IL1Q), Level 1 queues (L1Q) and Intra-Level 2 queues (IL2Q). There are four IL1Qs permanently associated with each L1Q. These IL1Qs enable four different classes of scheduling within each L1Q. Each L1Q is configured to route to a single IL2Q. In turn, the Il2Qs are configured to send data to a specific system interface or network interface PHY address. Multiple IL2Qs can be configured to drive a specific PHY.

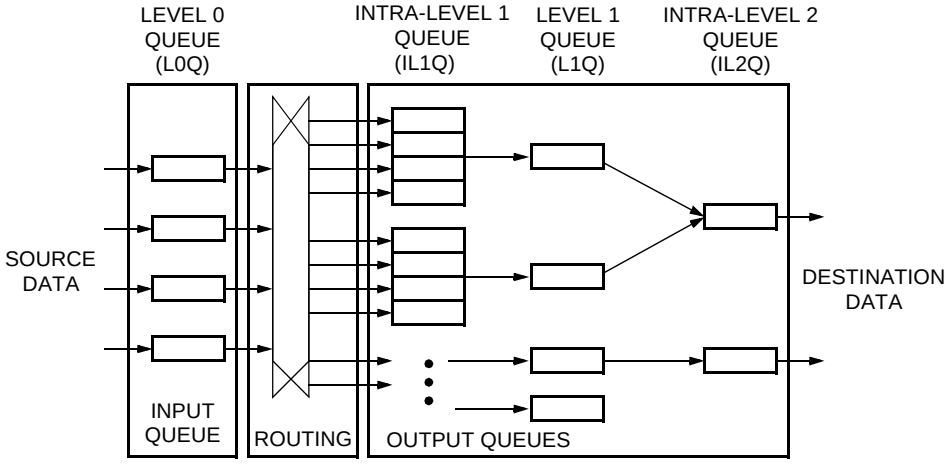


Figure 41. Simplified Diagram of SQASE Queueing Structure

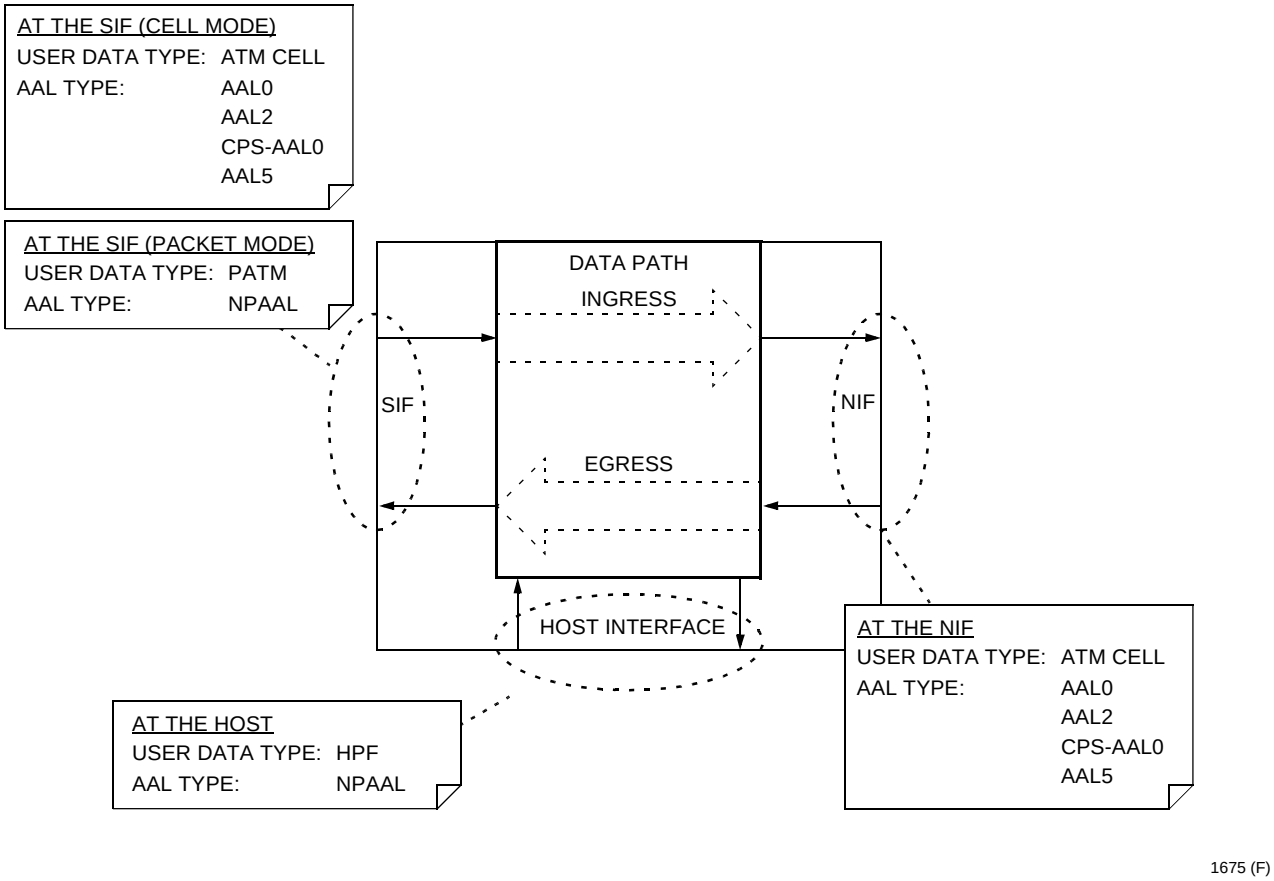
17.4.7 Modes

The SAR has only one true mode configuration. The system interface (SIF) subblock must be configured to support either standard UTOPIA 2 (SIF cell mode) or non-standard UTOPIA 2+ (SIF packet mode). UTOPIA 2/SIF cell mode supports transport of ATM cells. UTOPIA 2+/SIF packet mode supports transport of packet ATM (PATM) packets.

17.4.8 User Data Types (UDT) and AAL Types

Discussion of SIF mode leads to a discussion of data types at the interfaces. Figure 42 illustrates data types available at all the interfaces for both SIF cell mode and SIF packet mode.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)



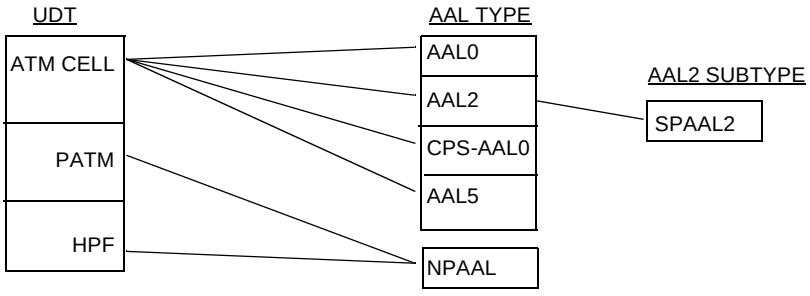
1675 (F)

Figure 42. User Data Types and AAL Types at the Interfaces

As illustrated in Figure 43, three user data types (UDTs) are provided for transport of user data to/from the SAR: ATM cell, packet ATM (PATM), and host packet format (HPF). These UDTs are visible to the user at the interfaces of the SAR.

Five AAL types are provided for SAR provisioning/configuration. The AAL type determines how a sourced data unit of type data type is interpreted by SAR.

As previously defined, UDT is one of ATM cell, PATM, or HPF. The ATM cell type is further split into AAL types AAL0, AAL2, CPS-AAL0, and AAL5. Conversely, UDTs PATM and HPF both map to a single AAL type: NPAAL. Figure 43 shows the mapping between UDT and AAL type.



1676 (F)

Figure 43. User Data Type (UDT) vs. AAL Type Mapping

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.4.9 UDT: ATM Cell

Cells as specified in ITU-T Recommendation I.361, B-ISDN ATM Layer Specification. are transported across the NIF UTOPIA 2 interface. Cells are also transported across the SIF UTOPIA 2 interface when that interface is configured as cell mode. (See Modes on page 111.)

An ATM cell data stream may be used to carry user data adapted according to the AAL types indicated in Figure 42. The ATM cell header VCI determines the AAL type, according to SAR configuration. Interrogation of the ATM VCI is a component of address translation. (See Address Translation on page 110 and Provisioning on page 124.)

The following treatment of ATM cell AAL types may be viewed as a summary of AAL support provided by the SAR at the ATM service access point (SAP).

17.4.10 AAL Type: AAL0

The SAR is configurable to switch the VCI, and to route ATM cells from any source PHY (including the Host), to any destination PHY (including the Host), with no interrogation of the ATM cell payload. AAL0 cells sourced onto flows configured for transparent service are treated in this manner, regardless of any adaptation the cells may carry. (See Service Types on page 119.) Other services types are not applicable to AAL0.

17.4.11 AAL Type: AAL2

AAL2 support at the ATM Layer is fully compliant with ITU-T Recommendation I.363.2, B-ISDN ATM Adaptation Layer Specification: Type 2 AAL.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.4.12 AAL2 Subtype: SPAAL2 (Single-Packet AAL2)

Cells generated with the single packet AAL2 mode are compliant with ITU Recommendation I.363.2. Within the Newport context, it describes an AAL2 style adaptation that will only ever contain a single CPS packet. This is guaranteed by appropriate configuration of the scheduler mode within the SAR. To an AAL2 compliant receiver, the SPAAL2 format will appear as a cell containing a single packet aligned to the front of the cell that is packed to the end of the cell with pad octets. The length of an SPAAL2 packet (header and payload) may be in the range of 4 to 47 octets. Packets may not be multiplexed in the cells. See Figure 44.

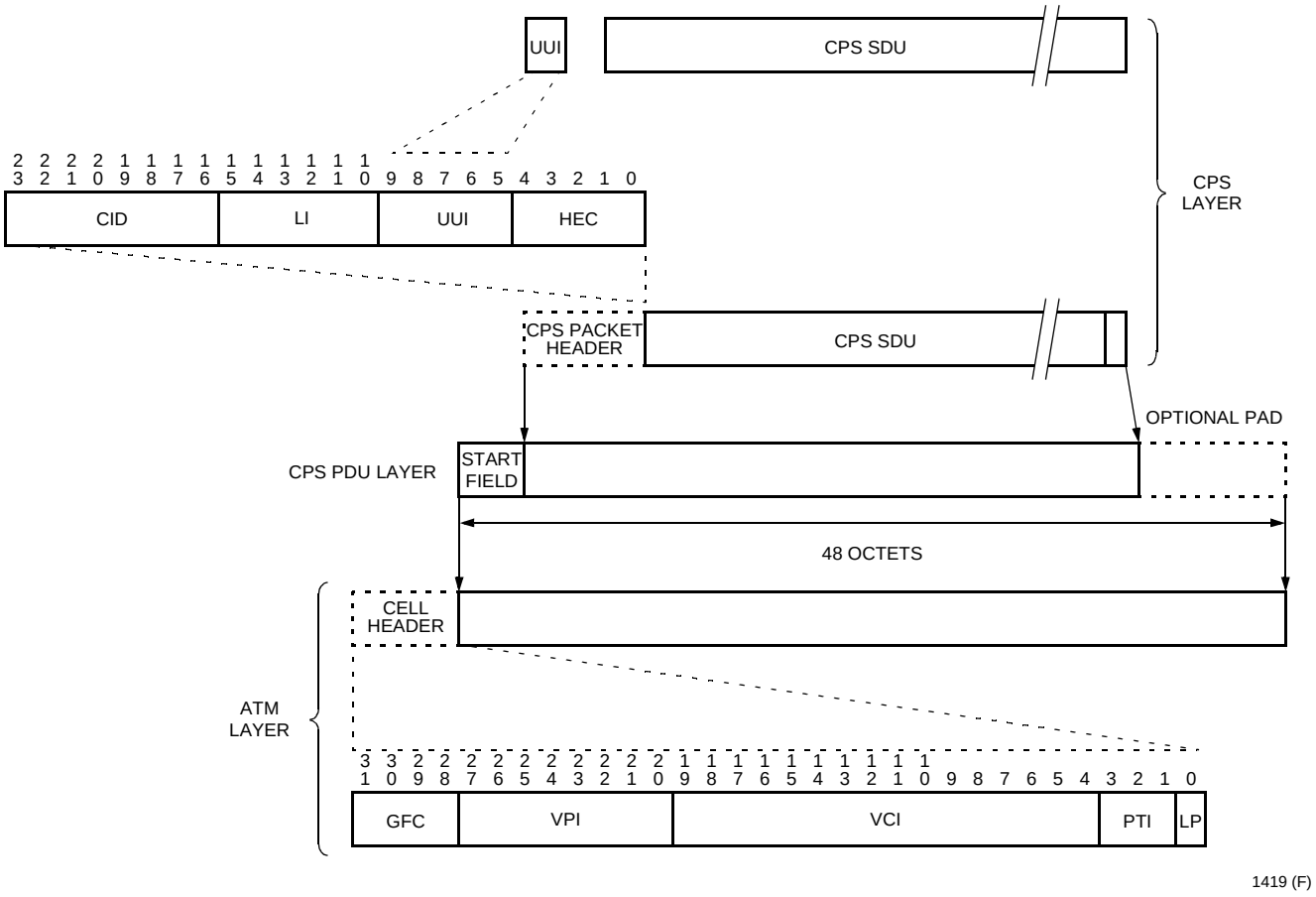


Figure 44. SPAAL2 Data Format

17.4.13 CPS-AAL0

CPS-AAL0 is a nonstandard type used to transfer CPS connections across the ATM layer in a manner uniquely identified by the ATM layer VCI. A CPS-AAL0 VC can contain one, and only one, CID throughout its life. The format of a CPS-AAL0 cell is shown in Figure 45.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

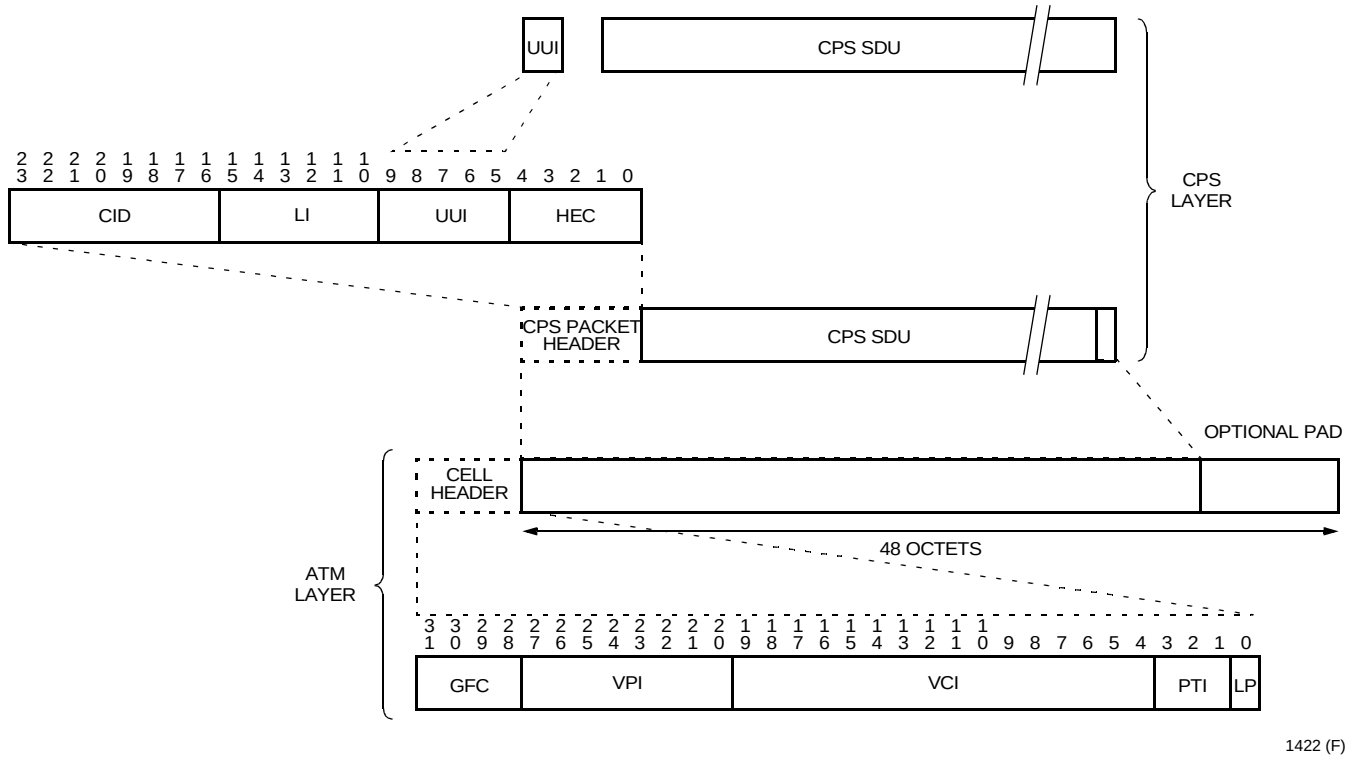


Figure 45. CPS-AAL0 Data Format

Note that there is no start field (STF) in the CPS-AAL0 CPS-PDU. As a result, the CPS-SDU can be up to 45 octets in length and still fit into a single ATM-SDU; however, the length of a CPS packet (header and payload) may be in the range of 4 to 48 octets.

17.4.14 AAL Type: AAL5

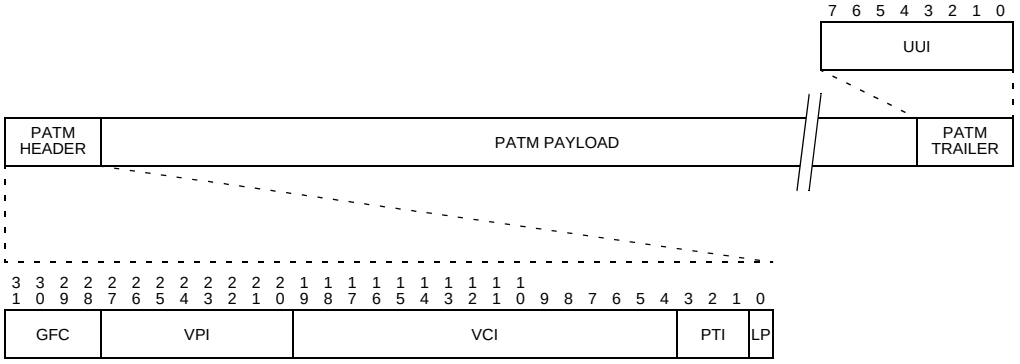
AAL5 support at the ATM Layer is fully compliant with ITU-T Recommendation I.363.5., with the exception of support for Annex E, corrupted data delivery option.

17.4.15 UDT: Packet ATM (PATM)

Packets transported across the SIF UTOPIA 2+ interface when that interface is configured as packet mode (see Modes on page 111) are formatted as PATM. The PATM packet consists of an ATM-like header identifying the connection, a variable-length payload for transporting the payload, and a 1-octet trailer for transporting the UUI. PATM is used to transport packet data to be adapted into one of the AAL services supported by SAR.

Note: During segmentation services, the user should allow for the fact that the UUI byte is stripped from the last byte of the packet payload and is incorporated as the user-to-user indication for the segmented frame. Likewise, during reassembly services the UUI gets appended as the last byte of the packet payload.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)



1647 (F)

Figure 46. PATM Format

Table 23 describes field usage for the PATM format where differing from the ATM header field descriptions.

Table 23. PATM Fields

Field	Description
PATM Payload	1—665536 octets in length.
UUI	For adaptation into the following: ■ AAL2 CPS or SSSAR: bits 4-0 carry the CPS-UUI or SSSAR-UUI. Bits 7-5 are reserved. ■ SSTED: bits 7-0 carry the SSTED-UUI. ■ AAL5: bits 7-0 carry the CPCS-UUI.

17.4.16 UDT: HPF

Packets/cells transported across the host interface are formatted as host packet format (HPF). It is possible for the host to extract/insert packets or cells from/to the SAR. Packets may be adapted to any of the AAL services supported by SAR; cells may be transported without adaptation from/to either the NIF or the SIF (cell mode).

Note: During segmentation services the user should allow for the fact that the UUI byte is stripped from the last byte of the packet payload and is incorporated as the user-to-user indication for the segmented frame. Likewise, during reassembly services the UUI gets appended as the last byte of the packet payload. The HPF does not contain a trailing UUI field in the case of AAL0 service (transparent service).

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

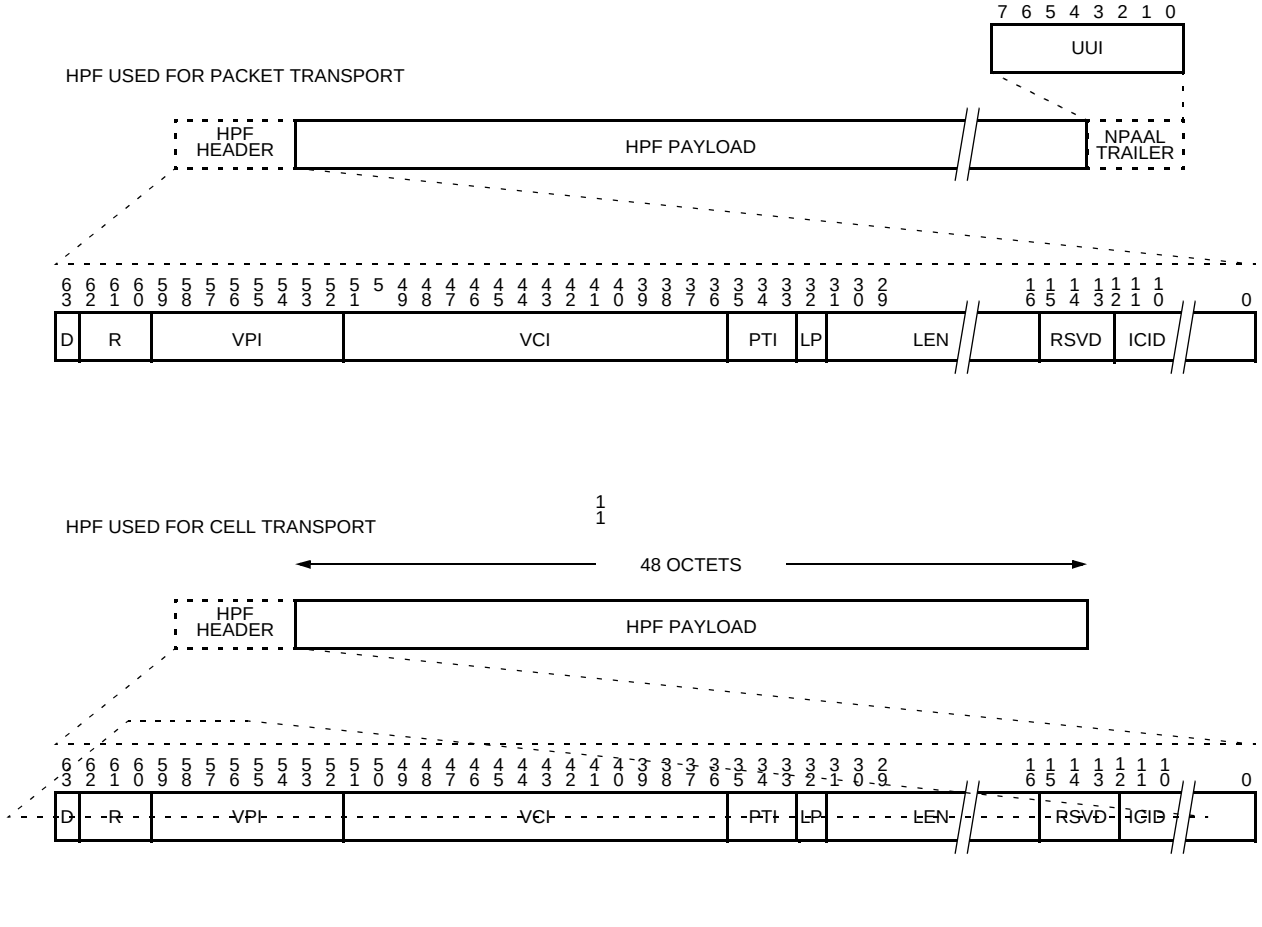


Figure 47. HPF Format

Table 24 describes field usage for the HPF format where differing from the ATM header field descriptions.

Table 24. HPF Fields

Field	Description
D	Direction: 0 = ingress; 1 = egress.
R	Reserved.
HPF Payload	48 octets for ATM cell transport, 1—64k octets for packet transport.
LEN	Length: length of packet payload in octets, including the UUI if present.
ICID	ICID: internal connection identifier for this packet.

Packets to the host will have LEN values no larger than the programmed maximum SAR IDU Length. Packets from the host must not have LEN values larger than the lesser of 1 kbytes and programmed maximum SAR IDU length, which is set using the firmware command NPT_ADD_AAL_CHANNEL. The maximum SAR IDU length is programmed using a combination of the NPT_AAL_IDU_SDU_TABLE command and the NPT_AAL_ADD_CONN command. The host must partition frames larger than this into multiple HPF packets, and indicate frame continuation using the PTI field. Likewise, SAR issues large frames to the host in the form of multiple HPF packets, wherein the PTI field indicates frame continuation. The HPF format is identical to PATM, except for the extended header shown in Figure 47.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.4.17 AAL Type: NPAAL (No Particular AAL)

NPAAL (loosely, no particular AAL) type simply refers to a type recognized by the SAR for provisioning and configuration purposes, to which data types PATM and HPF map.

17.4.18 Nonuser Data Types: ESI Messages

The SAR exports a single nonuser data type for reporting external statistics interface (ESI) messages. The SAR reports enqueue and dequeue operations—both successful and unsuccessful—as statistics messages on the ESI. In general, the enqueue, dequeue, or discard of an entire SDU is reported on the ESI, so that a user may keep track of all traffic put through the SAR. This may be done for a tariffing application or simply for debug.

17.4.18.1 ESI Message Format

Messages reported on the ESI are formatted as shown in Table 25.

Table 25. ESI Message Format (AALXDATA[15:0])

Word	AALXDATA bit															
	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Reserved				ICID											
1	Reserved							Violation Code[1]						SQ[2]	DR[3]	ST[4]
2	Packet Length[5]															

1. Violation Code: ESI Violation Code on page 119.
2. SQ: SQASE operation. 0 => enqueue. 1 => dequeue.
3. DR: Data Direction. 0 => ingress, 1 => egress.
4. ST: Status. 0 => successful enqueue/dequeue operation. 1 => operation not successful.
5. Packet Length: SDU length of enqueued data unit. The dequeue operation reports PDU length for AAL5 and NPAAL and CPS packet length for AAL2.

See page 155 for a functional timing diagram.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.4.18.2 ESI Violation Code

The status and violation code field in the ESI message is coded as shown in Table 26. Possible violation codes for ingress and egress are identical, distinguished by the DR field.

Table 26. ESI Violation Codings

SQ	ST	Operation	Violation Code	Description
0	0	Enqueue Success	Reserved	Operation Successful.
0	1	Enqueue Failure	000001[1]	Connection Queue Error.
			000010[1]	Intra-Level 1 Queue Error.
			000011[1]	Level 1 Queue Error.
			000100[1]	Intra-Level 2 Queue Error.
			000101[1]	Level 2 Queue Error.
			000110[1]	Enqueue Subpacket Error.
			101011[1]	Exception #11. See Table 35.
			101100[1]	Exception #12. See Table 35.
			101101[1]	Exception #13. See Table 35.
			101110[1]	Exception #14. See Table 35.
			101111[1]	Exception #15. See Table 35.
			110000[1]	Exception #16. See Table 35.
			110001[1]	Exception #17. See Table 35.
			110010[1]	Exception #18. See Table 35.
			111000[1]	Exception #24. See Table 35 and ESI Packet Length on page 119.
			111001[1]	Exception #25. See Table 35.
1	0	Dequeue Success	Reserved	Operation Successful.
1	1	Dequeue Failure	Reserved	Dequeue Packet Abort[2].

1. Reserved for Silicon revisions prior to Newport V2.0 (revision register 0000 0011).
2. SIF packet mode only.

17.4.18.3 ESI Packet Length

The packet length reported in the ESI message is as defined in Note 5 of Table 25. In this case, since the SAR could not allocate a level 0 queue descriptor, there is no ability to report length information to the ESI. For a frame-based service which fails to get a level 0 queue, multiple ESI messages are reported per frame. In all other cases, just one message is reported, and the packet length is the SDU length.

17.4.19 Service Types

Sourced VCs are configured with an AAL type. Sourced flows are configured with a service type. Table 27 defines permissible service types for the AAL types. Service types are described in the following sections.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Figure 48 shows an example of how an HPF packet is read/written from the host interface. In this example, the packet has a length of 62 bytes.

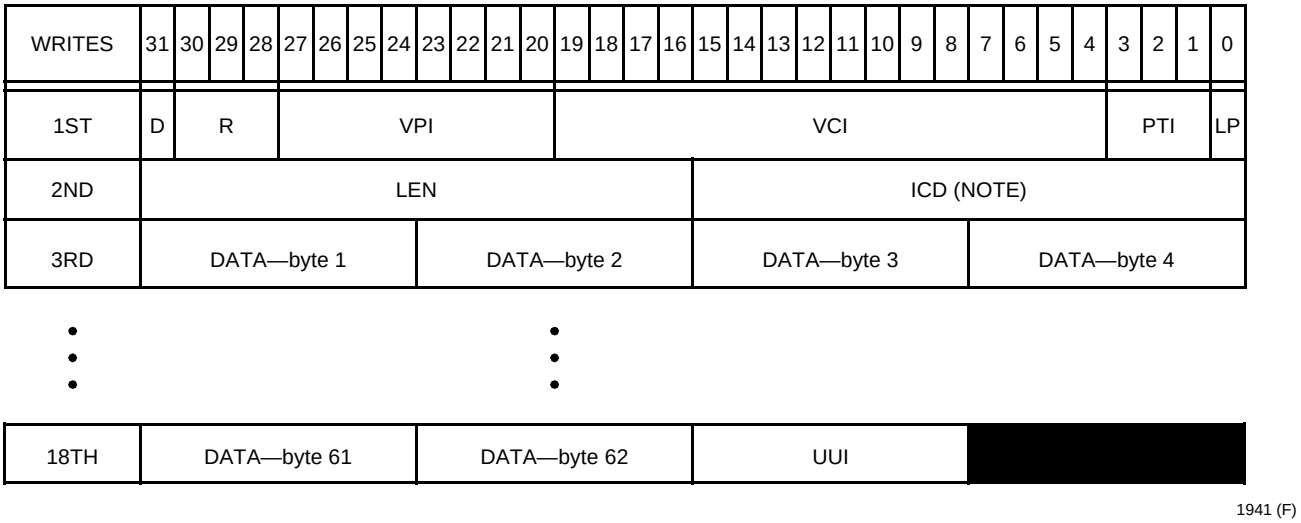


Figure 48. Transferring an HPF Packet over the Host Interface Example

Note: When reading an HPF packet from the host, this field will contain the ICID from the AAL engine. When writing an HPF packet to the host, this field is ignored.

Table 27. AAL Type vs. Service Type Compatibility

	AAL Type				
Service Type	**AAL0**	**AAL2**	**CPS-AAL0**	**AAL5**	**NPAAL**
CPS_SERVICE	Invalid	Valid	Valid	Invalid	Invalid
SEG_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid
SEG_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid
SEG_AAL5_SERVICE	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid
TRANSPARENT_SERVICE	Valid	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid
REASS_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE	Invalid	Valid	Valid	Invalid	Invalid
REASS_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE	Invalid	Valid	Valid	Invalid	Invalid
REASS_AAL5_SERVICE	Invalid	Invalid	Invalid	Valid	Invalid

17.4.20 CPS_SERVICE

CPS_SERVICE offers a CPS layer segmentation and reassembly process. Management and reserved UUI codepoints are observed but no attempt is made to perform any SEG-SSCS (segmentation service specific convergence sublayer) related functions.

CPS_SERVICE may be selected for processing of received AAL2 cells destined for cell based interfaces. CPS_SERVICE may also be selected for flows destined for the host.

Data units requiring CPS_SERVICE are configured to use static level 0 queues (see Section 17.5.4.5).

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.4.21 SEG_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE

SEG_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE represents the SSSAR segmentation process defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.366.1, Segmentation and Reassembly Service Specific Convergence Sublayer for the AAL Type 2..

Data units requiring the SEG_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE may be sourced from a packet based SIF, the host, or the adaptation loopback path.

Connections using SEG_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE are configured to use dynamic level 0 queues (Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130)

Connections using SEG_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE may be configured to operate in streaming mode with or without partial packet discard (PPD) behavior.

Management or reserved data units received on message mode connections using SEG_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE, as defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.366.2., may be redirected to the processor.

17.4.22 SEG_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE

SEG_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE represents the SSTED segmentation process defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.366.1, Segmentation and Reassembly Service Specific Convergence Sublayer for the AAL Type 2.. The SEG_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE incorporates the SSSAR SSCS.

Data units requiring the SEG_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE may be sourced from a packet based SIF, the host, or the adaptation loopback path.

Connections using SEG_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE are configured to use dynamic level 0 queues (Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130)

Connections using SEG_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE may be configured to operate in streaming mode with or without PPD behavior.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Management or reserved data units received on message mode connections using SEG_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE, as defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.366.2., may be redirected to the processor.

17.4.23 SEG_AAL5_SERVICE

SEG_AAL5_SERVICE represents the AAL5 segmentation process defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.363.5..

Data units requiring the SEG_AAL5_SERVICE may be sourced from a packet based SIF, the host, or the adaptation loopback path.

Connections using SEG_AAL5_SERVICE are configured to use dynamic level 0 queues (Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130)

Connections using SEG_AAL5_SERVICE may be configured to operate in streaming mode with or without PPD behavior.

17.4.24 TRANSPARENT_SERVICE

The transparent service provides no adaptation layer processing. In band indications received on connections (UUI, PTI) which use this service are propagated but otherwise ignored. No accumulation of multiple data units or segmentation of a data unit occurs.

For appropriately sized data units this service may be used to transfer cells transparently between the NIF and a cell based SIF. The host may inject datagrams destined for a packet based SIF using this service.

Data units requiring TRANSPARENT_SERVICE will typically be configured to use static level 0 queues (Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130)

17.4.25 REASS_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE

REASS_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE represents the SSSAR reassembly process defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.366.1, Segmentation and Reassembly Service Specific Convergence Sublayer for the AAL Type 2..

Data units requiring the REASS_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE may be sourced from a cell based SIF or the NIF.

Connections using REASS_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE are configured to use dynamic level 0 queues (Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130).

Connections using REASS_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE may be configured to operate in streaming mode with or without PPD behavior.

Management or reserved data units received on message mode connections using REASS_AAL2_SSSAR_SERVICE, as defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.366.2., may be redirected to the processor.

17.4.26 REASS_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE

REASS_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE represents the SSTED reassembly process defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.366.1, Segmentation and Reassembly Service Specific Convergence Sublayer for the AAL Type 2.. The REASS_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE incorporates the SSSAR SSCS.

Data units requiring the REASS_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE may be sourced from a cell based SIF or the NIF.

Connections using REASS_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE are configured to use dynamic level 0 queues (Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130).

Connections using REASS_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE may be configured to operate in streaming mode with or without PPD behavior.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Management or reserved data units received on message mode connections using REASS_AAL2_SSTED_SERVICE, as defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.366.2., may be redirected to the processor.

17.4.27 REASS_AAL5_SERVICE

REASS_AAL5_SERVICE represents the AAL5 reassembly process defined in ITU-T Recommendation I.363.5..

Data units requiring the REASS_AAL5_SERVICE may be sourced from a cell-based SIF or the NIF.

Connections using REASS_AAL5_SERVICE are configured to use dynamic level 0 queues (Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130).

Connections using REASS_AAL5_SERVICE may be configured to operate in streaming mode with or without PPD behavior.

Table 28. Transport of Congestion Indication and Loss Priority

	Destination Service					
Source Service	**AAL0**	**CPS**	**SSSAR**	**SSTED**	**AAL5**	**NPAAL**
AAL0	dst.LP = src.LP dst.PTI = src.PTI	—	—	—	—	dst.UUI = 0 dst.LP = src.LP dst.PTI = src.PTI
CPS	—	dst.UUI = src.UUI	—	—	—	dst.UUI = src.UUI dst.LP = 0 dst.PTI = 1
SSSAR	—	—	—	—	—	dst.UUI = src.UUI[1] dst.LP = 0 dst.PTI = 0/1[2]
SSTED	—	—	—	—	—	dst.UUI = src.UUI[3] dst.LP = src.LP[4] dst.PTI = 0/1/2/3[5]
AAL5	—	—	—	—	—	dst.UUI = src.UUI[6] dst.LP = src.LP[7] dst.PTI = 0/1/2/3[8]
NPAAL	dst.LP = src.LP dst.PTI = src.PTI	dst.UUI = src.UUI[9]	dst.UUI = src.UUI	dst.UUI = src.UUI dst.LP = src.LP[10] dst.CI = src.CI[11]	dst.UUI = src.UUI dst.LP = src.LP[12] dst.PTI = 0,1,2,3[13]	dst.UUI = src.UUI dst.LP = src.LP[14] dst.PTI = 0/1/2/3[15]

1. As derived from the final CPS packet comprising the SSSAR PDU (valid on the final IDU of an SSSAR-PDU only).
2. According to streaming status, note that CI portion of the PTI is always clear.
3. As derived from the SSTED trailer UUI field (valid on the final IDU of an NPAAL-PDU only).
4. As derived from the SSTED trailer CPI LP field (valid on the final IDU of an NPAAL-PDU only).
5. According to streaming status, note that CI portion of the PTI is derived from the SSTED trailer CPI CI field (CI is valid on the final IDU of an NPAAL-PDU only).
6. As derived from the CPCS trailer UUI field (valid on the final IDU of a NPAAL-PDU only).
7. As derived from a rolling OR of the current loss priority and the received loss priority of each cell comprising an AAL5 PDU.
8. According to streaming status, note that CI portion of the PTI is derived from the PTI of the cell immediately prior to a streaming/message mode packet operation.
9. The CPS packet UUI is a truncated version of the NPAAL UUI.
10. As derived from a rolling OR of the current loss priority and the received loss priority of each IDU comprising an NPAAL PDU.
11. As derived from the received congestion indication of the last IDU comprising an NPAAL PDU.
12. As derived from a rolling OR of the current loss priority and the received loss priority of each IDU comprising an NPAAL PDU.
13. According to streaming status, note that CI portion of the PTI is derived from the PTI of the final IDU prior to a streaming/message mode packet operation.
14. As derived from a rolling OR of the current loss priority and the received loss priority of each IDU comprising an NPAAL PDU.
15. According to streaming status, note that CI portion of the PTI is derived from the PTI of the final IDU prior to a streaming/message mode packet operation.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.5 Provisioning

Resources within the SAR must be allocated before flows can be configured. This is termed provisioning. Provisioning is static: it is expected to be done once, before connections are set up.

Provisioning is done from the source to the destination—the direction of the datapath. Source provisioning is performed first to allocate resources to reflect an expected mix of AAL types, VC ranges, and so on, as they will appear at the source ports. Within the SAR, queueing and scheduling resources are then provisioned to provide desired levels of QoS. Finally, destination provisioning is performed to compose outgoing AAL types, and map flows to outgoing ports, VCs, and CIDs.

This data sheet refers to a sourced AAL2 VC, for instance, to describe AAL2 adapted ATM cells at the source interface, as distinct from an AAL2 VC being composed for a destination interface.

17.5.1 Some Notes on Terminology and Command Referencing

Provisioning is described in terms of the commands issued to perform it. All commands begin with the NPT string.

Just as SAR datapaths for ingress and egress are very symmetric, there exist many command pairs—one for ingress, one for egress. Such pairs are occasionally identified with a composite term, e.g., NPT_AAL_NIF(SIF)_TRANSMIT(RECEIVE)_CONFIG instead of NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG/ NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG.

17.5.2 System Interface

The system interface block (SIF) will allow the SAR engine to communicate with the external systems in two different ways:

- UTOPIA cell mode (UT2)
- Enhanced UTOPIA packet mode (UT2+)

Both interfaces supports a maximum of 31 MPHYs. Upon configuration, all MPHYs work in one and only one selected mode.

Packet and cell mode may be run as an 8 or 16 bit data bus interface (software selectable). Either of the data bus widths can be run at speeds between 25 MHz and 50 MHz.

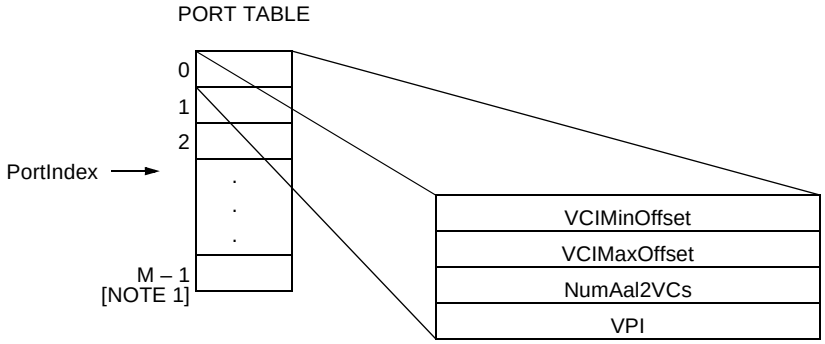
The SIF is a UTOPIA master. When operating in cell mode, the SIF does not support octet-level handshake. The SIF supports an octet level flow control in packet mode.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

In egress direction, the SIF throttles data from the SAR on different MPHYs using the DUAV(30:0) (data unit available) signal. In ingress direction, the SAR will use a single DUAV signal to back pressure data from the SIF.

17.5.3 Port Table

A port table exists for both the ECA and ISIA. For either block, there is a table entry for each port, where a port is one of the following: a PHY from the interface (SIF or NIF), the management port (the host), or the loopback port (for adaptation loopback—ISIA only). Figure 49 illustrates the port table fields relevant to provisioning.



Note: For ECA, M = 5. For ISIA, M = 33.

1648 (F)

Figure 49. Port Table

The port table is indexed by the PortIndex. The NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG(PortIndex) in each NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG command word is mapped to an ECA port. The NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG(PortIndex) in each command word is mapped to an ISIA port, as shown in Table 29.

Table 29. PortIndex to Enqueue Block Port Mapping

PortIndex	ECA Port	ISIA Port
0	PHY[UtopiaStrtAdd]	PHY[0]
1	PHY[UtopiaStrtAdd+1]	PHY[1]
2	PHY[UtopiaStrtAdd+2]	PHY[2]
3	PHY[UtopiaStrtAdd+3]	PHY[3]
4	Management Port	PHY[4]
5	NA	PHY[5]
6-30	NA	PHY[6-30]
31	NA	Management Port
32	NA	Loopback Port

Note that NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG(PortIndex)=[0-30] is hard-mapped to an ISIA PHY, whereas NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG(PortIndex)=[0-3] is hard-mapped to a normalized PHY, reflecting the fact that NIF Tx PHYs may begin at any multiple of 4 within [0, 4, 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28], as indicated by NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG(UtopiaStrtAdd).

The VPI is set by programming VPI and PortIndex appropriately within each even word of NPT_AAL_NIF(SIF)_TRANSMIT(RECEIVE)_CONFIG. Note that the VPI is fixed per port. Data units sourced with a VPI other than NPT_AAL_NIF(SIF)_TRANSMIT(RECEIVE)_CONFIG(VPI) are discarded with an exception.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Since the VPI is fixed per port, flow identification at the source is referred to as {port, VCI, (CID)}.

The total number of VCs sourced on the PortIndex is VCIMaxOffset-VCIMinOffset+1, and the VCIs begin at VCIMinOffset. NumAal2VCs is the number of AAL2 VCs on the PortIndex, where AAL2 VCs must begin at VCIMinOffset, and must fall within a contiguous range. This is discussed further in Section 17.5.4.

17.5.4 MEMI Shared Memory

The SAR contains two large memories, each of which contains multiple resources (tables or state). These memories are the adaptation blocks shared memory (MEMI-SM) and the SQASE shared memory (SQASE-SM). The number of resources in each memory is fixed, but the memory allocation given to the resources is programmable.

MEMI-SM is a 9K deep (0x2400 entries) memory. Each entry is 64 bits wide. MEMI-SM contains resources as listed in Table 30. Resources have different widths and are packed into MEMI-SM as efficiently as possible. This is illustrated by the width indicator in Table 30. The impact of packing on the user is explained on a case-by-case basis.

Table 30. MEMI-SM Resources

SAR Subblock	Resource Name	Width Indicator[1]	Description	Default Base	#Entries[3]
ISIA	VC Table	2	VC Table on page 127.	0x00	2048
ISIA	AAL2 VC Table	2	AAL2 VC Table on page 128.	0x400	64
ISIA	Connection Table	1	Connection Table on page 129.	0x420	2048
ISIA	Level 0 Queue Descriptor	0.5	Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130.	0xC20	128
ISIA	SSTED Trailer Pipe[2]	1	State for sourced AAL2-SSTED VCs.	0xD20	64
ECA	VC Table	2	VC Table on page 127.	0x1560	2048
ECA	AAL2 VC Table	2	AAL2 VC Table on page 128.	0x1960	64
ECA	Connection Table/Descriptor	1	Connection Table on page 129.	0x1980	2048
ECA	Level 0 Queue Descriptor	0.5	Level 0 Queue Descriptor on page 130.	0x2160	128
ECA	SSTED Trailer Pipe[2]	1	State for sourced AAL2-SSTED VCs.	0x2260	416[4]
ICA & ESIA	Dequeue Adaptation Table	2	ICID Table on page 131.	0xD60	4096

1. Indicates for each resource the number of resource entries that fit into each MEMI-SM entry. 0.5 indicates that 2 MEMI-SM entries are required for each resource entry.
2. An SSTED trailer pipe entry is required for each allocated dynamic level zero queue.
3. The number of entries is the number of resource indices available within the default allocated region, not the number of memory words.
4. MEMI-SM is 9K deep: 0x2400 – 0x2260 = 0x1a0 = (decimal) 416. Strictly, the SSTED trailer pipe need be no larger than the number of allocated dynamic level zero queues.

The command NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_BUF_BASE_ADDRESS is executed once to provision MEMI-SM. There are a number of constraints regarding MEMI-SM provisioning, as listed below. See Sections 17.5.4.2 through 17.5.4.6 for explanations.

17.5.4.1 MEMI-SM Provisioning Constraints

- NifVcCnt + SifVcCnt may not exceed the overall VC limit of 4096 (including two connections allocated by firmware for internal use).
- The AAL2 VCs within a port are constrained to occupy the lowermost VC table addresses.
- Neither NifAal2VcCnt nor SifAal2VcCnt may exceed the per-direction AAL2 VC limit of 64.
- NifFlowCnt + SifFlowCnt may not exceed the overall flow limit of 4096.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.5.4.2 VC Table

The VC table contains parameters relating to sourced VCs. Both AAL2 and non-AAL2 sourced VCs require a VC table entry, where AAL2 VCs are constrained to occupy the lower VC table entries. This table is carved up across the ports as illustrated in Figure 50.

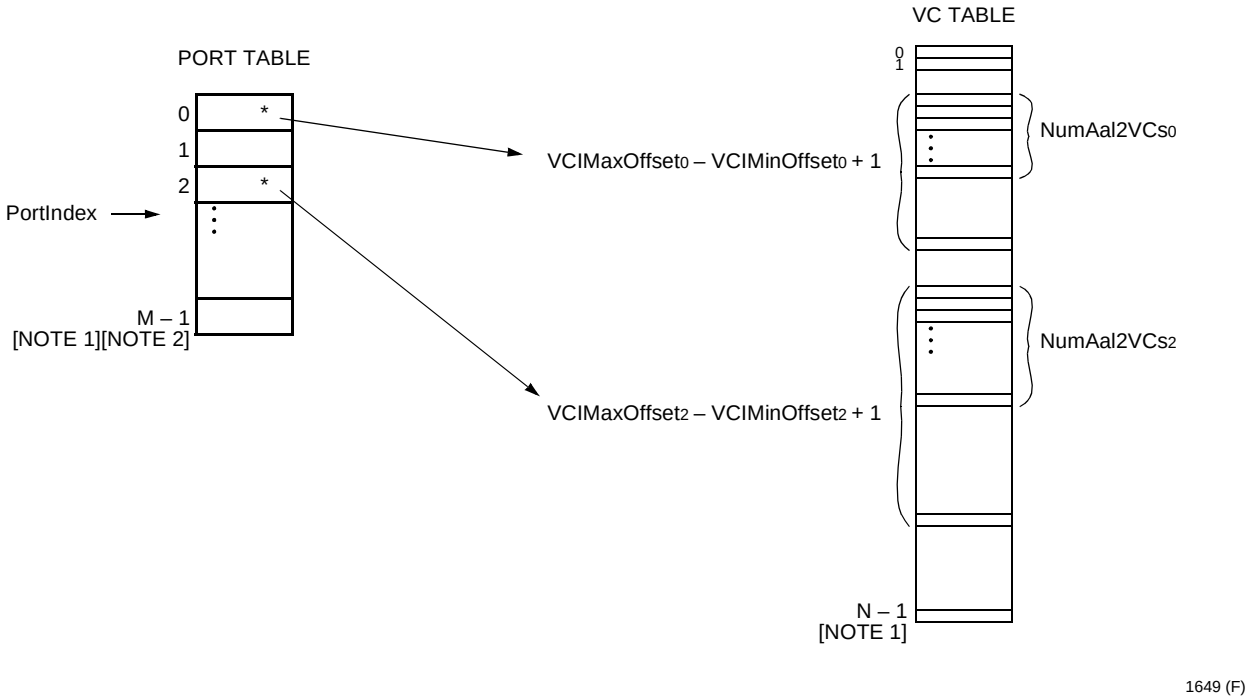


Figure 50. VC Table

Notes:

1. For ECA, N = NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_BUF_BASE_ADDRESS(NifVcCnt), which in turn, must be set to at least:

$$\sum_{\substack{\text{Active}\\ \text{Egress}\\ \text{Ports}}} \left(\text{NPT\_AAL\_NIF\_TRANSMIT\_CONFIG(VCIMaxOffset)} - \text{NPT\_AAL\_NIF\_TRANSMIT\_CONFIG(VCIMinOffset)} + 1 \right).$$

2. For ISIA, N = NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_BUF_BASE_ADDRESS(SifVcCnt), which in turn, must be set to at least:

$$\sum_{\substack{\text{Active}\\ \text{Ingress}\\ \text{Ports}}} \left(\text{NPT\_AAL\_SIF\_RECEIVE\_CONFIG(VCIMaxOffset)} - \text{NPT\_AAL\_SIF\_RECEIVE\_CONFIG(VCIMinOffset)} + 1 \right).$$

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

MEMI-SM can fit two VC table entries per memory word. For example, in the default initialization of resource bases shown in Table 30, the ISIA VC table is given a range of 0x400 words, which provides an allocation of 2048 VCs sourced to ISIA. The provisioning constraints are as follows:

- NifVcCnt + SifVcCnt may not exceed the overall VC limit of 4096.
- AAL2 VCs are constrained to occupy the lowermost addresses within the VC range.

The VC table is discussed further below.

17.5.4.3 AAL2 VC Table

The AAL2 VC table contains parameters and state relating to sourced AAL2 VCs. This table is carved up across the ports as illustrated in Figure 51.

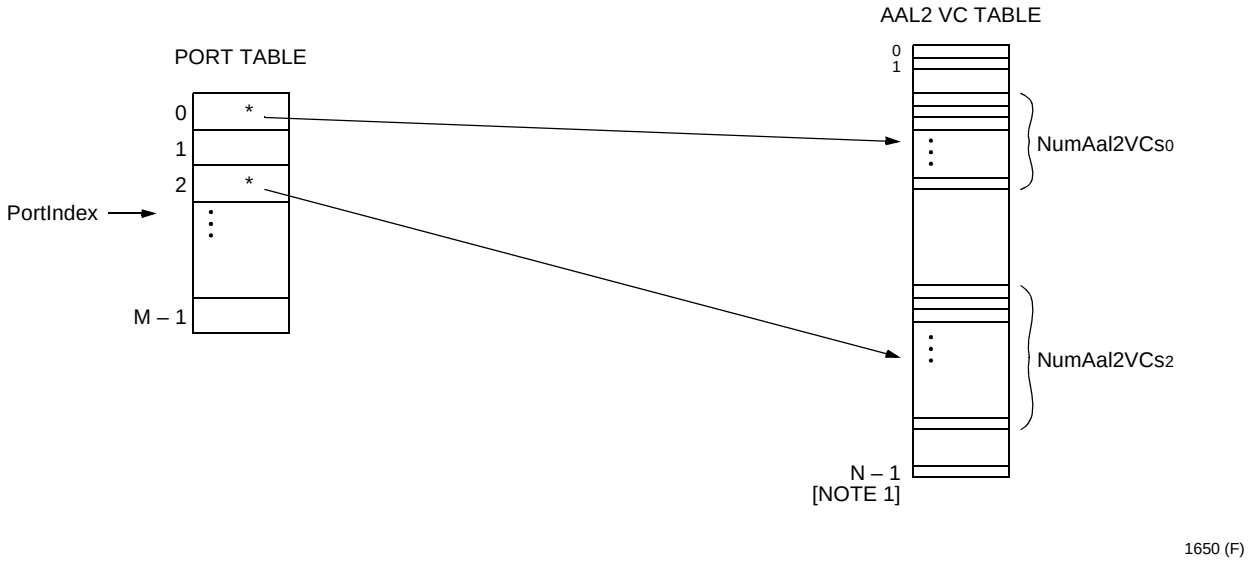


Figure 51. AAL2 VC Table

Notes:

1. The AAL2 VC count is set to 64 and cannot be changed.
2. MEMI-SM can fit two VC table entries per memory word. For example, in the default initialization of resource bases shown in Table 30, the ISIA AAL2 VC table is given a range of 0x20 words, which provides an allocation of 64 AAL2 VCs sourced to ISIA.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.5.4.4 Connection Table

The Connection Table contains parameters and state relating to sourced flows. For sourced AAL2 VCs, a flow is identified as {Port, VCI, CID}. For sourced non-AAL2 VCs, a flow is identified as {Port, VCI}. The Connection Table is carved up across the port, VCs as illustrated in Figure 52.

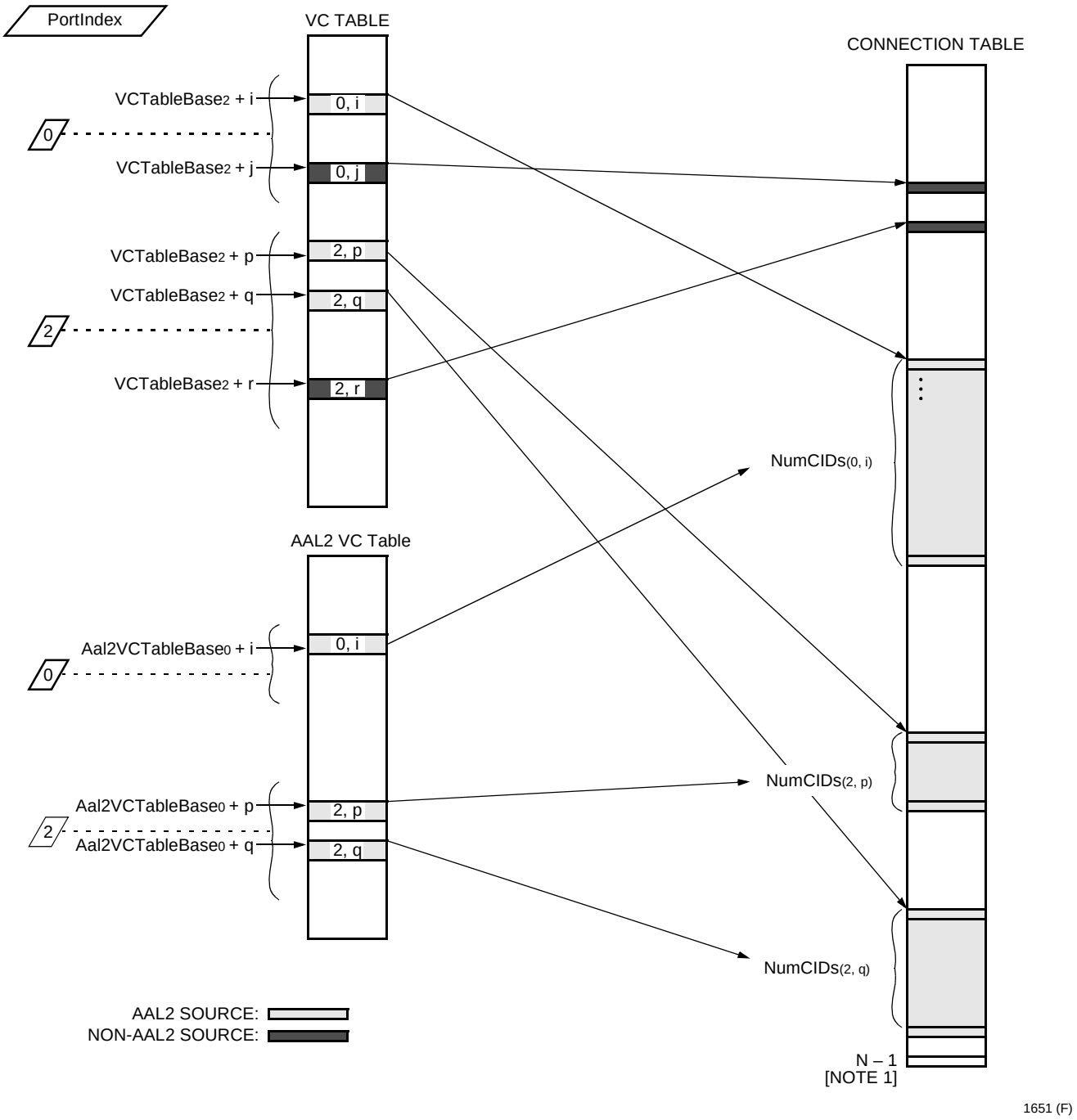


Figure 52. Connection Table

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Notes:

1. For ECA, N = NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_BUF_BASE_ADDRESS(NifFlowCnt), which in turn, must be set to at least:

$$\sum_{\substack{\text{Active}\\ \text{Egress}\\ \text{Ports}}}\left(\text{NPT\_ADAPTBLK\_BUF\_BASE\_ADDRESS(NifVCCnt)} - \text{NPT\_ADAPTBLK\_BUF\_BASE\_ADDRESS(NifAal2VcCnt)}\right)$$

$$+$$

$$\sum_{\substack{\text{Active}\\ \text{Egress}\\ \text{Ports}}}\ \sum_{\substack{\text{AAL2}\\ \text{VCs}\\ \text{on Port}}}\left(\text{Expected Number of CIDs on VC}\right).$$

For ISIA, N = NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_BUF_BASE_ADDRESS(*SifFlowCnt*), which in turn, must be set to at least:

$$\sum_{\substack{\text{Active}\\ \text{Ingress}\\ \text{Ports}}}\left(\text{NPT\_ADAPTBLK\_BUF\_BASE\_ADDRESS(SifVCCnt)} - \text{NPT\_ADAPTBLK\_BUF\_BASE\_ADDRESS(SifAal2VcCnt)}\right)$$

$$+$$

$$\sum_{\substack{\text{Active}\\ \text{Ingress}\\ \text{Ports}}}\ \sum_{\substack{\text{AAL2}\\ \text{VCs}\\ \text{on Port}}}\left(\text{Expected Number of CIDs on VC}\right).$$

The Connection Table must be sized for one entry per non-AAL2 VC, plus an entry for every used CID within each AAL2 VCs. NumCIDs indicates a contiguous range of used CIDs. NumCIDs is programmed during connection configuration, and not provisioning (and, so is not a NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_BUF_BASE_ADDRESS command field). However, the user must predict the total expected number of CIDs across all sourced AAL2 VCs before any connection configuration is done. Since AAL2 VCs may be sourced from both SIF and NIF, a prediction must be made for both ingress and egress.

Notice that the AAL2 allocation within the Connection Table is a contiguous range of entries: one per CID.

MEMI-SM can fit one Connection Table per memory word. For example, in the default initialization of resource bases shown in Table 30, the ISIA Connection Table is given a range of 0x800 words, which provides an allocation of 2048 flows sourced to ISIA. Recall, the provisioning constraints are that NifFlowCnt + SifFlowCnt may not exceed the overall limit of 4096 flows (two of which are reserved for internal use).

17.5.4.5 Level 0 Queue Descriptor

The SAR queueing structure is overviewed in Section 17.4.6 on page 111. Level 0 queueing is the first queueing step, whereby data is obtained from an interface (SIF, NIF, host, or loopback), and sent to the SQASE for buffering in the SQASE shared memory (SQASE-SM).

A Level 0 queue (L0Q) is active when the SAR is in the process of accumulating a data unit (for instance, accumulating an PATM packet for segmentation, reassembling a packet from a sequence of ATM-SDUs, etc.). A data unit is the lowest level packet of information associated with a flow/service (a 48-octet cell for AAL0; a CPS packet for AAL2; an PATM packet for PATM; etc.). An L0Q is active during accumulation of a data unit; once the data unit is queued into the SQASE-SM, the L0Q is freed up to be used to accumulate another data unit.

L0Qs are a global resource, but must also be divided between ingress and egress. Firmware allocates L0Qs for the host and adaptation loopback interfaces. The user must specify how many L0Qs are required for the SIF (ingress) and NIF (egress).

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

The general rule that follows is that for a given interface we need to allocate an L0Q for each **simultaneously accumulating service.** CPS packets within a sourced AAL2 VC arrive one at a time, so an L0Q is required for each sourced AAL2 VC. The same rule applies for sourced AAL5 VCs. Sourced AAL0 and CPS-AAL0 packets are contained within an ATM cell, so just a single L0Q is required for all such services per direction. If the source user data type (UDT) is PATM or HPF, an L0Q is required for each MPHY.

The Newport firmware allocates a static Level 0 queue for each sourced AAL2 VC, and the balance of the L0Qs are dynamically allocated by the SAR to the remaining services.

The allocation of Level 0 queues is as follows:

- Total Level 0 queues = 256.
- Total NIF L0Qs = 128.
- Total SIF l0Qs = 128.
- Total NIF dynamic L0Qs = 64.
- Total SIF dynamic L0Qs = 64.

Dynamic L0Qing can be used to overallocate. The user may configure more non-AAL2 services at the source interface than there are dynamic L0Qs. If the SAR gets sourced data for which there is no L0Q, the data will be discarded.

17.5.4.6 ICID Table

Once queued, each user data flow is identified within the SAR with an ICID. The ICID is used to look up destination parameters VPI, VCI, CID, PHY. The ICID table is shared across the destination interfaces (SIF, NIF, host, adaptation loopback). NPT_ADAPTBLK_BUF_BASE_ADDRESS(FlowCnt) must be <= 4096.

17.5.5 SQASE Shared Memory

SQASE-SM is an 18K deep (0x4800 entries) memory. Each entry is 128 bits wide. SQASE-SM contains resources as listed in Table 31. Resources have different widths, and are packed into SQASE-SM as efficiently as possible. This is illustrated by the width indicator in Table 31. The impact of packing on the user is explained on a case by case basis.

Each resource in SQASE-SM occupies contiguously incrementing address space starting at a resource base address. Resource base addresses are expressed in memory pages where a SQASE-SM memory page is 64 words, each word is 128 bits. This allocation is fixed in SQASE_SM.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Table 31. SQASE-SM Resources

SAR Subblock	Resource Name	Width Indicator[1]	Description	Default Base[2]
SQASE	Connection Queue Length Policing Table	4	Per-Connection Queue Lengths.	0x00
SQASE	Policing Table	4	Maximum Queue Lengths, Referenced for Queue Length Policing.	0x400
SQASE	Level 0 Queue Descriptor	1	Input Queueing Stage Descriptors.	0x420
SQASE	Intra-Level 1 Queue Descriptor	0.5	Output Queueing Stage Descriptors.	0xC20
SQASE	Level 1 Queue Descriptor	0.5	Output Queueing Stage Descriptors.	0xD20
SQASE	Subpacket Data Buffer	1	Internal Data Storage.	0x1560

1. Indicates, for each resource, the number of resource entries that fit into each SQASE-SM entry. 0.5 indicates that 2 SQASE-SM entries are required for each resource entry.
2. Base address is expressed in SQASE-SM memory pages, single memory page is 64 words, each word is 114 bits.

The command NPT_AAL_SQASE_MEM_ALLC is executed once to provision SQASE-SM. Once provisioned, the SQASE-SM resources may not be dynamically reassigned.

17.6 Configuration

17.6.1 Connection and Channel Setup

The SQASE queueing structure consists of input and output queues. Input queues are used to hold partially constructed data packets. Output queues are used to hold complete data packets pending dequeue. The queueing structure was initially described in Section 17.4.6 and illustrated in Figure 41. This section builds upon this overview to show how connections are set up within this queueing structure.

The input queueing stage consists of level zero queues (L0Q). Each L0Q may hold a single partially constructed IDU. When an IDU is complete, it is transferred from the SQASE input queues to the SQASE output queues where it becomes eligible for dequeue scheduling. After a completed IDU is transferred to the output queues, the previously occupied L0Q is released and may be reused. The selection of L0Q usage and subsequent transferal to output queueing hierarchy is under the control of the adaptation enqueue blocks (ICA, ESIA).

The SQASE output queues consist of three stages of hierarchy. The three stages are Intra-Level 1 queues (IL1Q), Level 1 queues (L1Q), and Intra-Level 2 queues (IL2Q). Each L1Q contains four IL1Qs which are permanently associated. Each L1Q may be routed via user configuration to a single IL2Q during connection setup. Each Il2Q defines an MPHY/adaptation pairing.

Figure 53 illustrates the SQASE queueing hierarchy. The vertical columns indicate levels within the queueing hierarchy, the horizontal flows indicate data paths across the SQASE. The queuing hierarchy is symmetrical between data directions, however, the specific usage of the queue resources varies according to the adaptation type of the transported data. The figure illustrates data flows for the supported adaptation types.

Consider the NIF UT2 flows described by the diagram. These are depicted at the lower end of the illustration as horizontal flows from left to right across the queueing structure. All the NIF UT2 flows terminate in the IL2Qs labelled NIF UT2 - MPHY 0x0. All of these data flows will be dequeued from the SAR through the network interface (NIF) on UTOPIA MPHY zero. The text descriptions of these flows (adjacent to the IL2Q column) indicate that there are multiple adaptation types being merged into this single UTOPIA port.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

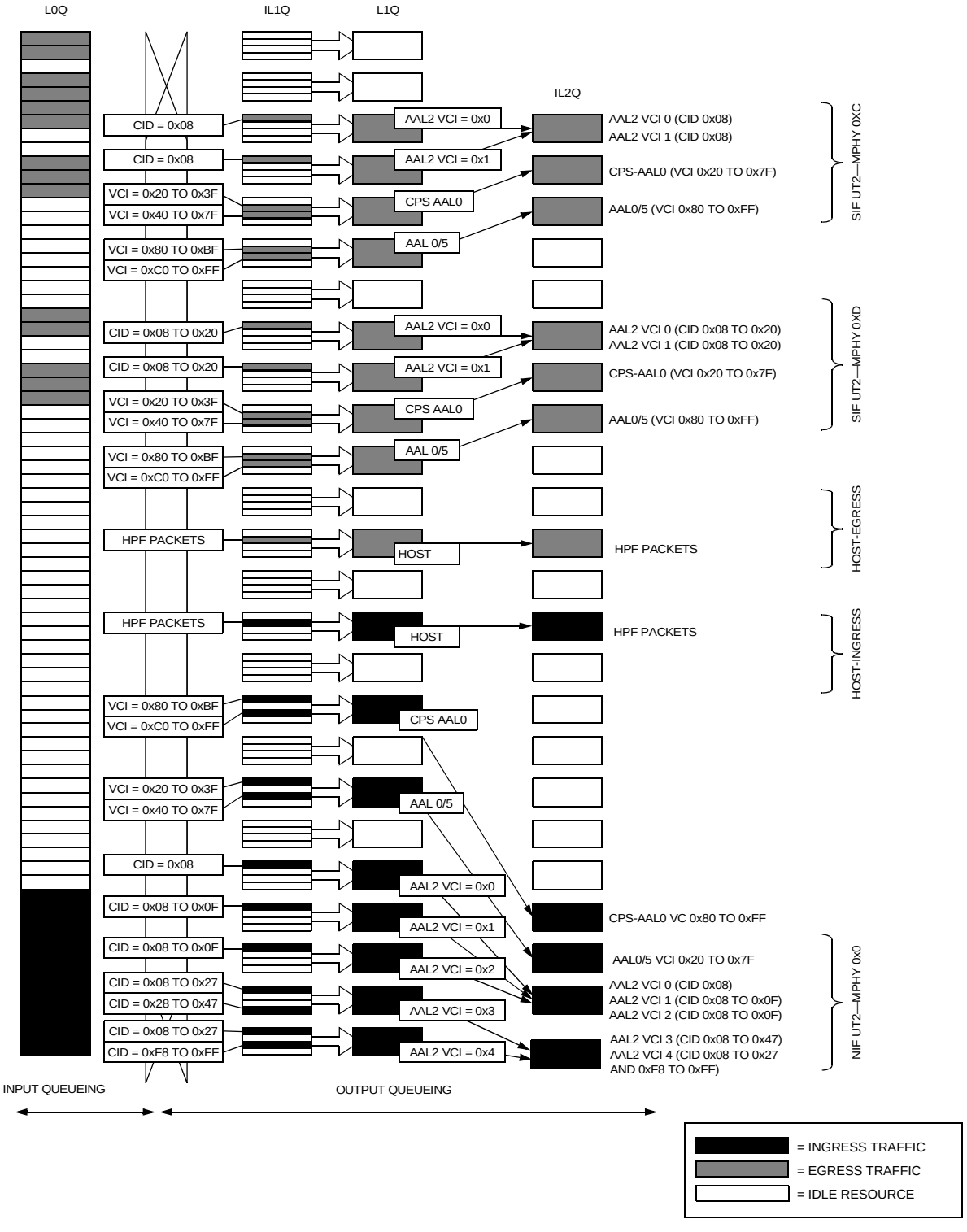


Figure 53. SQASE Queueing Structure

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

These flows are individually explained as follows:

- CPS-AAL0 VC 0x80 to 0xFF. All data carried over these flows is emitted from the SAR as CPS-AAL0 formatted ATM cells. The diagrammatic flow shows data destined for VCs in the range 0x80 to 0xFF being split into one of two IL1Qs according to the indicated VCI. There are four IL1Q groups available, but in the indicated example only two are utilized. This is done to permit QoS scheduling between the two VCI groups where each VCI group represents a traffic class such as video, voice or data.AAL0/5 VCI 0x20 to 0x7F. All data carried over these flows is emitted from the SAR as AAL0/5 formatted ATM cells. The diagrammatic flow shows data destined for VCs in the range 0x20 to 0x7F being split into one of two IL1Qs according to the indicated VCI. There are four IL1Q groups available, but in the indicated example only two are utilized. Similar to the CPS-AAL0 flows described above, the grouping is performed to permit QoS scheduling between the two VCI groups where each VCI group represents a traffic class.
- AAL2 VCI 0, 1, 2. All data carried over these flows is emitted from the SAR as AAL2 formatted ATM cells. This description refers to a set of three AAL2 flows which all route into the same IL2Q. Each of the three VCIs is allocated its own L1Q and will be scheduled with equal fairness. Within each of the three VCIs, data is grouped according to its CPS-layer addressing (channel index (CID)). In the example, each VC carries a single channel so requires a single IL1Q.
- AAL2 VCI 3, 4. All data carried over these flows is emitted from the SAR as AAL2 formatted ATM cells. This description refers to a set of two AAL2 flows which both route into the same IL2Q. Like the previous description, each of the two VCIs is allocated its own L1Q and will be scheduled with equal fairness. However, the SAR is able to allocate scheduler bandwidth between the IL2Qs such that we can control the relative service given to the VCI group 0, 1, 2 versus the VCI group 3, 4. This is done to permit QoS scheduling between the groups of VCIs where each VCI group represents a traffic class. Each individual flow within each of these VCI's flows are routed into IL1Qs according to the CID. By grouping the packets according to CID within IL1Qs the SAR is able to perform QoS scheduling between groups of CIDs within a VC.

All of these flow groups terminate within a single IL2Q. The SAR is able to configure the scheduler service given to each IL2Q such that the profile of traffic sourced from each IL2Q is controllable within this single UTOPIA MPHY.

The diagram shows additional flow groups for egress and host traffic. These additional examples use the same principles described above with varied configurations of traffic sources. The following sections describe in more detail the capabilities of the SQASE for each adaptation type.

17.6.1.1 AAL2 Data Flow (CPS/SSSAR/SSTED)

AAL2 flows utilize all queueing levels within the SQASE queueing hierarchy. For an AAL2 flow, the L1Q is analogous to the ATM layer VCI. All data queued through each L1Q will be emitted on a single (programmable) VCI.

The simplest implementation of an AAL2 datapath routes all incoming CPS-layer data connections into a single IL1Q within the L1Q. All CPS-layer data will then be packed (in order of arrival) into the ATM cell with packet straddling and TimerCU support where required. If a configurable quality of service (QoS) is required at the CPS layer, the incoming CPS-layer connections may be grouped, according to required QoS, into four groups (classes) of connections. These are then mapped to the four IL1Qs permanently associated with the L1Q. This allows the scheduler perform AAL layer scheduling within the VC by extraction of data packets in parallel from the four IL1Qs. Within each of the IL1Qs, the data will still be presented in the order of arrival.

Each L1Q (VCI) is then routed into an IL2Q. In the example illustration the egress AAL2 VCIs are routed into either MPHY 0xC or MPHY 0xD. This indicates that, within the MPHY, the AAL2 sources will receive equal ATM layer bandwidth. Where the user requires configurable ATM layer bandwidth, a rudimentary ATM layer scheduling function is provided. L1Qs (ATM VCIs) may be grouped and routed into different IL2Qs per group. This is illustrated in the figure for ingress AAL2 data flow where the 5 AAL2 VCIs are split into two groups which are then routed separately to IL2Qs. By manipulation of the IL2Q data scheduling the user in then able to control the proportion of data sourced from each of the groups of VCs.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.6.1.2 CPS-AAL0 Data Flow

CPS-AAL0 flows pack a single CPS packet into each ATM cell. Whilst the outgoing VC and CID within the produced cell may be individually configured, there is only one effective addressing level since there is only one CID carried over each ATM layer VC. This translates to a single layer of queueing required within the SQASE.

As previously defined for an AAL2 flow, incoming CPS-layer connections are grouped into four classes and stored in the corresponding IL1Qs. However, since there is no further addressing required only a single L1Q is utilized within an MPHY. Additional MPHYs carrying CPS-AAL0 will each require an additional L1Q. The L1Q is routed directly into a single IL2Q for each MPHY.

17.6.1.3 AAL0/AAL5 Data Flow

Similarly to CPS-AAL0, AAL0/5 requires a single (ATM) layer of addressing which translates to a single layer of queueing required within the SQASE.

As previously defined for an AAL2 flow, incoming AAL0/5 connections are grouped into four classes and stored in the corresponding IL1Qs. However, since there is no further addressing required only a single L1Q is utilized within an MPHY. Additional MPHYs carrying AAL0/5 will each require an additional L1Q. The L1Q is routed directly into a single Il2Q for each MPHY.

17.6.1.4 HPF Data Flow

HPF packets are routed to and from the host processor. These require a single (ATM) layer of addressing which translates to a single layer of queueing within the SQASE. All data destined for the host is queued into one of four IL1Qs according to its incoming address. These four groups are then scheduled into the host. Four IL1Qs provide support for provisioning QoS onto the data sent to the host where data sent to the host represents multiple traffic classes.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.6.2 Configuration for QoS

17.6.2.1 Packet Scheduling

Packet scheduling is executed within the SQASE. There are two scheduler functions, the IL1Q scheduler and the IL2Q scheduler. The application of these schedulers varies according to transported adaptation type and is listed in the following table. Figure 32 outlines the behavior of the IL1Q and IL2Q schedulers.

Table 32. IL1Q and IL2Q Scheduling

Adaptation Type	IL1Q Scheduler	IL2Q Scheduler
CPS-AAL0	Provision QoS between groups of CPS-AAL0 connections sharing a single common destination PHY. Outgoing CPS-layer and ATM-layer addressing are not affected.	Provision service of CPS-AAL0 traffic within a PHY carrying multiple adaptation types. Provision service between multiple MPHYs.
AAL0	Provision QoS between groups of AAL0 connections sharing a single common destination PHY.	Provision service of AAL0 traffic within a PHY carrying multiple adaptation types. Provision service between multiple MPHYs.
AAL2	Provision QoS between groups of AAL2 connections sharing a single common destination PHY and a single common destination ATM layer address.	Provision service of AAL2 traffic within a PHY carrying multiple adaptation types. Provision service between multiple mphys. Additional IL2Qs may be added to support provision of QoS between groups of AAL2 formatted ATM Layer connections sharing a single common destination PHY.
AAL5	Provision QoS between groups of AAL5 connections sharing a single common destination PHY.	Provision service of AAL5 traffic within a PHY carrying multiple adaptation types. Provision service between multiple MPHYs.
HPF	Provision QoS between groups of connections destined for the host PHY.	Provision service of HPF traffic to the host in the context of a configuration supporting host plus MPHY destinations PHYs.

17.6.2.2 IL1Q Scheduler Algorithm

The IL1Q scheduler allows configuration of the relative service given to each of the four IL1Qs within each L1Q. The scheduler does not support rate guarantees or explicit bandwidth controls. The operation of the scheduler is as follows.

The four IL1Qs within the L1Q are assessed for eligibility. Eligibility is based on the following factors:

- Queue credit counter
- Queue occupancy

The queue credit counter maintains a history which reflects the service previously given to each Il1Q. The queue occupancy indicates whether an IL1Q contains data or is empty. The most eligible queue is indicated by the queue which currently shows the lowest queue credit value and also contains data. A packet is extracted from the queue selected as most eligible and dequeued from the SAR. The queue credit counter is updated to reflect the length of the packet which was dequeued and the scheduling process is repeated.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.6.3 Configuration for QoS

The user may configure a credit weight parameter which is used to moderate the update of the credit counter. This parameter directly controls the proportion of data emitted from each of the four IL1Qs within each L1Q. For example, a set of four IL1Qs with credit weights of 64, 64, 64, 32, respectively, for queues 0, 1, 2, 3 will see an equal quantity of data emitted from each of queues 0, 1, 2 and twice as much data emitted from queue 3.

Note the following:

- The relation between credit weight and service is reciprocal.
- Specification of the credit weight used exponent mantissa representation to counter loss of accuracy at extremes of range caused by reciprocal relationship. This causes requested values to be aligned to the closest available value within the constraints of the number representation scheme.
- Empty queues do not accrue credit within the scheduler.

17.6.3.1 IL2Q Scheduler Algorithm

The IL2Q scheduler allows configuration of the relative services given to each Il2Q (i.e., each adaptation type/PHY combination) within the device. The scheduler does not support rate guarantees or explicit bandwidth controls. The operation of the scheduler is as follows.

Each Il2Q within the device is assessed for eligibility. Eligibility is based on the following factors:

- Queue credit counter
- Queue occupancy
- Flow control.

The queue credit counter maintains a history that reflects the service previously given to each IL2Q. The queue occupancy indicates whether an IL2Q contains data or is empty. The flow control indicates the ability of the destination PHY to accept data. UTOPIA PHYs may flow control the dequeue of data via de-assertion of DUAV clav responses, host PHY and adaptation loopback flow control is managed internally. The most eligible queue is indicated by the queue which currently shows the lowest queue credit value and also contains data and is not currently flow controlled by the destination PHY. A unit of service (equivalent size to an ATM PDU) is extracted from the most eligible queue and dequeued from the SAR. The queue credit counter is updated to reflect the data extraction.

The user may configure a credit weight parameter which is used to moderate the update of the credit counter. This parameter directly controls the proportion of data emitted from each Il2Q.

Note the following:

- The relationship between credit weight and service is reciprocal.
- Empty queues do not accrue credit within the scheduler.
- Queues that are eligible for service but flow controlled by the destination PHY are deemed to surrender that service slot and will experience a lower server rate than request by the credit weight configuration.
- IL2Q service is logically divided into ingress and egress service groups which will receive a fair split of the overall service.

17.6.3.2 Latency Policing

Newport provides a mechanism to remove cells which have been stored in the queues longer than a programmed amount of time. This is called latency policing, and within Newport it has the following features:

- Two latency policing periods.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

- Configurable latency period from 10 µs to 10s in 10 µs steps.
- Hierarchical selection mechanism to allow per L1Q enable/disable with minimum performance overhead.
- Per IL1Q enable/disable within an enabled L1Q.

The Newport SAR supports a traffic discard method which derives eligibility for discard from the age of the transported data (latency policing). No external references, either in-band or out of band are required or supported by this function. The latency policing method is implemented using latency timers. A latency timer may be configured at any time. Two latency timers are instanced within the SQASE subblock. The two timers are identical and interchangeable but are intended to be used to support the following two functional variants of latency policing. These two variants are called latency sensitive data discard and internal queue house keeping. and are described in the following document sections.

17.6.3.3 Latency Sensitive Data Discard

The SAR transports traffic classes that are sensitive to transmission latency (e.g., transmission of voice packets). User configurable quality of service (QoS) provisioning supports relative bandwidth controls per traffic class. This mechanism does not include specific delivery latency guarantees and during periods of high network congestion, traffic may experience transmission delays above the maximum permissible for the class. In this circumstance the correct behavior is to discard the aged data which retains no usefulness to the end application. This alleviates congestion within the network. It is intended that latency sensitive data discard is used only in the system to network datapath direction although the SAR supports this feature in both data directions.

17.6.3.4 Internal Queue Housekeeping

The SAR operation depends on efficient use of its fixed on-chip buffers. Under exceptional circumstances, such as downstream device failure, it is possible for the SAR to be left with a residual fill which is never dequeued. Internal queue housekeeping is supported to allow the SAR to discard this traffic after a configurable period of time.

17.6.3.5 Reference Clock Generation

The latency monitor action is triggered by a reference clock signal. The reference clock signal is generated by a two stage divider chain.

Stage One Divider

Stage one of the timing reference is a clock compensation circuit which is used to modulate the incoming system clock frequency into a 10 µs reference signal period.

$$\text{ReferencePeriod} = \frac{1}{\text{SystemClockFrequency}} \times \text{DividerRatio}$$

Table 33. Example Stage One Divider Settings

System Clock	Divider Ratio	TR_REG_FILE_GCLK_DIVIDER	Reference Signal Period
104 MHz	1040: 1	0x000410	10.000 µs
100 MHz	1000: 1	0x000400	10.000 µs
80 MHz	800: 1	0x000320	10.000 µs

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Stage Two Divider

The clock compensated 10 µs reference signal is divided down into the required latency period for use within the latency timers. This parameter defines the latency policing period irrespective of the number of enabled queues.

TRLMATICK = StageOneReferencePeriod x StageTwoDivider

Table 34. Example Stage Two Divider Settings

Reference Signal Period	Divider Ratio	TR_REG_FILE_TR_LMA	Latency Period
10.000 us	10: 1	0x000029	100 us
10.000 us	1000: 1	0x000FA1	10 ms
10.000 us	100000: 1	0x061A81	1 s

Note that each of the stage two dividers has an independent enable. This allows a single latency timer to be operational while the second timer is globally disabled by removing its reference clock input. Further configuration of a disabled latency timer is not required.

17.6.3.6 Latency Timer Enable/Disable Functions

Latency policing is performed on the IL1Qs within the SQASE. A three stage enable hierarchy is used to control which queues are policed. To enable latency policing on a single IL1Q requires that all of the enable stages within the enable/disable hierarchy above that IL1Q are configured correctly. The enable hierarchy for latency policing is as follows:

- Global Latency Timer Enable. Each of the two latency timer reference signals are independently enabled. If neither latency timer reference signal is enabled then no latency policing will be performed within the SAR.
- L1Q Range Configuration. Each of the two latency timers performs latency policing over a defined range of L1Qs. The range must be contiguous and is fully defined by a start and end pointer. Note that inclusion in the defined L1Q range does not necessarily force latency policing onto all constituent IL1Qs as a further stage of the enable hierarchy is still applicable.
- IL1Q Latency Monitor Enable Mask. Each of the L1Qs is configured using a descriptor word stored in the main SQASE memory. A four bit field (LAT_MON_EN) defines a bit mask of enables for each of the IL1Q w.r.t latency policing. Any combination of this mask is legal including all disabled (All disabled is applicable where the configuration of the SAR forces inclusion of non latency policed queues within the start/end L1Q defined in the second stage of the enabling hierarchy).

17.6.3.7 Queue Length Policing

All queue levels within the SQASE queueing hierarchy are independently policed against programmable maximum length parameters. A policing table housed in the SQASE-SM is used to hold a set of maximum queue lengths which are then referenced by policing operations. Length policing can be programmed on each of the queues referencing the table. This allows configuration of policing for the connection queues, IL1Q, L1Q, and IL2Q. Each of these are described in the following document sections.

17.6.3.8 Connection Queue Length Policing

Each internal connection within the SAR, identifiable by an internal connection identifier (ICID), may be optionally policed to a user definable length. The policed length is expressed in octets of subpacket data buffer fill. Attempted violation of the defined maximum length will result in data discard and exception generation. The connection queue length policing table and policing table SQASE-SM resources are used as indicated in Figure 54.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

The incoming ICID is used to reference into a connection queue descriptor. The referenced connection queue descriptor contains a pointer into the policing table and a current queue length. The pointer into the policing table is used to lookup the allowed maximum queue length. The maximum queue length and the actual queue length are compared to evaluate pass or fail for any attempted enqueue operation. If the policing check indicates failure the enqueue attempt is rejected and the enqueueing data is discarded. The current contents of the queue are unaffected.

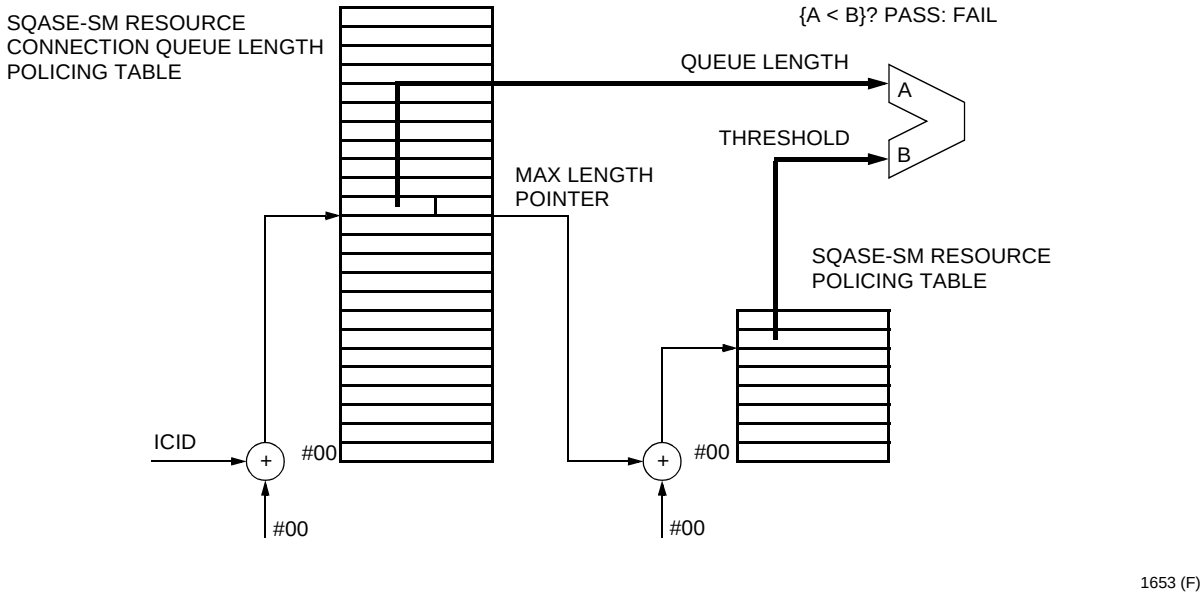


Figure 54. Connection Queue Length Policing

17.6.3.9 Intra-Level 1 Queue and Level 1 Queue Length Policing

Each Level 1 queue and its constituent Intra-Level 1 queues are policed against user-definable lengths. The policed length is expressed in octets of subpacket data buffer fill. Attempted violation of the defined maximum length will result in data discard and exception generation. The Intra-Level 1 queue descriptor and Level 1 descriptor SQASE-SM resources are used as indicated in Figure 55.

- IL1Q Policing. The incoming L1Q identifier is used to reference into an IL1Q descriptor. The referenced IL1Q descriptor contains a pointer into the policing table and a current queue length. The pointer into the policing table is used to lookup the allowed maximum queue length. The maximum queue length and the actual queue length are compared to evaluate pass or fail for any attempted enqueue operation.
- L1Q Policing. The incoming L1Q and IL1Q identifiers are used to reference into an L1Q descriptor. The referenced L1Q descriptor contains a pointer into the policing table and a current queue length. The pointer into the policing table is used to lookup the allowed maximum queue length. The maximum queue length and the actual queue length are compared to evaluate pass or fail for any attempted enqueue operation.

If either of these policing checks indicates failure the enqueue attempt is rejected and the enqueueing data is discarded. The current contents of the queue are unaffected.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

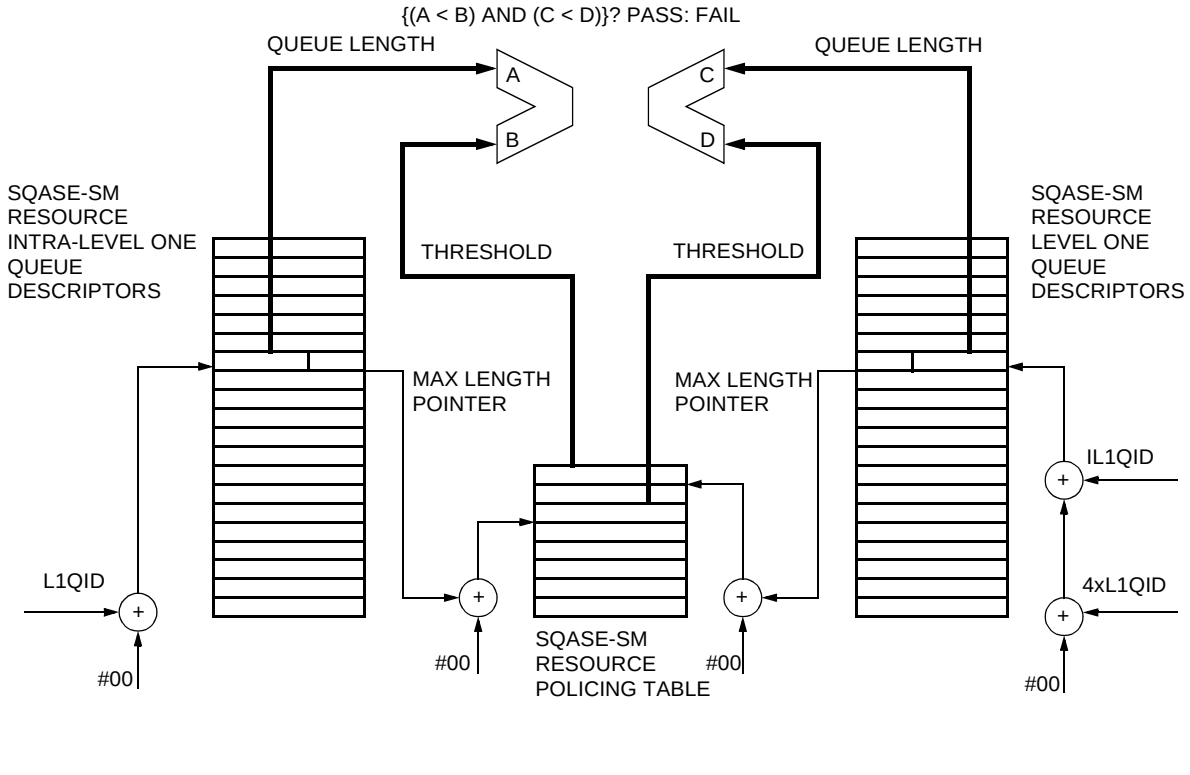


Figure 55. IL1Q/L1Q Length Policing

17.6.3.10 Intra-Level 2 Queue Length Policing

Each Il2Q is policed against user-definable lengths. The policed length is expressed in octets of subpacket data buffer fill. Attempted violation of the defined maximum length will result in data discard and exception generation. Unlike all other policing operations within the SQASE, IL2Q policing does not use the SQASE-SM policing table resource. The maximum values against which the queue lengths are policed are held in the shared IL2Q descriptors.

The destination IL2Q (read from the L1Q descriptor) is used to select an IL2Q descriptor from the IL2Q private descriptors. This IL2Q descriptor contains a queue length and a reference to a shared Il2Q descriptor. The reference to the shared Il2Q descriptor is used to read a maximum queue length from an entry in the IL2Q shared descriptor table. This referenced maximum length and the actual queue length are compared to assess pass/fail for the enqueue attempt. If the policing check indicates failure the enqueue attempt is rejected and the enqueueing data is discarded. The current contents of the queue are unaffected.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

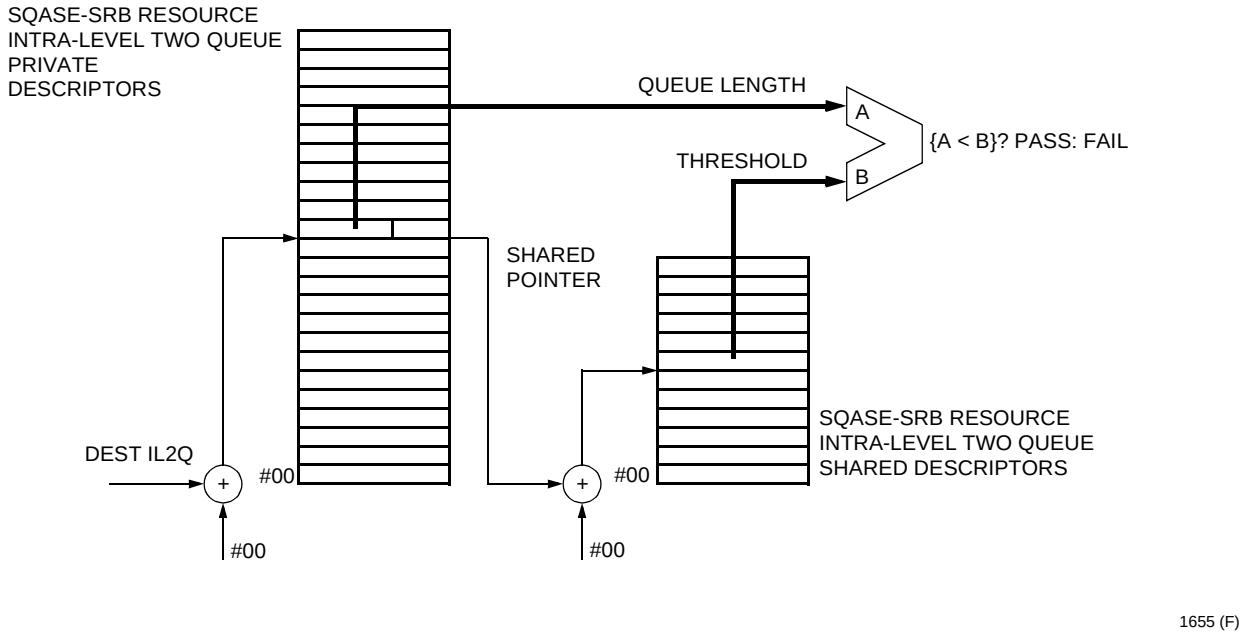


Figure 56. Intra-Level 2 Queue Length Policing

17.6.4 Configuration for Exceptions

Subblocks issue exceptions when an error or exceptional condition is encountered. A 5-bit exception code (EXCCODE) indicates the nature of the exception, and a 15-bit exception parameter (EXCPARAM) identifies the connection. SM prepends a 2-bit exception ID (EXCID) to the EXCCODE to distinguish identical EXCCODEs from different subblocks (an EXCCODE carries a unique meaning depending on which subblock has issued it). Table 35 shows the subblock and EXCID, along with its EXCCODEs and EXCPARAMs, plus a name and description. Note that the entries given for EXCPARAM in Table 35 show only valid bits; all other bits are reserved, and are always 0.

Note that enqueue block exceptions, as well as SIF and NIF exceptions, are produced per data unit (SDU or IDU). SQASE exceptions are produced per subpacket.

Table 35. Exceptions

Subblock (EXCID)	EXCCODE	EXCPARAM	Name	Description
ISIA (01) and ECA (10)	19	6:0 = MPHY	ENQ_IF_PROTOCOL_VIOLATION	Interface protocol violation. An unexpected PSI indication has been received.
	20[1]		ENQ_DU_RX_DISABLED_PORT	Received data unit on disabled port.
	21[a]		ENQ_DU_VPI_DISPARITY	Disparate VPI received.
	22[a]		ENQ_DU_VCI_OUT_OF_RANGE	VC out of range.
	23[a]		ENQ_DU_RX_DISABLED_VCI	Received data unit on disabled VC.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Table 35. Exceptions (continued)

Subblock (EXCID)	EXCCODE	EXCPARAM	Name	Description
	1	5:0 = AAL2_VC_INDEX	ENQ_AAL2 MAAL-ERROR_0	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(0).
	2		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_1	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(1).
	3		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_2	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(2).
	4		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_3	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(3).
	5		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_4	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(4).
	6	11:0 = ICID	ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_5	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(5).
	7	5:0 = AAL2_VC_NDEX	ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_6	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(6).
	8		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_7	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(7).
	9	11:0 = ICID	ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_8	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(8).
	10		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_9	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(9). Data received on a disabled connection.
	29		ENQ_DISCARD_CODEPOINT	Received data unit on codepoint (UUI/PTI according to service type) flagged for discard.
	25		ENQ_0_LEN_MUP	Received 0 length Map Unitdata Primitive (abort frame).
	26[a]		ENQ_PKT_ENQ_FAILURE	Packet enqueue failure.
	27[a]		ENQ_PP_EPH_FAILURE	Partial packet EPH enqueue failure.
	28[a]		ENQ_PP_ENQ_FAILURE	Enqueue partial packet failure.
	30		ENQ_PD_ENQ_FAILURE	Enqueue PD failure.
	11		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_10	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(5)/ SSSAR MAAL-ERROR(10)/ SDU length policing violation.
	17		ENQ_AAL5_ERR_C	Received 0 length AAL5 frame (Err_C).
	18		ENQ_AAL5_ERR_D	Received illegal pad length in AAL5 frame (Err_D).
	16		ENQ_AAL5_ERR_B	Received illegal CPI in AAL5 frame (Err_B).
	13		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_20	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(20).
	14		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_21	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(21).
	15		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_22_AAL 5_ERR_A	AAL5/SSTED CRC verification error (AAL5: Err_A; SSTED: MAAL-ERROR(22).
	12		ENQ_AAL2_MAAL_ERROR_11_AAL 5_ERR_G	RAS timer expiry (AAL5 Err_G; AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(11).
	24		ENQ_L0Q_LL_EXHAUSTED	Level 0 queue linked list exhaustion.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

Table 35. Exceptions (continued)

Subblock (EXCID)	EXCCODE	EXCPARAM	Name	Description
SQASE (00)	00XX1[2]	9:8 = IL1QID 7:0 = L0QID	SQASE_FLERR	Free list global error.
	00X1X[2]		SQASE_FLDIRERR	Free list direction error.
	001XX[2]		SQASE_FLQOSERR	Free list quality of service error.
	9	11:0 = ICID	SQASE_VCONNQ	Connection queue length violation
	10		SQASE_VIL1Q	Intra-Level 1 queue length violation.
	11		SQASE_VL1Q	Level 1 queue length violation.
	12		SQASE_VIL2Q	Intra-Level 2 queue length violation.
	24	8:2 = L1QID 1:0 = IL1QID	SQASE_LATMON	Latency monitor discard.
	25	8:2 = L1QID	SQASE_TCU	Timer CU scheduler action.
SIF (11)	2[3]	4:0 = MPHY	SIF_TXPKTERR	Packet signalling error on SAR Tx (egress).
	1[3]		SIF_TXUT2ERR	Protocol error on UTOPIA Tx (egress).
	0[3]		SIF_RXUT2ERR	Protocol error on UTOPIA Rx (ingress).
NIF (11)	24[4]	4:0 = MPHY	NIF_PRTYERR	Parity error on UT2 Tx (egress).
	25		NIF_CRCERR	ATM HEC error on UT2 Tx (egress).
	26[4]		NIF_TXUT2ERR	Protocol error on UT2 Tx (egress).
	27[4]		NIF_RXUT2ERR	Protocol error on UT2 Rx (ingress).

1. For silicon revisions prior to Newport V2.0 (revision register 0000 0011), these exceptions are subject to errata 6.22 and should not be programmed without masking.
2. Free list exceptions are identified by 00 in the leading two bits of the exception code. The remaining three bits are used to interpret the exception type which is defined according to the number of bits set in the code.
   One bit set: the corresponding error (FLERR, FLDIRERR, FLQOSERR) has occurred.
   Two bits set: the exception code is now viewed as a mask. Each of the set bits corresponds to an exception which has occurred. For example: code 00011 indicates that a direction error has occurred at the same time as a free list QoS error.
   Three bits set: When all three bits are set in the exception mask this can mean one of two things:
   (a) All three free list errors have occurred simultaneously.
   (b) The enqueue primitive was rejected due to a previous free list exception on the same L0Q. This is an optimization within the sqase which chooses not to incur cycles enqueueing a subpacket into a queue which is already corrupt due to a prior failure to enqueue a subpacket. Under these circumstances the exception code indicates that one or more of the three errors occurred but the SQASE is unable to define which. The cause should be assumed to be identical to the previously received exception code on this L0Q. This discarding state is reset on reception of an EPM primitive on this L0Q.
3. Not supported for silicon revisions prior to Rev 3.
4. Not supported for silicon revisions prior to Rev 3.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.7 Interface Timing Diagrams

17.7.1 SIF UT2/UT2+ Interface

The SIF UT2 interface complies with the ATM Forum standard af-phy-0039.000. The UT2+ is an extension of the UT2 interface. The interfaces is a master and can operate both in 8-bit and 16-bit modes. Data on this interface is always accompanied by a header as shown in Figure 57. Note that this header is identical to the ATM cell header at the user-network interface.)

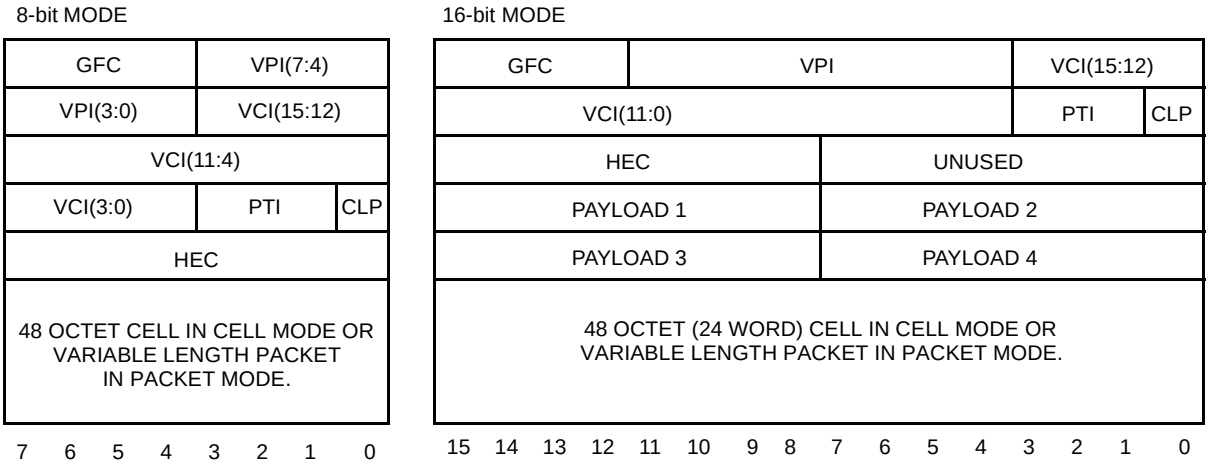


Figure 57. UT2/UT2+ Header at the SIF Interface

The interface is initially configured to work in either UT2 or UT2+ mode. The selection of 8- or 16-bit data at the interface is also programmable.

In the ingress direction, the SIF polls the PHYs to check for data availability. Once it detects that a particular PHY has data (based on the PPA signal), it selects it for data reception. While it is receiving data on a particular PHY, it continues to poll the other PHYs to check if they have data. The SIF interface is capable of accepting back-to-back cells and packets. A start of packet (SOP) signal identifies the start of a cell or a packet. The end of a packet is identified by a end of packet (EOP) signal. This signal is valid only in UT2+ mode. The data is also accompanied by a parity signal which can be programmed to be either odd or even. When the interface is in 8-bit UT2+ mode, a size signal identifies whether the end of the packet is contained in bits 7—0 or 15—8. The valid signal is used by the PHY to stall in the middle of data transmission. This signal is applicable only in UT2+ mode. In UT2 mode, the interface expects to receive an entire cell from the selected PHY. There is also an error (err) signal that is applicable only in UT2+ mode. When this signal is asserted along with the EOP signal, it implies that the received packet is corrupted and needs to be aborted.

In egress direction, the SIF polls the PHYs to check if they can accept data. Once it detects that a particular PHY can accept data, based on the PPA signal, it selects that PHY and starts to transmit data. The Size, SOP, EOP, err, and parity signals have the same definitions as in the ingress direction. In UT2 mode, the SIF transmits an entire cell without stalling. In UT2+ mode, the SIF can stall in the middle of a packet if it runs out of data. The PHY can stall the SIF too using the spa signal if it has no room to accept more data.

In UT2+ mode, the SIF interface does not permit multiplexing of packets in both ingress and egress directions. Once a packet is started in either direction, it has to be completed before starting a new packet. Therefore, TxSPA and RxSPA signals should reflect the status of the current selected PHY once the packet transmission/reception has started. These signals should be driven independent of the TxEnb/RxEng signals once the PHY has been selected.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

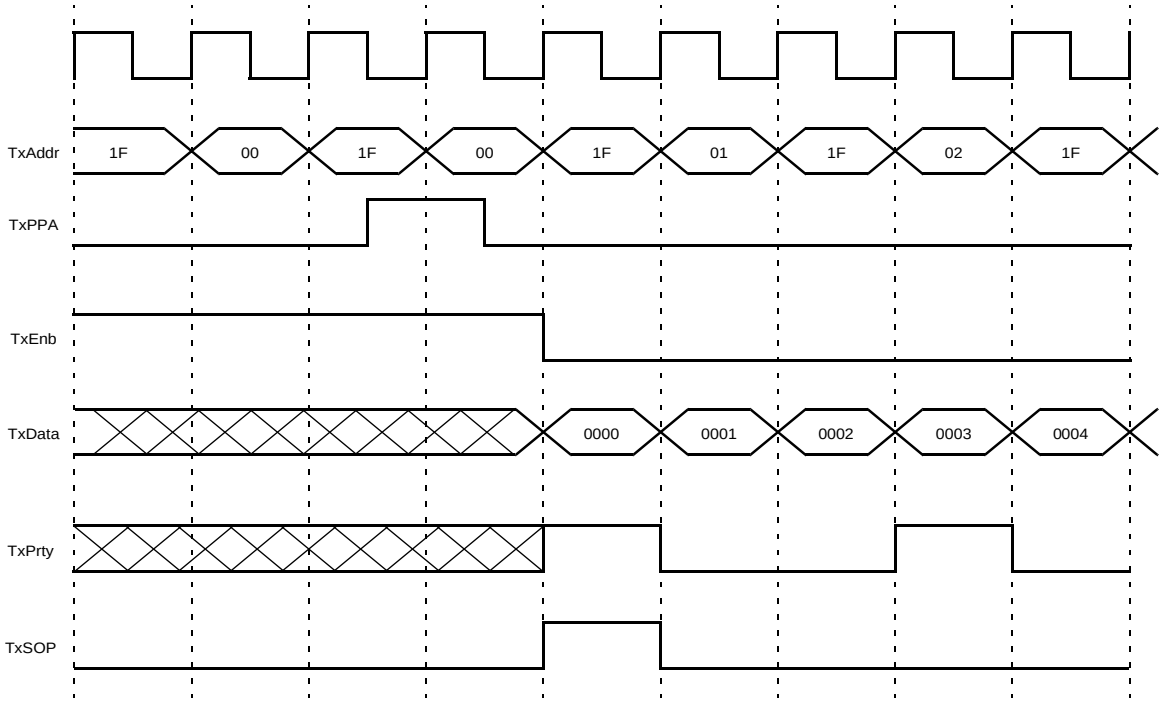


Figure 58. Cell Transmission on the SIF Interface

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

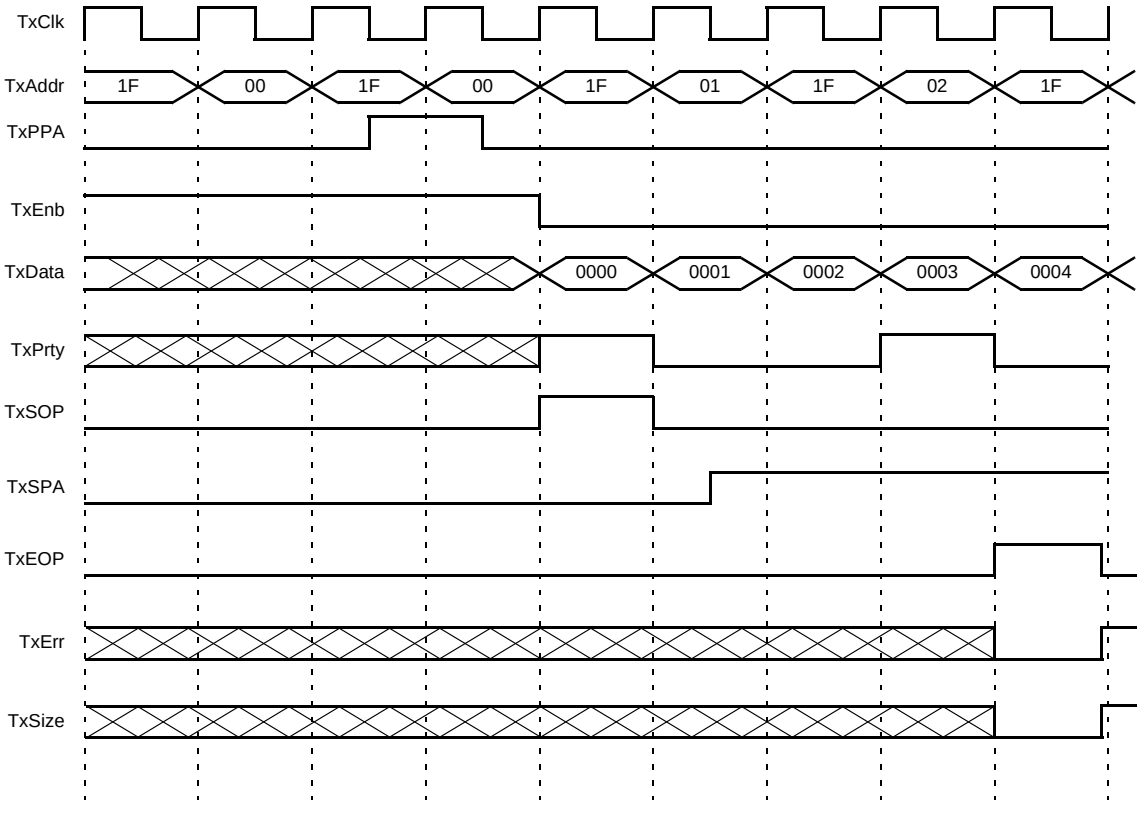


Figure 59. Packet Transmission on the SIF Interface with No Stalls

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

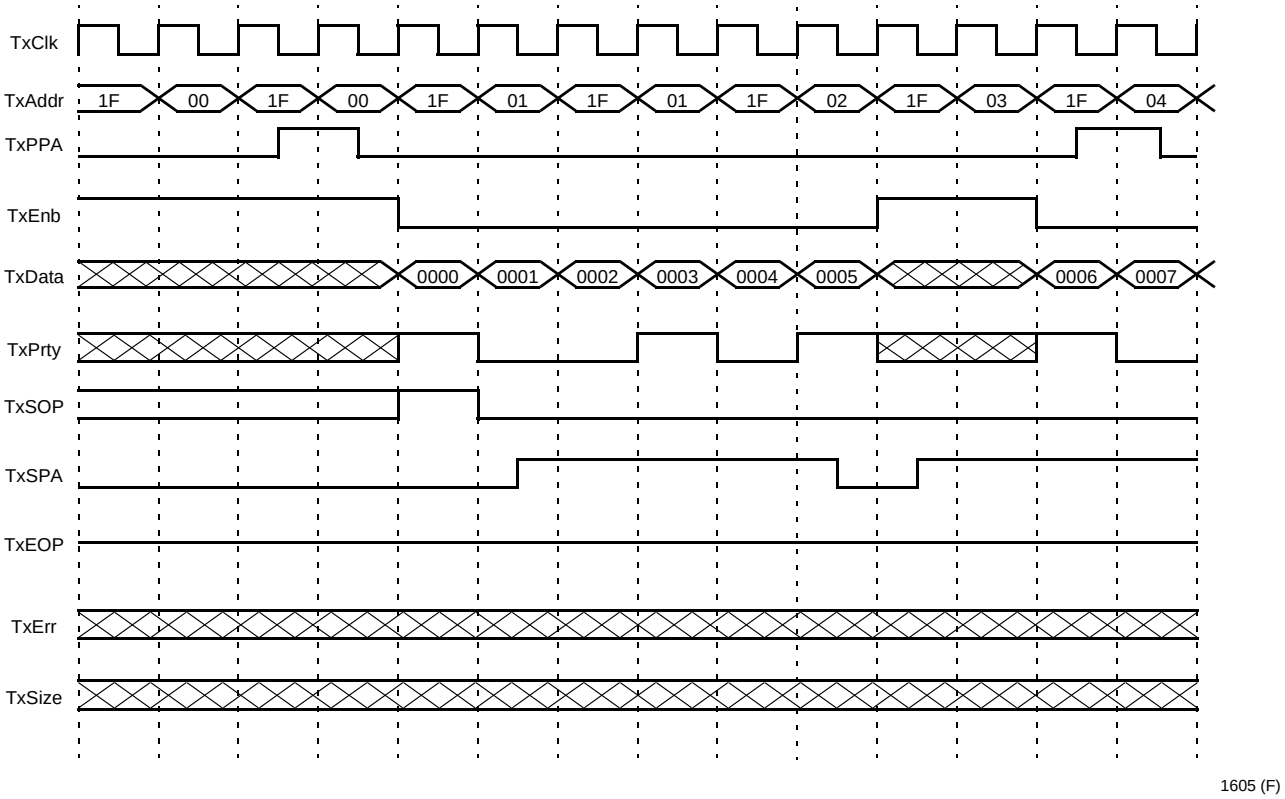


Figure 60. Packet Transmission on the SIF Interface with the PHY Stalling

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

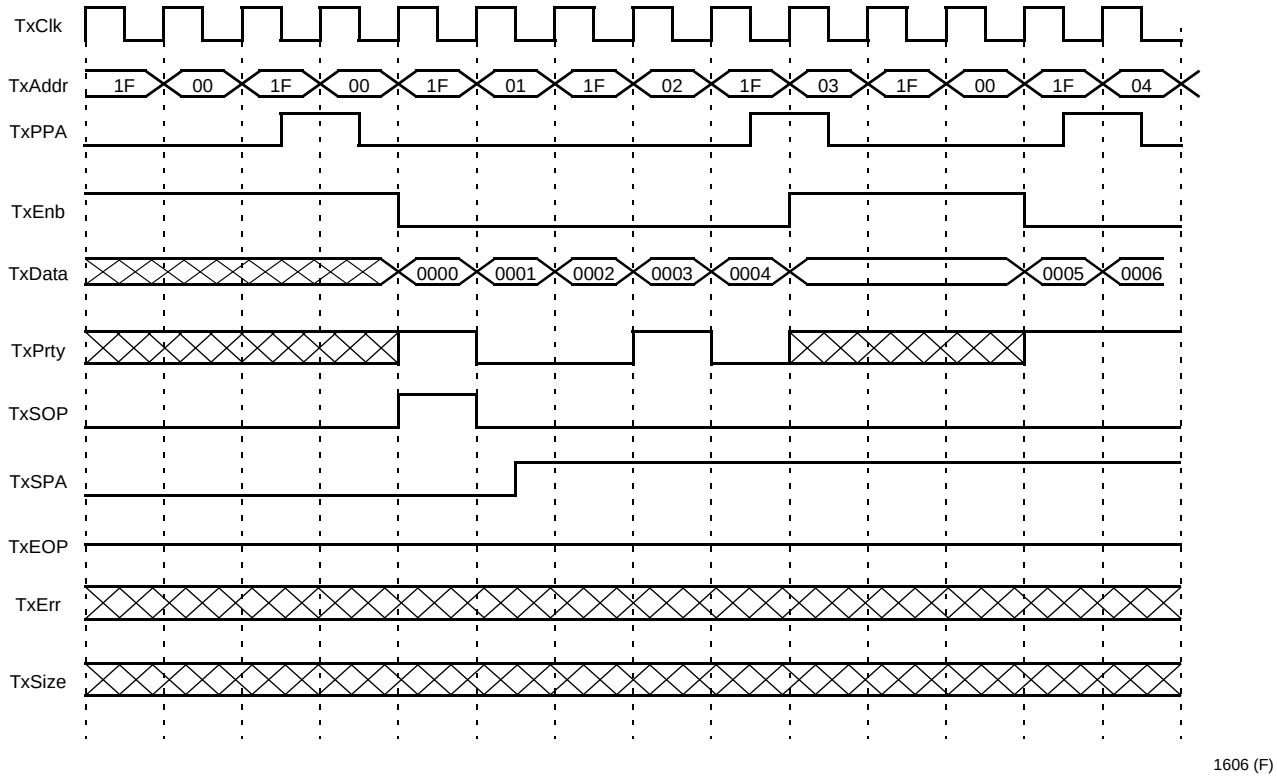


Figure 61. Packet Transmission on the SIF Interface with the Master Stalling

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

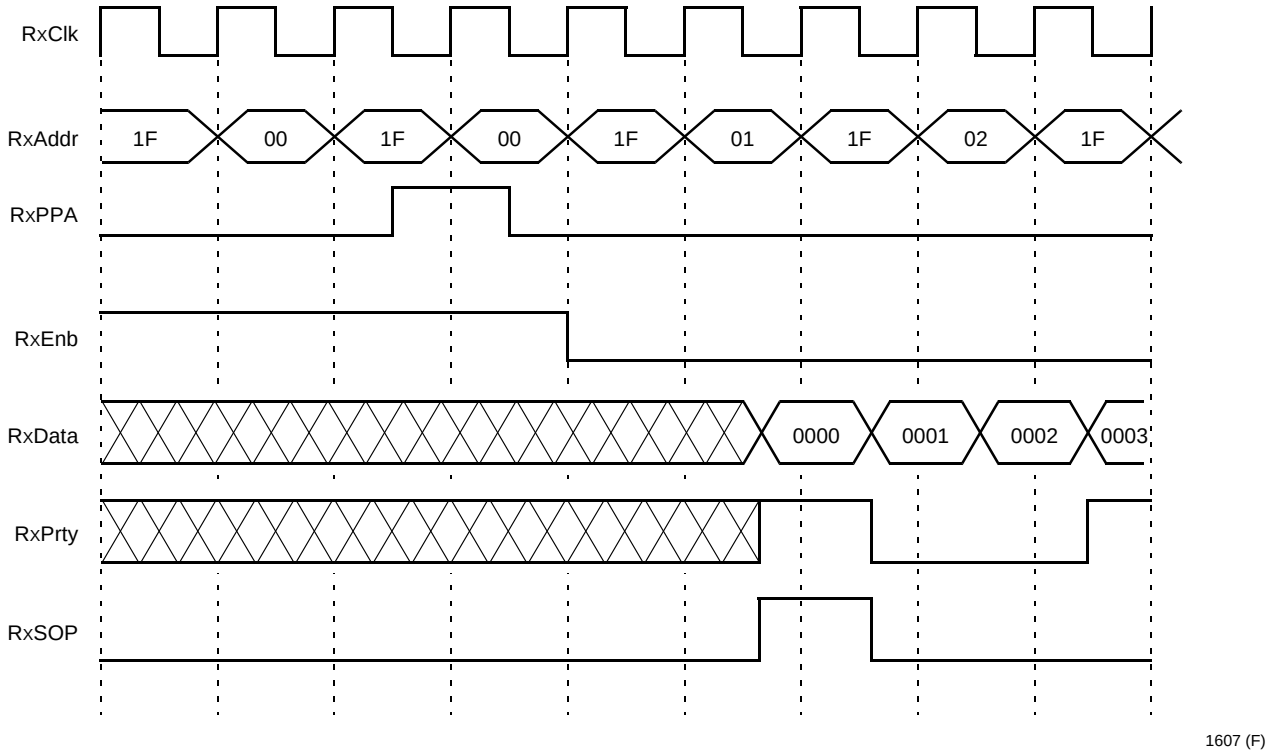


Figure 62. Reception of a Cell on the SIF Interface

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

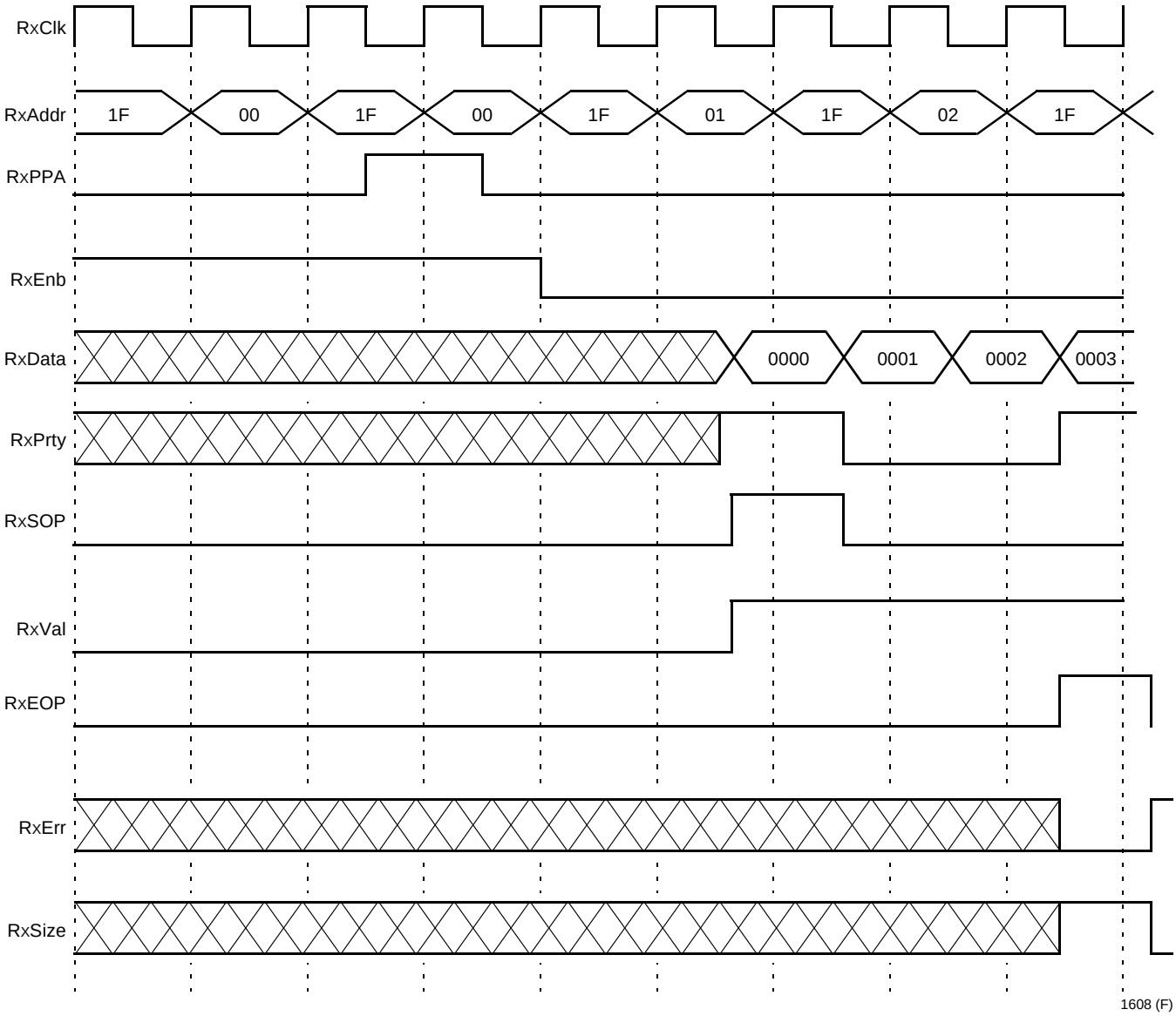


Figure 63. Reception of a Packet on the SIF Interface with No Stalls

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

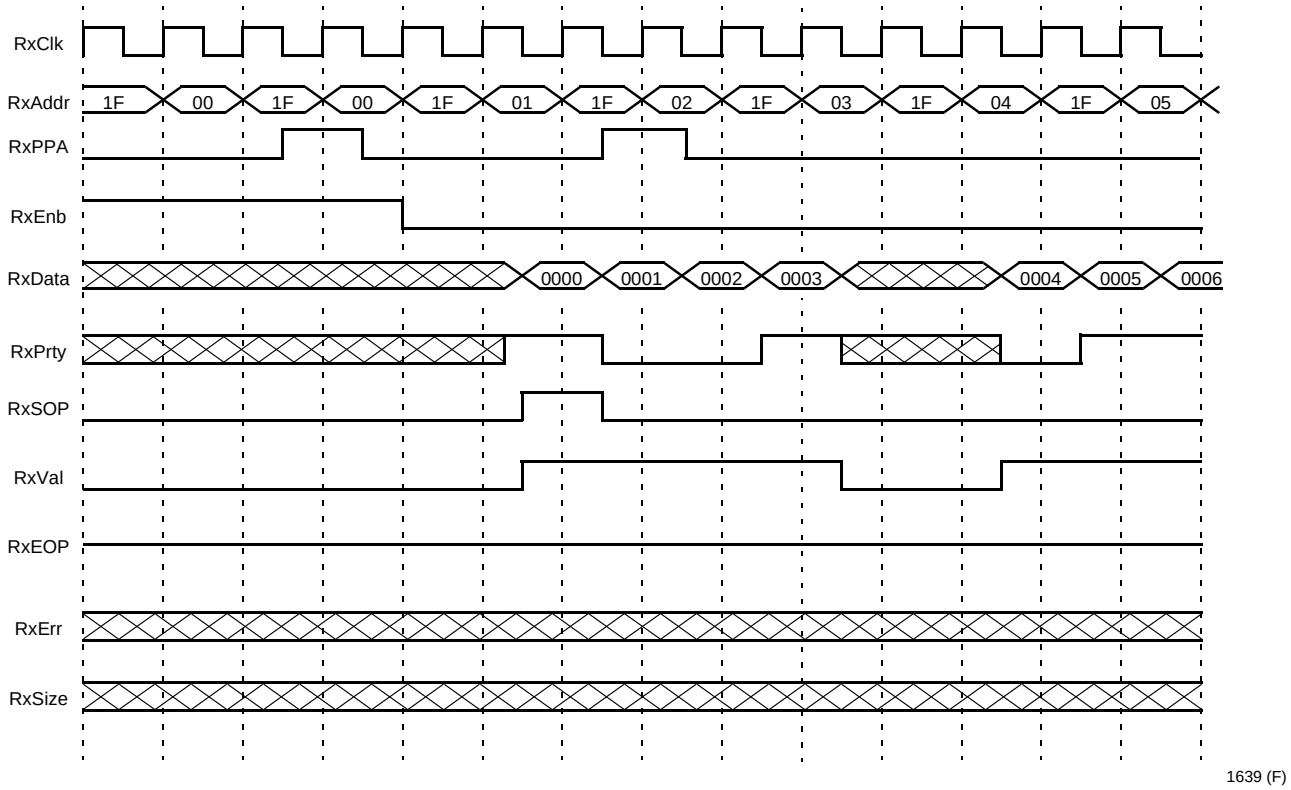


Figure 64. Reception of a Packet on the SIF Interface with the PHY Stalling

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

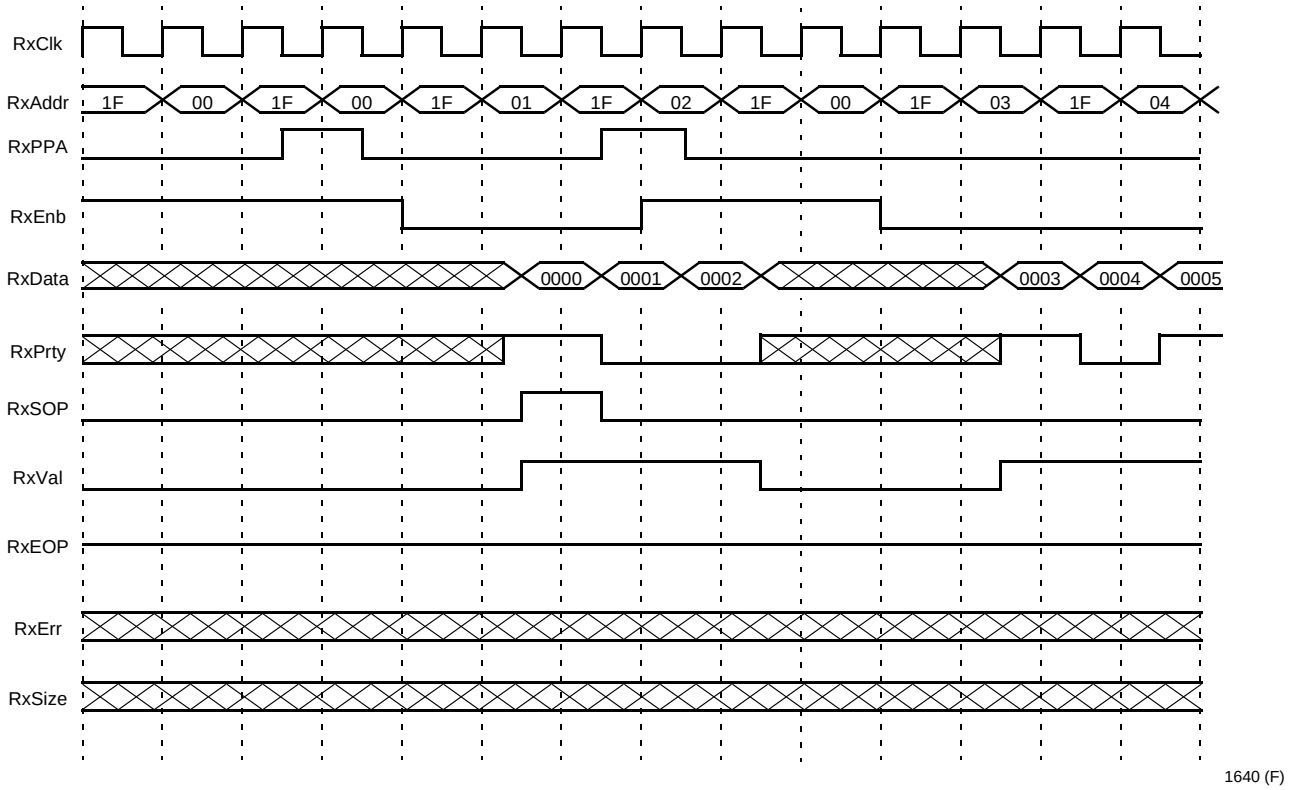


Figure 65. Reception of a Packet on the SIF Interface with the Master Stalling

17.7.2 Polling Algorithms For UTOPIA 2 and UT2+ Modes

17.7.2.1 Receive Interface Polling

The polling sequence is governed by the following rules:

- It starts at MPHY address the minimum address configured after being enabled.
- It increments the PHY address by one for each successive poll.
- After reaching the maximum configured address, it wraps back to the minimum. These first three rules define the basic PHY address polling sequence.
- After reaching the maximum configured address, it wraps back to the minimum. These first three rules define the basic PHY address polling sequence. When the cell/packet available signal is detected in response to a poll, the SIF polls one more PHY address and suspends polling. The response to the second polled address is ignored. Immediately after the first PHY address is selected, polling resumes. The next poll address will be the PHY address which was ignored.
- In UTOPIA 2 mode, it skips the active PHY address without delay during the first 27 cycles (53 cycles in 8-bit mode) of a cell transfer (RXEN asserted). In UT2+ mode, it skips the active PHY address without delay until EOP is received from the active PHY device.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

- If, after the 27th cycle (53rd cycle in 8-bit mode) of a cell transfer in UTOPIA 2 mode or after EOP is detected in UT2+ mode, the round-robin PHY address is not the (previously) active PHY address and polling is not stopped, it preempts the round-robin sequence for one poll slot, and polls the (previously) active PHY address. After preemption, the next poll address will be the PHY address that was preempted. Each device should indicate its status by asserting the RXPPA signal low (no packets/cells to transfer) or high (packets/cells available) after sampling its address on RXADRR.

A receive cell transfer occurs when the following conditions are all met:

- A physical device is detected with a packet/cell available.
- A transfer is not currently active.
- There is space in the internal FIFO for a new cell.

Cell transfers occur as soon as the transfer conditions are met. The SIF selects the device by placing the device address on the address bus RXADRR, and subsequently bringing down the receive enable signal RXEN. Selection preempts the polling sequence if it is active.

In UTOPIA 2 mode, the SIF then reads 27 words (53 words in 8-bit mode) without pausing, starting from when the receive start of cell/packet signal is asserted. The transfer proceeds in open-loop fashion until all the words are read. In UT2+ mode, the SIF reads words from the selected PHY, pausing if the slave deasserts RXVal, until EOP is received from the slave.

17.7.2.2 Transmit Interface Polling

The polling sequence is governed by the following rules:

- It starts at the minimum configured PHY address after being enabled.
- It increments the PHY address by one for each successive poll.
- After reaching the maximum configured PHY address it wraps back to the minimum. These first three rules define the basic PHY address polling sequence.
- In UTOPIA 2 mode, it skips the active PHY address (without delay) during the first N – 4 cycles (N is 27 and 53 for 16-bit mode and 8-bit mode, respectively) of a cell transfer (TXEN asserted). In UT2+ mode, it skips the active PHY address (without delay) until it sends out an EOP.
- If, after the N – 3 cycle of a cell transfer in UTOPIA 2 mode or EOP assertion in UT2+ mode, the round-robin PHY address is not the active PHY address, it preempts the round-robin sequence for one poll slot, and polls the active PHY address. After preemption, the next poll address will be the PHY address that was preempted.

Each device should indicate its status by asserting the TXPPA signal low (no packets/cells to transfer) or high (packets/cells available) after sampling its address on the transmit address bus TXADRR. If the device responds with packet/cell available asserted, the SIF then transmits to it 27 or 53 words (corresponding to 16-bit mode and 8-bit mode), without pausing in UTOPIA 2 mode. In UT2+ mode, it transmits words, pausing for the slaves assertion of TXSPA, until EOP assertion. The SIF asserts the transmit start of cell signal only for the duration of the first word being transmitted.

If an MPHY unexpectedly changes status after being polled (for instance, if it responds it is available when polled but unavailable when selected), then the SIF sets a status bit indicating a protocol error but continues to send a complete packet/cell.

17 ATM Adaption Layer (AAL) Block (continued)

17.7.3 NIF

The NIF UTOPIA 2 interface is fully compliant with ATM Forum Technical Committee, UTOPIA Level 2, Version 1.0, af-phy-039.000.. NIF implements up to four Tx slave PHYs and a single Rx slave PHY. NIF is a 16-bit device only; 8-bit mode is not supported. NIF implements cell level handshaking only; octet level handshaking is not supported. Configuration of the NIF is done via commands described in Sections 21.5.7 through 21.5.9.

17.7.4 ESI

Figure 66 shows the functional timing diagram for message reporting on the ESI. The beginning of the message is marked by a synchronization pulse RESYNC. Message data REDATA[16:0] arrives on three consecutive clock cycles. Output RECLK is produced so that RESYNC and REDATA may be captured by an off-chip message gatherer on the positive edge of RECLK with plenty of setup time. RECLK is runs at the same frequency as the GCLK pin, but is not phase-aligned with GLCK.

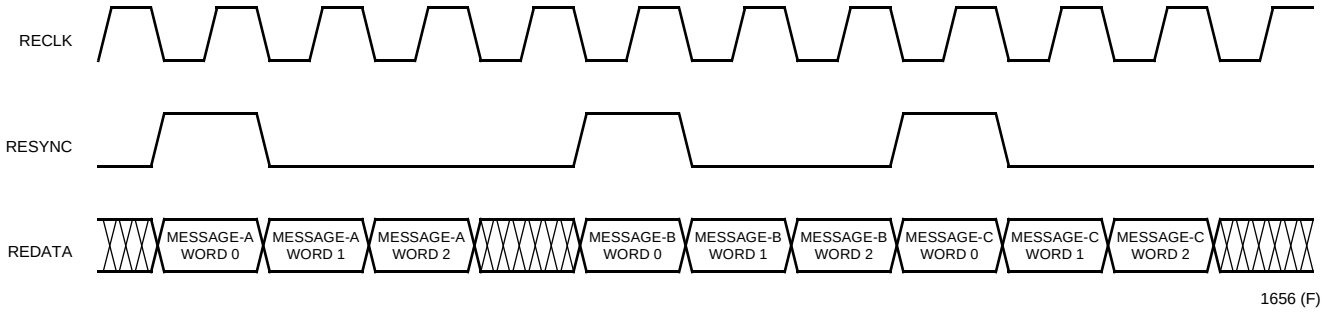


Figure 66. ESI Functional Timing Diagram

18 Firmware Flows

Because Newport represents a true system-on-chip implementation, a mechanism is provided to simplify OAM through an API abstraction that uses high-level command/responses rather than register level transactions. Thus, Newport realizes a value proposition that simplifies provisioning by presenting high-level control capabilities to the external host that encapsulate low-level control transactions within the device. An on-chip processor is used to provide this device-level OAM abstraction function.

Similarly, fault management is unified through the correlation of fault detection and isolation without requiring much intervention from the external host. The device enables overall faster response to anomalous conditions, resulting in less data loss.

The following sections describe the requirements and objectives for Newport's software architecture.

18.1 Software Architecture Overview

A high-level view of the software architecture is presented in Figure 67.

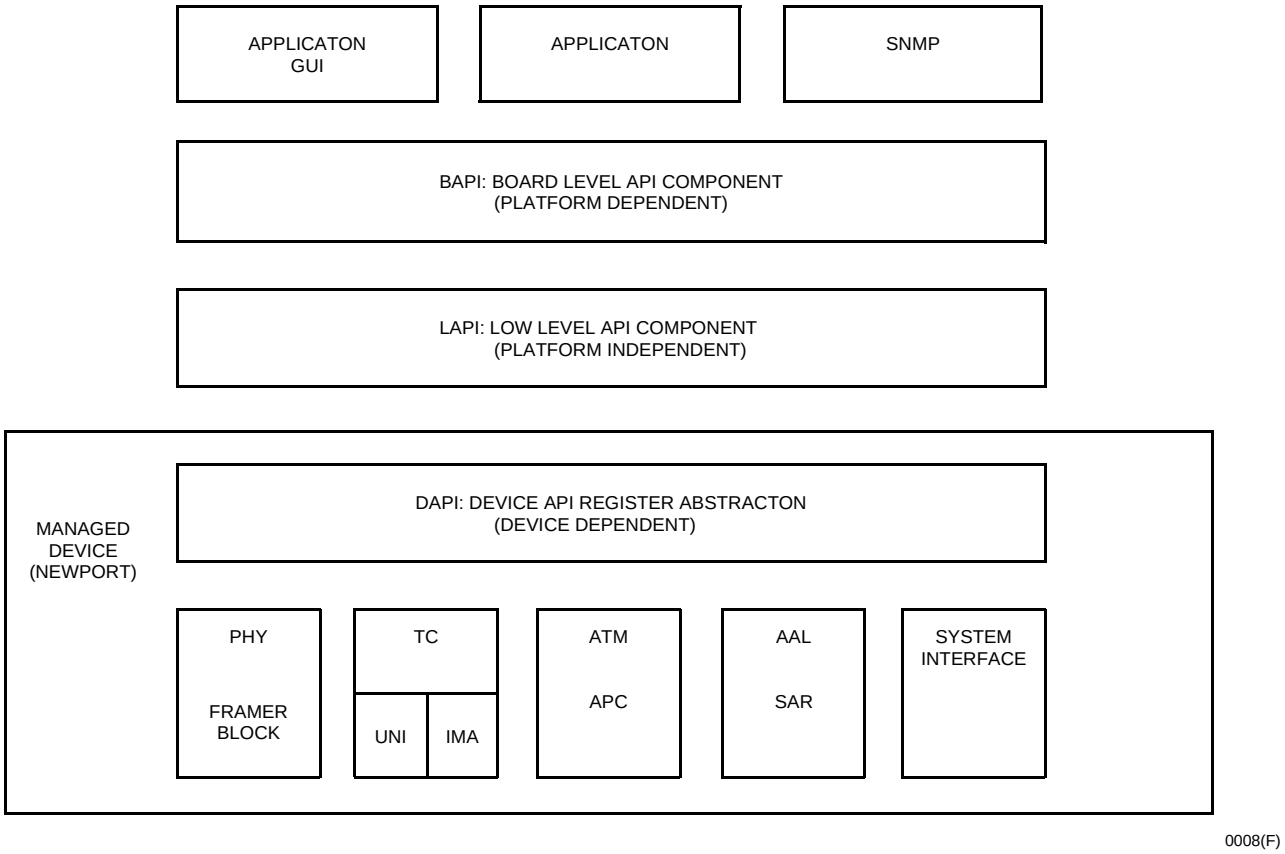


Figure 67. High-Level View of Software Architecture

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

A set of APIs manages a suite of Agere devices by providing the capability to hide register details and device-specific procedures. The LAPI abstracts the target device (Newport) into a set of managed objects. The BAPI implements a set of functions specific to the device and allocates resources for the LAPI. The BAPI also provides hardware interrupt services for the LAPI.

Because of hardware abstraction, no assumptions need be made about the underlying hardware. The application indicates device type and memory location, allowing multiple devices to be supported simultaneously. Functions, ports, and connections are encapsulated as objects which are accessed via handles.

The embedded device controller (which resides in software executed in the external board host processor) provides built-in protection (such as ISRs, control, alarms, and audits) for multitasking RTOSs (including pSOS, VxWorks). The embedded device controller supports debugging via scripting for LAPI function calls and register I/O. The embedded device controller presents a clean, consistent interface (based on portable C) for all Agere devices.

The device-level API implements the Newport-specific procedures necessary to abstract high-level functions from low-level (internal) register accesses. The device-level API resides on an *ARM*940T on-chip processor.

The following provides a description of control plane functions that are provided within Newport for fault-detection and isolation without requiring external management plan intervention.

18.2 Provisioning

This section describes the provisioning function support. Provisioning may be partitioned into the following tasks:

- Device-level configuration
- Port configuration (PHY-layer)
- UNI/IMA link mapping (TC-layer)
- ATM layer configuration
- AAL engine configuration

The LAPI will offer support for group level and per-port provisioning.

18.2.1 PHY Layer Provisioning

This section describes the provisioning alternatives for the physical layer aspects of Newport. The following specifies the PHY provisioning based on which device operation mode is configured (see previous section).

The physical ports represent virtual sub-PHYs to the main scheduler (which is implemented within the APC macro). Moreover, reuse of the APC macro inherits certain aspects of that macro with regard to the UTOPIA MPHY buses and how the internal busing works. For example, the APC macro supports two physical UTOPIA-2 MPHY buses (A and B). However, the current APC macro (v2) only supports a maximum of 31 sub-PHYs, which may either be distributed between the two UTOPIA buses or only on a single UTOPIA bus. Finally, the APC macro supports only 32 egress schedulers (one per sub-PHY port). With these constraints, Newport uses the internal busing scheme shown in Figure 68.

In this manner, data movement is simple between the ATM layer (APC) and either the TC or AAL layers, using a shared UTOPIA-2 MPHY A bus. Likewise, expansion or extension to external devices is possible via the UTOPIA-2 MPHY B bus.

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

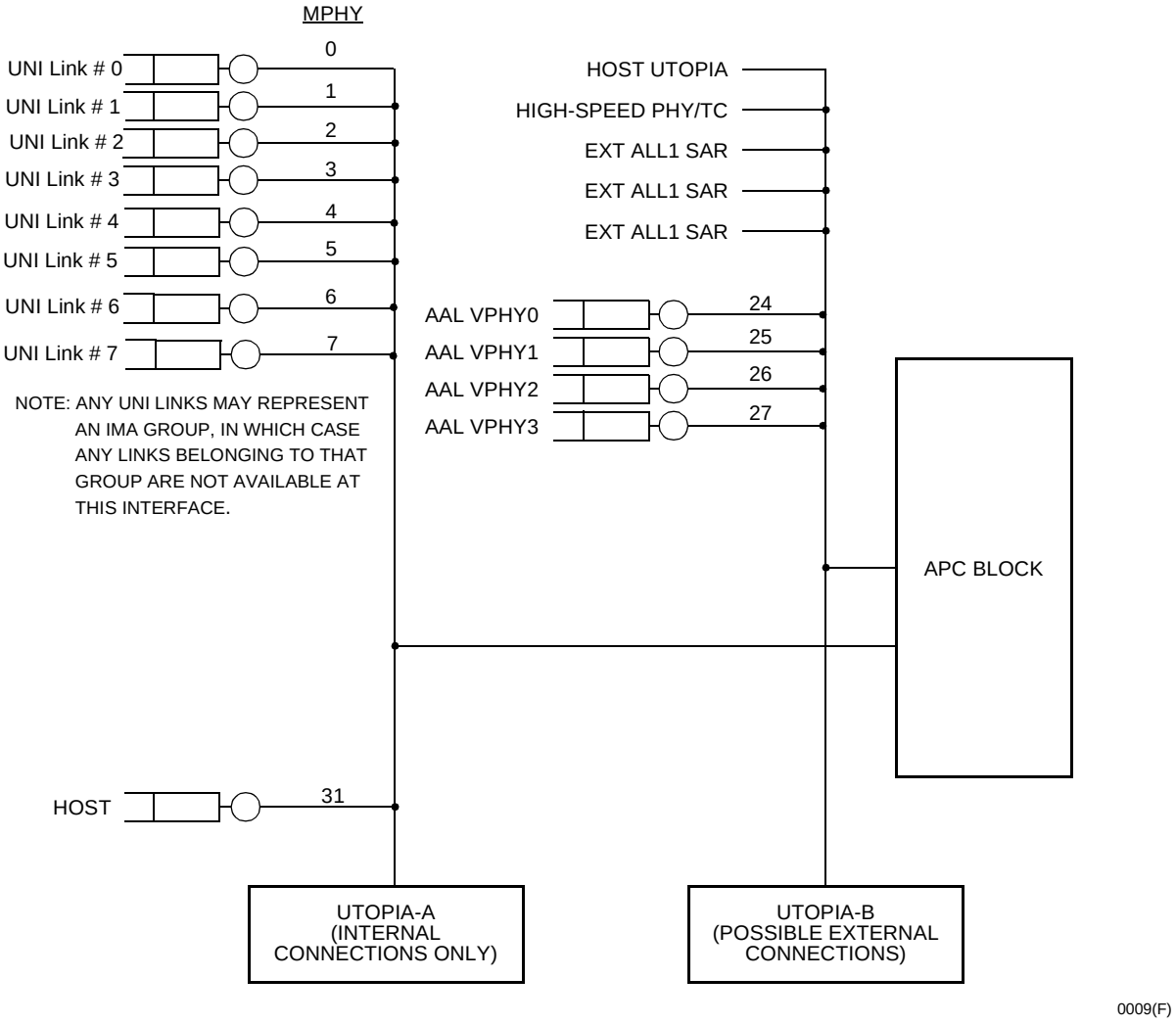


Figure 68. Newport Internal Busing Scheme

The LAPI sends a command to assign any external devices to UTOPIA-B MPHY addresses as well as their egress schedulers. The DAPI configures the device upon device-level provisioning for internal MPHY assignments (if any). The user need only be aware of hard-wired MPHY assignments. The DAPI ensures that the user assignment and device mode are correct. For example, if the user specifies internal framer mode via a command and then attempts to enable MPHY 0-15 on UTOPIA Bus A of APC, an error is flagged (since the assignment is performed automatically after selection of internal framer mode).

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

PHY layer provisioning includes:

- Framing mode: T1 SF, T1 ESF, E1 (E-bit or no E-bit), J1, or J2 (NTT or TTC/ATM Forum)
- Line code: B8ZS, CMI, HD3B, or AMI
- UNI vs. IMA link type
- Fractional ATM logical channel size: TDM logical channel size (per link)
- Synchronization reference (external master or loop-timed)

The DAPI checks for consistency across link assignments to prevent incorrect provisioning (such as T1 + CMI or E1 + ATM logical channel assigned to TS0 or 16).

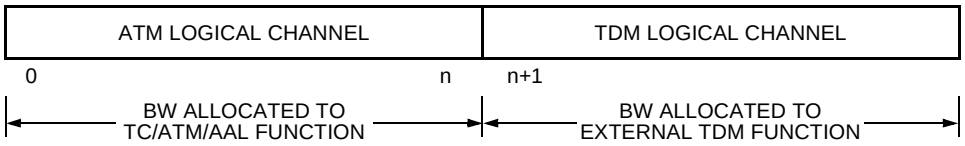


Figure 69. PHY Layer Provisioning

18.2.2 Link Provisioning

The LAPI offers two types of PHY provisioning services, one based on individual links and one based on groups of links (e.g., IMA groups). In the first case, individual links are provisioned individually (as above). In the second case, links are provisioned implicitly through group provisioning. Thus, within an IMA group, all links are provisioned with four common link parameters:

- Assign n of 31 links to group m:
  — Mutually exclusive.
  — Links are addressed by the IMA group round-robin according to the ordinal order of their MPHY address
  — The MPHY address of a link is implicitly the bit number of the link assignment vector.
  — Links within a group need not be consecutive, but are still added to the round-robin based on ascending order of MPHY address.
  — Need MIB mapping to MPHY for particular IMA group.
- Parameters for ProvisionIMAGroup command are as follows:
  — Speed and framing mode
  — IMA frame size
  — IMA frame offset
  — ICP soft parameters
- ICP-specific parameters (per group)
- Test link option (parameters)

In the case of external framer mode, the UTOPIA-2 bus is used for all line-side ingress/egress data flow. The following command/parameters are applicable to this mode:

- Bus speed
- Active subports (MPHYs)

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

Table 36 illustrates how physical link assignments are made for IMA groups. Newport provides four 32-bit IMA link assignment registers (one for each group). Each bit corresponds to an implemented of potential physical link. Only the eight-LSBs are valid, corresponding to links terminated directly by Newport. Bits 8 through 31 are reserved for future implementation of larger IMA groups through an IMA expansion mode.

Table 36. Link Assignments for IMA Groups

	B 31	B 30	B 29	B 28	B 27	B 26	B 25	B 24	B 23	B 22	B 21	B 20	B 19	B 18	B 17	B 16	B 15	B 14	B 13	B 12	B 11	B 10	B 9	B 8	B 7	B 6	B 5	B 4	B 3	B 2	B 1	B0
IMA GROUP 0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
IMA GROUP 1		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
IMA GROUP 2		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
IMA GROUP 3		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

To assign a link to an IMA group, set the bit corresponding to the link in the IMA group's link assignment register. Once a particular group has made a link assignment, no other group can use that link. The device manager checks the configuration and flags an error if such an attempt is made. A zero in any particular bit position indicates that the corresponding link is not assigned to that group.

Links are added to the round-robin in order of increasing integer value. Links need not be consecutive.

Table 37. Link Assignment Register Set for IMA Group N

B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0

In this particular case, incoming cells for this IMA group N are distributed across links 1, 2, and 5 in the following order:

1, 2, 5, 1, 2, 5, 1, 2, 5, . . .

Now, consider a second link assignment register for IMA group M (Table 38).

Table 38. Link Assignment Register Set for IMA Group M

	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
IMA Group N	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0
IMA Group M	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1

The order of the round-robin sequencing for IMA M is as follows:

0, 3, 4, 6, 7, 0, 3, 4, 6, 7, . . .

If desired, the link ID may be derived from this link assignment register set.

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

18.2.3 Connection Provisioning

Connection provisioning refers to connection table setup (rather than connection establishment). In this case, the shared buffer memory may be partitioned according to the type of traffic expected (80% voice, 20% data, etc.) for more efficient operation, as follows:

- Provision buffer segment size (10 octets for voice, 64 octets for data)
- Provision VP switching and VC termination (PVC mode)

18.2.4 AAL2 Provisioning

The following global parameters must be provided:

- Total number of CIDs per VC
- Max-length-SDU

18.2.5 System Interface Provisioning

System interface provisioning is performed to configure the operation mode for the particular system interface type used. Options include the following:

- UTOPIA MPHY cell bus (1 port, 32 subports)
- UTOPIA MPHY packet bus (1 port, 32 subports)

L2 addressing format must also be provisioned (length/format of fields).

- UTOPIA packet bus: max packet length

18.3 Operation

This subsection describes device manager interaction for operation of the device. For the purposes of this description, operation refers to those aspects for connection management, including connection setup, monitoring, and tear-down.

The following types of connections are managed through the device manager interface:

- VPCs (for VP switching)
- VCCs (for VC termination of AAL2 and AAL5 flows)
- AAL2/LLCs (for AAL2 connection setup)

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

VPC connections are used for add/drop multiplexer pass-through flow management. In the case of a daisy-chain network, certain connections may be terminated (as VCCs) by a node or passed through to a subsequent or previous node (as VPCs). The assumption is that such flows are distinguished as VPC flows. This enables rapid switching/rescheduling of cell flows within a node as well as control of queueing to minimize intermediate node queue build-up to provide latency bounds on flows within the daisy-chain network.

VCC connections are used for cell flows which are terminated by a particular node (or Newport device). In these cases, a VCC may correspond to different classes such as multiple AAL5 connections, each VBR or ABR with differing traffic parameters or AAL2 VCs. By proper scheduling and buffer management, Newport provides service guarantees to a broad range of VCC connection classes, traffic types, and priorities.

Finally, a VCC may correspond to an AAL2 cell flow which encapsulates LLCs that correspond to different classes, such as compressed speech, asynchronous data, or real-time video (via I.366.1/I.366.2 transport control).

A node may be configured to terminated VPCs from a range of VPIs and VCCs from a range of VCCs within a VPI. Cell filtering of cell headers is provided to rapidly associate a particular cell with known connections for routing/termination.

Provisioning per port:

- VPI/VCI ranges

Provisioning per VPC:

- Destination port
- Priority/class
- Traffic parameters

Provisioning per VCC:

- Destination port
- AAL type
- Priority/class
- Traffic parameters

Provisioning per LLC:

- Destination port. This assumes we are providing reassembly service to AAL2 LLCs for a host (rather than forward cell to it).
- AAL type
- Priority/class
- Traffic parameters

Description should include how to specify GCRA parameters (related to traffic parameters and priority assignment).

Description should also include LLC-XC (loopback mode) parameters:

- Egress port (PHY level)
- Egress VCI/VPI
- Egress LLC
- Priority/class

Will inherit several APC functions here related to scheduling, buffer management, etc.

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

18.3.1 Management Plane Interaction via External Host

In order to enable the external host to interact with the AAL engine for insertion/extraction of AAL2 peer end-to-end communications, Newport provides the following primitives:

- MAAL-UNITDATA.request: used to deliver data from the management plane to the CPS transmitter.
- MAAL-UNITDATA.indication: used to deliver data from the CPS receiver to the management plane.

In either case, Newport provides a mailbox type of interface. In particular, Newport will provide SS-SAR CPS services for the external host device for relaying these messages. In the send (transmit) direction, Newport associates the packet with a particular class-of-service (within the AAL engine), segments the packet into CPS-SDUs, and multiplexes the CPS-SDUs into the ATM SDU.

In the receive direction, Newport associates the AAL2 connection (CID) with the host device, reassembles multiple CPS_SDUs into an AAL-SDU, verifies the packet (if applicable), and forwards the packet to a dedicated buffer for retrieval by the host device.

This capability only applies to line-side communications. For example, in the case of APC/fabric mode, there is no need to send AAL2 management layer messages across the fabric. AAL2 peer communication implies communication across CPS users (i.e., toward the line interface). A separate cell-level insertion/extraction capability will be provided for host communication across the fabric (via the APC's own cell capture/insert).

The format for the host to AAL engine capability is as follows:

CPS-INFO: Specifies the interface data unit exchanged between the CPS and layer management. The interface data is an integral multiple of one octet (1:45 or 1:64).

CPS-UUI: Parameter transparently transported by the CPS between peer layer management entities (5 bits, only values **30 and 31** are permitted).

CPS-CID: Parameter contains a channel identifier (CID) which identifies the CPS connection for which this management information is exchanged (8-bits).

Note: I.363.2 implies that this technique may be used to exchange information about a particular CID such that the layer management sends CAS whereby the CID may correspond to the CID used by an SSCS entity, but the UUI identifies the CPS-SDU as a signaling type so that the payload is understood by the layer management application. This is in contrast to using a CSC-type AAL2 connection whereby the CID identifies a connection that is shared across many connections and the internal protocol identifies the particular connection to which a control message pertains. The implementation should allow either technique to be used. In the case of the CAS approach, the inserted packet will pertain only to the egress direction (and will not be relayed to the SSCS entity). In the case of the ingress direction, the UUI field will be filtered and all CPS-SDUs with UUI values of 30 or 31 will automatically be directed toward the host interface.

18.3.2 Provisioning of AAL2 Connection

To accommodate an AAL2 CPS user, the following tasks must be provided. (an AAL2 CPS user may be control or data):

1. First, an AAL2 connection must be established. This requires opening a VC on a particular logical PHY and relating it to an AAL Type 2 connection.
2. A VPI/VCI assignment must be made, along with a scheduling priority assignment. Subsequent CPS users of that AAL2 connection may be opened in either a PVC or SVC fashion.
3. A PVC may be established for any number of AAL2 CPS connections by providing context descriptors and enabling the channel for peer-to-peer CPS user communication.

The connection descriptor enables the CPS-SDU to be routed to the correct SSCS destination, whether by cell or packet protocol.

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

18.4 Alarm Generation and Reporting

This subsection describes the anomaly/defect detection and alarm generation capabilities of Newport.

In recognition of Newport's system-on-a-chip architecture, the DAPI simplifies device interaction through services provided by the *ARM* processor. The advantages of this interface design extend to the areas of alarm processing where fault detection, persistence, and isolation are provided automatically by the device with minimal interaction required by the external host processor.

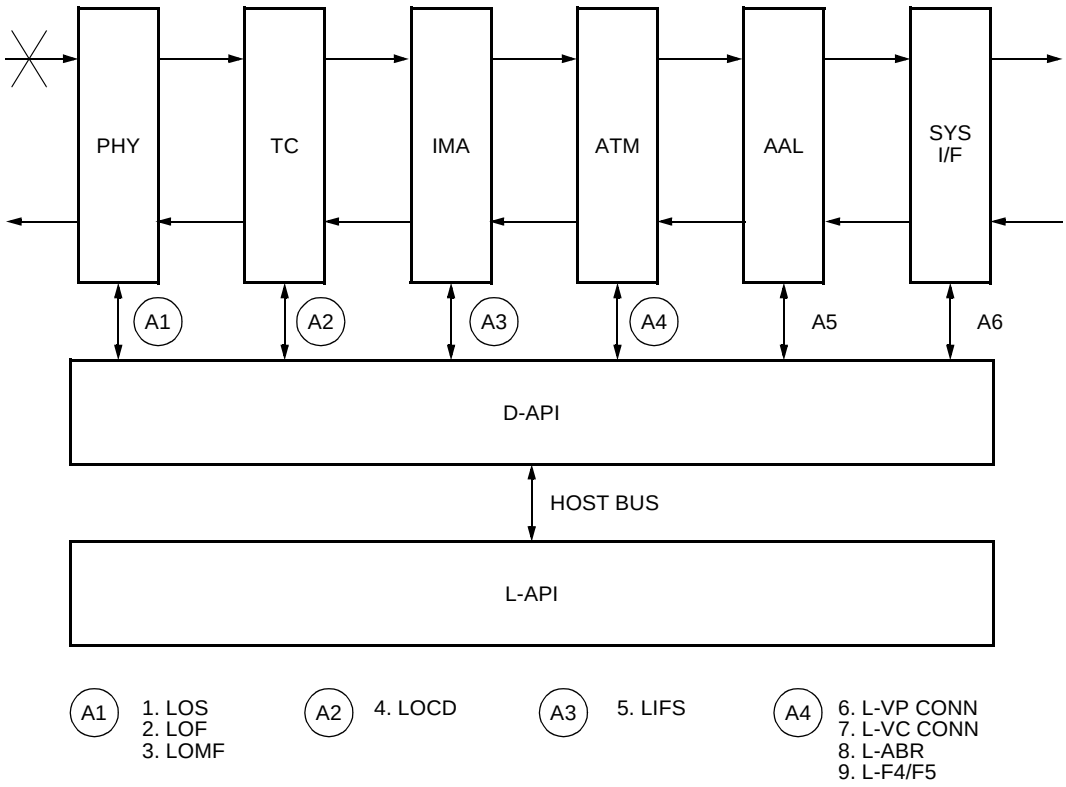
The key requirement of this alarm processing feature is to perform alarm correlation in order to relate failure states to the corresponding actions minimizing service interruption. Correlation refers to the following actions:

- Receiving failure indications from multiple sources (as anomalies propagate through the system).
- Relating the indications to a particular error event.
- Processing the alarms to perform the required mitigation of the defect.
- Providing the proper indication to the external host processor/L-API for further (higher-level) actions.

In analogy with the introductory logical view of Newport's ATM structure, alarm processing should be viewed in relation to how errors propagate through each level, how they are detected, how they are reported, and how they may be mitigated.

Figure 70 illustrates the scenario of a link failure in an IMA group. The circled numbers refer to error indications provided from each logical block to the D-API. The subgroup describes errors that may be indicated in sequence as a result of the initial failed link. For example, (A1) refers to the error indications from the PHY (framer) block.

18 Firmware Flows (continued)



0011(F)

Figure 70. IMA Group Link Failure

As a result of the failed link, the first event detected by Newport is an LOS for that port, followed by LOF, and LOMF after successive integration intervals of the anomalous condition. In response to the LOS, the DAPI will send an External_AIS_Alarm packet downstream (toward the system interface) for each AAL2 CID on that original PHY port. This packet will be sent once per second until the fault clears. In response, the DAPI will send an RAI indication in the upstream direction on that PHY.

The second event detected by Newport is an LOCD for that port that is detected by the TC block. In response to the LOCD, the TC cell delineation state machine will transition into a search state, searching for a new cell delineation sequence.

The third event detected by Newport is an LIFS for that link, detected by the IMA block. In response to the LIFS, the IMA frame delineation state machine will transition into a search state. In further response, the IMA GSM will remove the link from the round-robin (transitioning through the appropriate indications on the transmit link LSM) and apply backpressure to the ATM layer to indicate a smaller virtual link capacity. The transmit GSM will redistribute the load across all remaining good links within the IMA group.

No errored cells should have been passed beyond the TC layer. Similarly, fault indication will be handled via DAPI interaction with AAL engine.

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

By comparison with less integrated solutions, the alarm indications would require detection, processing, and correlation by an external host processor. Subsequent intervention between the host and multiple devices would be needed to react to the fault. Data loss and service interruption would occur as a result of a nonintegrated architecture. While these side effects may not be as apparent in low-speed access applications, the overall cost and development time incurred by a multivendor, multidevice solution represent a highly intangible cost.

The remainder of this subsection describes more completely the types of errors detected within the device and the capabilities for controlling device operation to mitigate the errors.

18.4.1 Layer 1 (PHY)

- Loss of signal (LOS)
- Loss of frame (LOF)
- Loss of multiframe (LOMF)
- Remote alarm indication (RAI)
- Alarm indication signal (AIS)
- G.704, G.732, G.733, G.735, G.775, T1.231, and TR-NWT-000170

18.4.2 ATMF Specifications

- LOS, LOF, and AIS. Send external AIS alarm packet downstream on each AAL type 2 connection assigned to a VC on the failed narrowband interface. Repeat once per second on each connection until the fault clears. Alarm packets are not sent in a channel used for signaling.
- RAI. Send RAI in upstream direction. Upon detection of RAI, send external RAI alarm packet downstream on each AAL2 connection. Repeat once per second until fault clears. No alarm packets are sent on signaling channels.
- Upon detection of LOMF (E1/CAS), send an external AIS alarm packet downstream on each AAL2 connection. Repeat once every second until fault clears. Send MFRAI in upstream direction.
- When receiving external AIS alarm packet for AAL2 CID, transmit xFF on connected E1 channel until no external AIS alarm packet is received for 3.5 seconds or until receipt of valid user data from other end.
- When receiving external AIS alarm packet for AAL2 CID, apply trunk conditioning on DS1 downstream per TR-NWT-000170, Issue 2 until no external AIS packet is received for 3.5 s or until receipt of valid user data from other end.
- A bit in TS0 will be used for RAI. It is set to 0 for no remote alarm indication and to 1 for RAI.
- The CRC-4 bits are used for multiframe alignment per G.704 [2.3.3] and G.706. The E bits are used to provide an indication of LOMF. The E bits should optionally be set to 1 if equipment does not support them.
- Sa bits G.704, section 2.3.2 Table 4a.
- J2/ATMF 6.312 Mbits/s UNI (not based on DS2).
- LOS per 6.1/I.432, detection/removal per G.775.

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

18.4.3 E1/ATMF

- LOF detected when 7 or more consecutive errored framing patterns (4 multiframes) are received. LOF cleared when 3 or more consecutive correct framing patterns are received. The framing bit is carried in the last 5 bits of a frame (following 98 time slots). The framing pattern is b110010100. If one or more bits are erroneous during a particular multiframe, only a single errored frame is counted.
- AIS. Sent from NT1 to user to indicate loss of 6.312 Mbits/s frame on the network side. AIS is defined as a bit array of 6.312 Mbits/s with all bits set to 1. Detection and removal of AIS per G.775.
- Payload AIS. sent from the network to the user to indicate loss of transmission capability of 6.312 Mbits/s payload [TS1-TS96]. Payload-AIS defined as a bit array of the frame payload where all bits are set to 1. Detected at user side when the incoming signal [TS1-TS96] has 2 or less 0s in a sequence of 3072 bits (0.5 ms). Payload-AIS is cleared when the incoming signal [TS1-TS96] has 3 or more 0s in a sequence of 3072 bits (0.5 ms).
- RAI indicates loss of PL capability at the UNI (LOF, LOS and/or AIS). When detected at user side, generate RAI and transmit to the network side. RAI is defined on m-bits as a repetition of the 16-bit sequence consisting of eight binary 1s and eight binary 0s in m-bits. When RAI signal is not sent (i.e., normal operation), the HDLC flag pattern (x7E) is sent in the m-bit. RAI is detected when 16 or more consecutive RAI-patterns are received. The RAI is cleared when four or more consecutive incorrect-RAI-patterns are received.

18.4.4 Layer 2 (TC)

- I.432.
- LOCD failure per 6.1/I.432. Detection/removal per I.432/6.1.
- IMA Specification. If the IDCR is decreased due to a loss of a transmission link (as opposed to a maintenance layer link deletion), the action must be detected and some VCs may be dropped so as to ensure delay and cell-loss-ratios of certain (important) connections. Presumably, the ATM layer (APC) schedules traffic according to the aggregate virtual link rate. If the IDCR is decreased due to administration, the control plane should ensure that the remaining connections will still achieve their contract. This requires close interaction with the CAC and management plane.
- LODS. Detect based on receive differential delay measurement. If exceeded, assert alarm to *ARM*, return indication to FE (via ICP) and cycle transmit link through state.
- LIFS. Detect based on ICP checking (HEC and offset).
- Several parameter failures detected and alerted to *ARM* for IMA (unsupported parameter, unsupported clock mode, etc.).
- Detection of a persistent defect (AIS | LOCD | LIFS | LODS) by receiver should cycle to Rx_Failed. [Cycle to Rx-Unusable/Monitor (failed or fault).] Forward Rx state to GSM for encoding in Tx ICP link information field (within 2M cells on the link); set SCCI field for the first ICP cell to reflect a change.
- GSM: indication of time-out (config-abort to start-up transition).
- GSM: transition to insufficient links if necessary.
- TC (HUNT, SYNC, PRESYNC (per-link Rx)).

18 Firmware Flows (continued)

- LOC Indication. Inconsistent provisioning: disallowed number of links and groups, link(s) assigned to multiple groups, J2 mode link, and link assigned to IMA group (only support T1/E1/J1 in IMA mode).
- Detection of idle cells while in IMA mode.
- Not configured: The group does not exist.
- Start-up: This end is in start-up and is waiting to see the FE in start-up. After sufficient communication with the FE has been achieved, the group parameters (M, symmetry) are recorded and the group moves to Start-up-Ack.
- Start-up-Ack: A transitional state used during start-up; FE indications are ignored while in this state.
- Config-aborted: This state is entered when the FE tries to use unacceptable configuration parameters.
- Insufficient-Links: This state implies that the NE does not have a sufficient number of links in the active state, either active in the Tx or Rx direction.
- Blocked: The group is blocked (e.g., for testing or maintenance) while sufficient links are active in both directions.
- Operational: The group is not inhibited and has sufficient links in both the Tx and Rx directions. The IMA is now capable of transmitting and receiving ATM layer cells.

18.4.5 Layer 3 (ATM)

- I.432.
- F5 OAM (to detect ATM VCC connectivity failures per I.610).
- E1 CCS. In case of loss of ATM connectivity, transmit xFF on signaling channel of DS1 until condition clears. Transmit xFF on all user data channels until the condition clears.
- DS1 CCS. In case of loss of ATM connectivity, transmit trunk conditioning per TR-170 on signalling channel until condition clears. Transmit trunk conditioning on user data channels until the condition clears.
- Switched Interface.: In case of switched connections, apply time-outs to any active connection and disconnect after the time-out. All new calls to that interface will be blocked (LOS, LOF, or AIS). The same applies to loss of ATM connectivity: release calls after time-out (must allow sufficient time for protection switch to occur prior to releasing calls).
- When RAI is detected, block new call setups to that interface.
- J2/6.312 Mbits/s: VP-RDI signal (3.5.3.1) is used to indicate the LOS, LOF, LODC, AIS, and Payload-AIS failure indications to upstream equipment (ATMF specification, ATM layer).

18.4.6 Layer 4 (AAL)

- No AAL2 connectivity fault detection method specified. May be due to LOS or LCD or through AIS/RDI/loopback or F5 cells.
- Device/physical (buffer management, etc.).

19 Embedded Device Controller (EDC) Firmware

This document describes the *ARM* or embedded device controller (EDC) software running on Newport. It provides the interface for the world outside the Newport chip to interact with the chip. The goal of the embedded processor on Newport is to minimize the interaction between Newport and an external host (ExH). This is achieved in part by defining various modes of Newport and embedding the initial configuration of the device in the *ARM* code. This means that via the download code command the ExH provides the *ARM* its run time code and the mode. Within in this run time code is the initial configuration. Once the *ARM* completes the initial configuration, the only provisioning the ExH needs to do is for individual connections.

The initial modes of Newport are defined in Table 39.

Table 39. Newport Operating Modes

Mode	Description
Internal PHY	Normal mode where all Newport blocks are being used.
APC-W	Backward-compatibility mode where only the APC is used. Newport has look and feel of stand-alone APC.
External PHY	Newport PHY layer blocks are not used; external data is passed directly to ATM/AAL layers.
AAL Slave	Newport acts as a stand-alone AAL engine.

19 Embedded Device Controller (EDC) Firmware (continued)

19.1 Firmware Architecture

Figure 71 shows the relationship between the host processor, the EDC, and the hardware blocks.

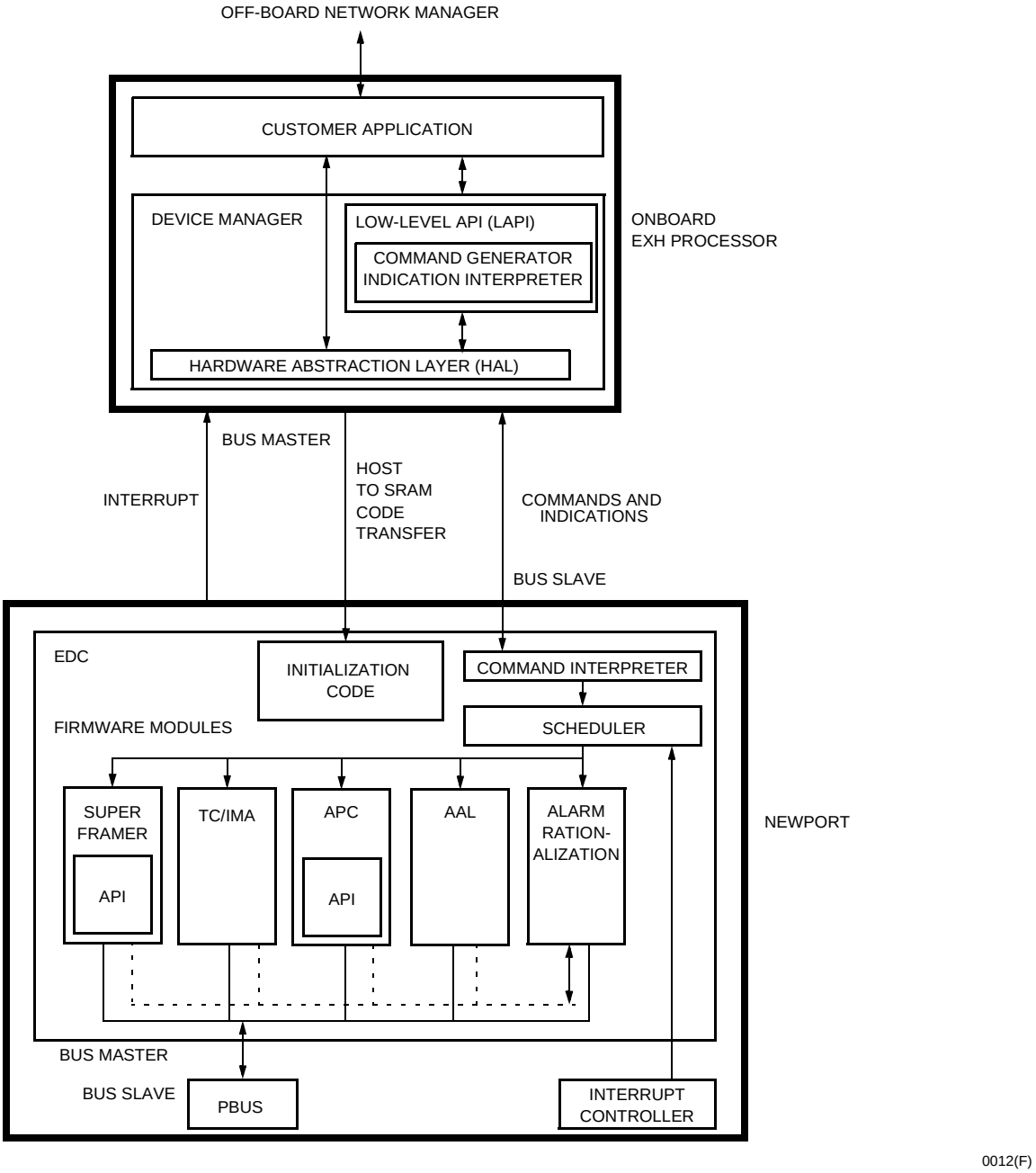


Figure 71. ExH Processor, EDC, and Hardware Blocks

19 Embedded Device Controller (EDC) Firmware (continued)

19.2 Reset and Booting

Since there is always an ExH present in a Newport system, the *ARM* remains in reset even after the reset signal is deasserted. It is the responsibility of the ExH to take the *ARM* out of reset. This is accomplished by writing a register. For all Newport modes, the ExH downloads application code.

The *ARM* code is downloaded by the ExH via the EDCs command/data FIFO. The ExH writes the code segments into the FIFO then writes the SRAM address for the ode segment into an EDC register. The EDC then writes the data in the FIFO at the address specified. When the EDC empties the FIFO, it interrupts the ExH. The ExH can then download the next segment until the whole binary image is downloaded into the SRAM.

19.3 Initialization

The initialization phase starts with the host using the address and control registers to take the *ARM* out of reset. The *ARM* starts running the firmware in the SRAM. This brings the *ARM* into a state where it can process commands from the host.

The host then sends the *ARM* a sequence of commands that set up Newport in the required mode. The user is encouraged to use the Newport set-up utility, a GUI-based tool, to generate the sequence of set-up commands and store them in a set-up file. The set-up utility allows the user to choose the mode setup information by simply clicking on the GUI to select options. It ensures that the user selects a valid combination of options by providing appropriate error messages and, where possible, by restricting the available options to the appropriate ones. This methodology brings the great advantage that the EDC firmware is freed from having to perform error checking on all the provisioning parameters, which reduces the embedded code size. In addition, the GUI handles the translation of Newport-wide provisioning parameters into per-block provisioning parameters, which also reduces the complexity of the EDC initialization code.

Once the host has downloaded the set-up file to Newport, the provisioning of the Newport device is complete. The *ARM* waits for the next command from the host or provides an indication to the host if an interrupt or an alarm goes off in Newport.

20 Commands and Indications

The external host (ExH) communicates with the firmware using commands and indications. The host uses commands to instruct the *ARM* (via the device manager) to perform its functions. Indications are used by the *ARM* to inform the ExH of events that take place within the Newport chip. This section will describe the host programmer's interface (HPI) for commands and indications.

The HPI is written from the point of view of the layers of the application. For Newport, this translates into commands that configure the physical layer (the framer and the TC/IMA block), the ATM layer (APC block), and the AAL layer (SAR block).

Commands and indications are processed through a combination of registers and buffers that are memory-mapped on the ExH bus. When the ExH wants to send a command to Newport, it writes the command parameters into the command data buffer and then writes the 32-bit command into the command register. The writing of the command register causes an interrupt to the EDC. The EDC then reads the command and its parameters. When the last parameter is read from the buffer, an interrupt is sent to the ExH notifying it that the command data buffer is available. Indications are processed in the same way; just reverse the directions.

These buffers are also used to send and receive user-defined PRM messages, special ATM VCs, OAM cells (ATM layer), or special AAL connections (SSCOP).

21 Commands

Commands are written to Newport in two steps: first, the command parameters are written, followed by the command. The arguments are written to an internal Newport buffer and then the command is written to a Newport register. The act of writing this register causes an interrupt to the *ARM*. Commands have variable length and, therefore, the size of the command data is contained in the command parameter. When the last word of the buffer is read, an interrupt is sent to the ExH. This process implies that only one command is issued at a time.

21.1 Command Register Structure

Newport commands consist of a 32-bit command register and a series of parameters. The number of parameters is variable and is limited to the size of the command buffer (256 x 32 bit words). The command register is defined in Table 40.

Table 40. Fields of the Command Register

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
1:0	CommandLayer	The Newport layer to which the command is addressed: 00 = Global 01 = PHY 10 = ATM 11 = AAL
7:2	OpCode	A defined 6-bit number which identifies the command within its layer.
15:8	CommandTag	An 8-bit identifier to distinguish multiple outstanding commands of the same type.
26:16	CommandSize	The number of bytes in the commands data buffer is CommandSize, where CommandSize is in the range 0 to 1024. Note that some commands don't take any parameters, in which case this field is zero.
27	IndRequired	Specifies whether or not an indication of the command-complete type will be generated upon the completion of this command. 0 = Don't generate an indication. 1 = Generate an indication.
31:28	Reserved	Reserved.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 41 provides a summary of all commands on the Newport device. The command type indicates the scope of the command. Initialization and provisioning commands are used to configure the device before operation. Once it has been set up, the ENABLE_PROCESSING command is issued to instruct the device to begin the processing of data. Provisioning commands can also be used after the device has begun processing, as can dynamic reconfiguration and signaling commands. Signaling commands deal with the flow of data through the device rather than its configuration.

Table 41. Command List and Summary

Layer	OpCode	Command Name	Command Type	Reference
Global	1	NPT_CMD_ECHO	Diagnostic	page 176
	2	NPT_GLBCLK_RATE	Initialization	page 176
	3	NPT_ENABLE_PROCESSING	Initialization	page 176
PHY	0	NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS	Initialization	page 177
	1	NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK	Provisioning	page 184
	2	NPT_PHY_ADD_LINK	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 191
	3	NPT_PHY_DELETE_LINK	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 192
	4	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_TEST_LINK	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 193
	5	NPT_PHY_SEND_ALARMS	Signaling	page 194
	6	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LOOPBACK	Test	page 194
	7	NPT_PHY_CHI_LOOPBACK	Test	page 195
	8	NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 196
	9	NPT_PHY_IMA_DELETE_GROUP	Provisioning	page 198
	10	NPT_PHY_IMA_INHIBIT_LINK	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 198
	11	NPT_PHY_IMA_INHIBIT_GROUP	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 198
	12	NPT_PHY_IMA_TEST_LINK	Test	page 198
	13	NPT_PHY_SET_STATS	Provisioning	page 198
	14	NPT_PHY_SINGLE_STATS	Provisioning	page 199
	15	NPT_PHY_GET_STATE	Query	page 199
	16	NPT_PHY_READ_REG	Query	page 200
	17	NPT_PHY_SET_LINK_ALARMS	Provisioning	page 200
	18	NPT_PHY_SET_GROUP_ALARMS	Provisioning	page 202
	19	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_BOM	Signaling	page 203
	20	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DL_THRESHOLDS	Provisioning	page 203
	21	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_AUTOPRM	Provisioning	page 204
	22	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_MSG	Data Link	page 205
	23	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK	Data Link	page 206

21 Commands (continued)

Table 41. Command List and Summary (continued)

Layer	OpCode	Command Name	Command Type	Reference
ATM	0	NPT_ATM_INIT	Initialization	page 215
	1	NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT0	Initialization	page 221
	2	NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT1	Initialization	page 221
	3	NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT2	Initialization	page 221
	4	NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT3	Initialization	page 221
	5	NPT_ATM_SCHED_CONFIG	Provisioning	page 222
	6	NPT_ATM_SET_ALARM_MASK	Provisioning	page 224
	7	NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK	Provisioning	page 224
	8	NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 232
	9	NPT_ATM_DELETE_UNI_CONN	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 238
	10	NPT_ATM_DELETE_BI_CONN	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 239
	11	NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_STATS	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 241
	12	NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_FAULT_STATE	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 241
	13	NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_OAM_CC	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 242
	14	NPT_ATM_ENABLE_CONN_OAM_PM	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 243
	15	NPT_ATM_DISABLE_CONN_OAM_PM	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 243
	16	NPT_ATM_INSERT_CELLS	Signalling	page 244
	17	NPT_ATM_GET_STATS	Query	page 245
	18	NPT_ATM_READ_APC	Query	page 245
	19	NPT_ATM_READ_DRAM	Query	page 246
AAL	0	NPT_AAL_FREE_LIST_ALLC	Initialization	page 259
	1	NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG	Provisioning	page 259
	2	NPT_AAL_NIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG	Provisioning	page 261
	3	NPT_AAL_SIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG	Provisioning	page 258
	4	NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG	Provisioning	page 259
	5	NPT_AAL_ADD_CONN	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 266
	6	NPT_AAL_ADD_CHANNEL	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 269
	7	NPT_AAL_QUE_LEN_POL_TAB	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 262
	8	NPT_AAL_CONN_QUE_LEN_POL	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 261
	9	NPT_AAL_IL2_QUE_SHARE	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 262
	10	NPT_AAL_IL2_QUE_PRIVATE	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 263
	11	NPT_AAL_L1_QUE_QOS	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 264
	12	NPT_AAL_IDU_SDU_TABLE	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 265
	13	NPT_AAL_ENABLE	—	page 271
	14	NPT_AAL_DELETE_CHANNEL	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 272
	15	NPT_AAL_DELETE_CONN	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 272
	16	NPT_AAL_SET_STAT_MODE	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 274
	17	NPT_AAL_SET_CONNCHAN_STATS	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 274
	18	NPT_AAL_ADD_STAT	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 274
	19	NPT_AAL_FREE_STAT	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 278
	20	NPT_AAL_GET_STAT	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 278

21 Commands (continued)

Table 41. Command List and Summary (continued)

Layer	OpCode	Command Name	Command Type	Reference
AAL	21	NPT_AAL_INSERT_ALARMS	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 279
	22	NPT_AAL_INSERT_PACKETS	Data	page 280
	23	NPT_AAL_NIF_FREE_LIST_ALLC	Initialization	page 257
	24	NPT_AAL_IL1_QUE_POL_SCHED	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 265
	25	NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_MEM_ALLC	Initialization	page 256
	27	NPT_AAL_REPORT_ALL_STATS	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 279
	32	NPT_AAL_RAS_TIMER	Dynamic reconfiguration	page 271
	33	NPT_AAL_SERVICE_COUNT	Testing	page 261

21.1.1 Command Sequences

Some of the commands must be issued in a specific order. This section lists some rules which should be followed to ensure correct operation of Newport.

- NPT_GLBCLK_RATE command is the first command issued. All other commands are rejected until this command has successfully completed.
- The NPT_ENABLE_PROCESSING command should follow all initialization commands and precede all dynamic reconfiguration commands.
- To set up the APC, the following commands must be issued in the following order:
  1. NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT0
  2. NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT1
  3. NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT2
  4. NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT3
  5. NPT_ATM_SCHED_CONFIG
  6. NPT_ATM_INIT
- When setting up a bidirectional connection in the ATM layer, the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command must be issued twice, once for each direction, with no other commands in between.
- Before any AAL connections are configured, their queue structure must be allocated. This includes Intra-Level 2 shared, Intra-Level 2 private and Level 1 queues. See the AAL command section for details.

21 Commands (continued)

21.2 Global Commands

The commands listed in this section relate to the whole of Newport and not to any specific block/function.

21.2.1 NPT_CMD_ECHO Command

This command, which is used for debugging only, echoes the command written back as an indication. It has no set number of parameters and echoes back all the parameters sent.

21.2.2 NPT_ENABLE_PROCESSING Command

This command is used after the various blocks/functions in Newport have been initialized to enable the processing of data. It should only be used once.

This command takes no parameters.

21.2.3 NPT_GLBCLK_RATE Command

This command is used to tell the firmware Newport's clock rate. The firmware will not accept any other command until this command is successfully completed.The framer PLL setup is commenced as soon as this command is received, so that the PLL clocks have time to reach final accuracy before they are used for data transfers.

Table 42. Parameter List for the NPT_GLBCLK_RATE Command

Word	Bit(s)	Range	Field	Description
0	31:0	—	ClkRate	This is the clock rate in Hz. The valid range is 25 MHz to 52 Mhz. All values outside this range are rejected. It is an integer number.
1	0	—	Framer_PLL_Used	If 0, framer PLL is not needed in this configuration of Newport because clocks are externally supplied to the device (i.e., clocking mode A1, A3, or A4 is specified in the NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS command).
	2:1	0 = 2.048 MHz 1 = 4.096 MHz 2 = 8.192 MHz 3 = 16.384 MHz	CRXCLK_Speed	If PLL_Used = 1, the Newport device must be told the speed of the clock CRXCLK that will be supplied to the Newport device and used to drive the PLL.

21.3 PHY Layer Commands

The Newport PHY layer commands encompass the configuration of the framer, TC, and IMA blocks. An initial configuration for all links/groups is established at device initialization. Thereafter, the user can alter the number of links in use and reassign links between groups up to the maximum of eight internal links and four groups supported by the device. The following sections describe the parameters for each command for the PHY layer. The PHY layer commands should be issued in the following order:

1. NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS.
2. NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK (for internal IMA groups and for UNIs).
3. For IMA groups and UNIs, the command NPT_PHY_ADD_LINK can be used to configure an internal link to have the same set-up as another, previously configured internal link. This command is also used to add more links to an already-started group.
4. When all links in an IMA group have been configured, NPT_PHY_CONFIG_IMA_GROUP starts the group up.

21 Commands (continued)

For alarms and stats, the default is that no stats or alarms are reported by the PHY layer. The following procedure is used to enable stats and alarms. The commands may be reissued as needed to reconfigure the stats reported by the Newport device. No stats or alarms are reported for links/groups that are not configured or deleted.

- The NPT_PHY_SET_STATS command enables the collection of PHY stats.
- There is a corresponding NPT_PHY_STATS indication. Stats for all enabled links and IMA groups are included in the same indication.
- Since the volume of data is very small, stats cannot be individually masked; we use a fixed data structure and the user just takes what's needed.
- There are NPT_PHY_SET__LINK_ALARM and NPT_PHY_SET_GROUP_ALARM commands to mask alarms individually.
- The effect of masking an alarm is to prevent Newport interrupting the host based on that alarm. Masking the alarm does not affect the data structures being passed in the, NPT_PHY_LINK_ALARM and NPT_PHY_GROUP_ALARM indications. Again, the volume of data is so small that it is not worth the encoding/decoding effort to squash the alarms.

Other PHY commands control test modes, data link flows, and loopback modes, etc. These commands are issued by the user as needed.

21.3.1 NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS Command

If the PHY layer is not used, setting the PHY_Not_Used bit causes the framer, transconvergence, and IMA blocks to be powered down, and words 1—9 of the command are then ignored. In this case, no other PHY commands can be issued without first resetting the Newport device.

The Newport device contains several parameters that must be configured for the PHY layer as a whole. This command must be issued prior to sending any other PHY commands to Newport and should not be reissued without first resetting the Newport device.

If IMA is not used on the Newport device, the IMA-related fields can be set to 0.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 43. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	0	—	—	—
	1	1 = not used 0 = used	PHY_Not_Used	Allows the framer hardware to be powered down when Newport is not in internal PHY mode.
	Framer General Parameters			
	4:2	0 = B1 1 = A1 2 = A2 3 = A3 4 = A4 5->7 = Unused	TX_LINE_CLOCKING_MODE	A1 = CHI not used. Single externally supplied line clock (GCLK) running: ■ all T1/J1 ■ all E1 ■ all J2 A2: CHI not used, J2 not used. Single externally supplied 2.048 MHz line clock (GCLK) is used to internally generate 2.048 MHz and 1.544 MHz clocks to run a mix of T1/J1 and E1. A3: CHI not used. Eight externally supplied independent clocks running either: ■ all J2 ■ a mix of T1/J1 and E1 A4: CHI not used. Eight externally supplied independent clocks are derived by looping back the Rx line clocks to run either: ■ all J2 ■ a mix of T1/J1 and E1 B1: CHI used, J2 not used. RX_CHI clock is used to internally generate 2.048 MHz and 1.544 MHz clocks to run a mix of T1/J1 and E1.
	12:5	0->255	Time_Out_Count	The number of frames to wait before declaring a time-out.
	13	0 = T1/E1/J1 1 = J2	J2_Mode	Defines whether the Newport device will use up to four J2 span lines, or up to eight T1/E1/J1 lines. If J2 is chosen, then the CHI and IMA parameters are ignored.
	14	—	CRCRFEN	CRC ReFrame enable. 0 = CRC errors do not cause a reframe or LOF condition. 1 = The receive performance monitor will force a reframe and LOF condition on excessive CRC errors.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 43. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
1	Framer DS1 Parameters			
	0	1 = enable	DS1_Used	Set to 0 if DS1 is not used on the Newport device; the DS1 parameters are then ignored.
	1	1 = enable	DFt	DS1 Ft framing bit error (SF and ESF). Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	2	1 = enable	DFs	DS1 Fs framing bit error (SF only). Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	3	1 = enable	DCRC	DS1 CRC-6 error. Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	4	1 = enable	DAIS	DS1 alarm indication signal. Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	5	1 = enable	DLOS	DS1 loss of signal. Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	6	1 = enable	DSLIP	DS1 slip. Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	7	1 = enable	DRFA	DS1 remote frame alarm. Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	8	1 = enable	DLFA	DS1 loss of frame alignment. Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	9	1 = enable	DSEF	DS1 severely errored frame. Set to 1 to include in ES and SES calculation.
	10	Default 0	RAICLR	Clear RAI on reception of DS1 idle signal. 0 = Ignore DS1 idle signal for RAI clearing. 1 = Clear failure on reception of DS1 idle signal: *ANSI* T1.231 Section 6.2.2.2.1.
	11	Default 0	ESFRAIM	ESF RAI mode. 0 = Alternating eight 1s followed by eight 0s. 1 = All 1s.
	12	Default 1	DS1AISM	DS1 AIS mode. 0 = Option 0: T1.231 Section 6.1.2.2.3, T1.403 Section H, G.775 Section 5.4. 1 = Option 1: G.775 Section I.2.
	13	Default 0	FsFBEEN	Fs Frame Bit Error Enable. Allows an Fs frame bit error to set the FBE status bit. In DDS, a 0 means do not count TS24 and Fs as FBEs and 1 means count TS24 and Fs as FBEs. 000 = Fs bit errors disabled. 1 = Fs bit errors enabled.
	14	Default 0	DSRAI-AIS	Send RAI upon detection of AIS enable in DS mode.
	15	Default 0	DSRAI-OOF	Send RAI upon detection of OOF enable in DS mode.
	16	Default 0	DSRAI-LOS	Send RAI upon detection of LOS enable in DS mode.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 43. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
2	15:0	Default 0x0140	SFSEST	SF severely errored second threshold for all SF formatted channels. Note that a bursty errored second will be recorded if the number of events is greater than the errored second threshold but less than the severely errored second threshold. There is a separate threshold for ESF and SF because of the bit error provisioning in ESF (Ft or Fs).
	31:16	Default 0x0140	ESFSEST	ESF severely errored second threshold for all ESF formatted channels. Note that a bursty errored second will be recorded if the number of events is greater than the errored second threshold but less than the severely errored second threshold.
3	15:0	Default 0x0140	DCT	DS1 ESF excessive CRC threshold. This register sets the 1 s CRC threshold at which an excessive CRC error condition is reported and the 1 s CRC threshold at which a reframe may be forced.
4	Framer CEPT Parameters			
	0	1 = enable	CEPT_Used	Set to 0 if CEPT is not used on the Newport device; the rest of the CEPT parameters are then ignored.
	1	1 = enable	CFAS	CEPT FAS bit error enable.
	2	1 = enable	CNFAS	CEPT non-FAS bit error enable.
	3	1 = enable	CCRC	CEPT CRC-4 error enable.
	4	1 = enable	CAIS	CEPT alarm indication signal enable.
	5	1 = enable	CLOS	CEPT loss of signal enable.
	6	1 = enable	CSLIP	CEPT slip enable.
	7	1 = enable	CRFA	CEPT remote frame alarm enable.
	8	1 = enable	CLFA	CEPT loss of frame alignment enable.
	9	1 = enable	CLMFA	CEPT loss of multiframe alignment enable.
	10	1 = enable	CEbit	CEPT E bit = 0 event enable.
	11	1 = enable	CSa6_x1	CEPT Sa6 = 00x1 event enable.
	12	1 = enable	CSa6_1x	CEPT Sa6 = 001x event enable.
	13	1 = enable	CSa6_8	CEPT Sa6 = 8 enable and Sa5 = 1 (loss of power).
	14	1 = enable	CSa6_C	CEPT Sa6 = C enable and Sa5 = 1 (LOS/LFA).
	15	1 = enable	CSa6_E	CEPT Sa6 = E enable and Sa5 = 1 (FC3 and FC4).
	16	1 = enable	CSa6_F	CEPT Sa6 = F enable and Sa5 = 1 (reception of AIS).

21 Commands (continued)

Table 43. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
4	18:17	Default 01	CEPTAISM	CEPT AIS Mode. 00 = Option 0: G.775 Section I.2; G.965 Section 16.1.2. 01 = Option 1: G.775 Section 5.2. 10 = Option 2: G.775 Section I.2. 11 = Option 3: G.775 Section I.2.
	21:19	Default 001	RDC	CEPT mode RAI deactivation count. RAC and RDC can be set to meet various standards: **RAC RDC Standard** 4 2 O.162 Section 2.1.4 5 5 ETS 300.417-1-1
	24:22	Default 001	RAC	CEPT mode RAI activation count.
5	15:0	Default 0x0393	CCT	CEPT excessive CRC threshold. This register sets the one second CRC threshold at which an excessive CRC error condition is reported and the one-second CRC threshold at which a reframe may be forced.
	31:16	Default 0x0	CSEST	CEPT severely errored second threshold for all CEPT formatted channels.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 43. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
6	15:0	Default 0x3df	CRET	Continuous Received E-bit Threshold. This register sets the 5 s continuous E-bit threshold for setting the CREBit status indication.
	16	1 = enable	CRAI-8msEX	Send RAI upon detection of 8 ms timer expiration enable in CEPT mode.
	17	1 = enable	CRAI-LTS16MFA	Send RAI upon detection of LTS16MFA enable in CEPT mode.
	18	1 = enable	CRAI-LTS0MFA	Send RAI upon detection of LTS0MFA enable in CEPT mode.
	19	1 = enable	CRAI-CRCTX	Send RAI upon detection of CRCTX enable in CEPT mode.
	20	1 = enable	CRAI-Sa6EQ8	Send RAI upon detection of Sa6 = (0x8) enable in CEPT mode.
	21	1 = enable	CRAI-Sa6EQC	Send RAI upon detection of Sa6 = (0xC) enable in CEPT mode.
	22	1 = enable	CRAI-LOS	Send RAI upon detection of LOS enable in CEPT mode.
	23	1 = enable	CRAI-OOF	Send RAI upon detection of OOF enable in CEPT mode.
	24	1 = enable	CRAI-AIS	Send RAI upon detection of AIS enable in CEPT mode.
	25	1 = enable	CEbit-CRCTX	Set E-bits upon detection of CRCTX enable (CEPT only).
	26	1 = enable	CEbit-ESMF	Set E-bits upon detection of an errored CEPT-CRC4 SMF (submultiframe) enable.
	27	1 = enable	CEbit-LTS0MFA	Set E-bits upon detection of LTS0MFA enable (CEPT only).
	28	0->1	CFBE-mode	0 = Count only FBE's received in FAS frame. 1 = Count FBE's received in both FAS and non-FAS frames.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 43. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
7	CHI General Parameters			
	0	1 = enable	CHI_Used	Set to 0 if CHI is not used on the Newport device; the rest of the CHI parameters are then ignored.
	1	1 = active high 0 = active low	FSPOL	rs_fs, ts_fs polarity.
	2	0 = falling 1 = rising	TFSCKE	Indicates edge of ts_gclk on which to sample ts_fs.
	3	0 = falling 1 = rising	RFSCKE	Indicates edge of rs_gtclk on which to sample rs_fs and rs_d.
	4	1 = enable	AISLFA	System AIS is transmitted when the receive framer or the mapper loss of frame alignment (MFA for DS1, BFA for CEPT) is detected.
	5	—	CHIDTS	This bit is only applicable in the 4.096 Mbits/s, 8.192 Mbits/s, and 16.384 Mbits/s modes. 0 = enables 32 contiguous time slots. 1 = enables double time-slot mode in which the transmit CHI drives ts_d for one time slot and 3-states for the subsequent time slot.
	6	1 = enable	CMS	ts_gclk (CHI clock) is twice the rate of ts_d (CHI data).
	8:7	0 = 2.048 Mbits/s 1 = 4.096 Mbits/s 2 = 8.192 Mbits/s	SYSMOD	Speed of each CHI interface.
	CHI DS1 Parameters			
	16:9	—	STUFF	Stuffed time slot code
	17	—	STUFFL	Determines the position of the stuffed time slots in conjunction with the byte offset. 0 = SDDDSDDDSDDDS . . . (TS0-TS31). 1 = SDDDDDD . . . SSSSSSS (TS0-TS31).
	CHI CEPT Parameters			
	18	—	DNFAS	0 FAS and NOTFAS time slots are transmitted to the system. The receive system interface expects both FAS and NOTFAS time slots. 1 NOTFAS is transmitted twice to the system (in the NOTFAS and FAS time slots). The receive system expects time slots zero to carry NOT-FAS that is repeated twice.
	19	1 = enable	AISCRCT	System AIS is transmitted when the receive framer loss of multiframe alignment timer expiration is detected.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 43. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
8	TC Parameters			
	5:0	—	LCD_Threshold	Number of LCD_Counter_Period ticks after which loss of cell delineation is declared.
	10:6	—	LCD_Clock_Div	Value by which PHY high-speed clock gets divided to produce LCD_Counter_Period. LCD_Counter_Period = high-speed clock period x (2^LCD_Clock_Div). Allows LCD trigger range of 0 s—2706 s if high-speed clock = 50 MHz.
	18:11	0 = use default	CD_Alpha	Cell delineation state machine alpha (# bad cells that cause transition from sync to hunt state). Default value 7.
	26:19	0 = use default	CD_Delta	Cell delineation state machine delta (# good cells that cause transition from Presync to Sync state). Default value 6.
9	IMA Parameters			
	2:0	0->5	IFSM_GAMMA	IMA frame synchronization state machine gamma.
	5:3	0->5	IFSM_BETA	IMA frame synchronization state machine beta.
	7:6	1->2	IFSM_ALPHA	IMA frame synchronization state machine alpha.
	8	1 = Odd 0 = Even	Rx_UTOPIA_Parity	Parity used by UTOPIA interface between Rx IMA and ATM layer. Set to 0 for Newport v1.

21.3.2 NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK Command

This command informs Newport of span lines that will be used for traffic as one of the following:

- UNI links
- Part of an IMA group
- Fractional ATM/TDM usage via shared span line.

The command uses the span line number (0->7) as the numerical reference for the link as it traverses from the line interface through the framer, TC and IMA blocks (see Figure 72). The user must supply a second number, ATM_MPHY_Number, as a numerical reference for the link/group as it traverses from the IMA group processor to the APC. This number must be in the range 0->7. Note that only four of the eight possible ATM_MPHY_Numbers can be occupied by IMA groups.

This command is typically used to define the first link of a particular type, or the first link in an IMA group. Subsequent links can then be provisioned using the NPT_PHY_ADD_LINK command. For an IMA group, all links must be provisioned identically.

Note that there are two fractional span line parameters: FRAC_J2_MODE which is only for J2 links and does not use the CHI, and FRAC_ATM_TDM_MODE which is for DS1 and CEPT links and which does use the CHI.

For UNI links, idle cells are always deleted in the Rx direction and always inserted if no cell is available from the ATM layer in the Tx direction. The user can choose whether the idle or unassigned cell header is used. The standard ATM idle cell payload of six 0x6A bytes is used. Additionally, the user can supply other patterns to be discarded in the Rx direction by programming the User_Pattern_Data and User_Pattern_Mask fields.

21 Commands (continued)

For IMA links, idle cells are deleted and inserted by the IMA processor according to the IMA standard.

In the Tx direction, cells generated by the Newport device always have a HEC byte which has been XORd with coset 0x55. This is true for IMA and UNI links. In the Rx direction, the user can specify whether cells from the FE have used coset on the HEC byte or not.

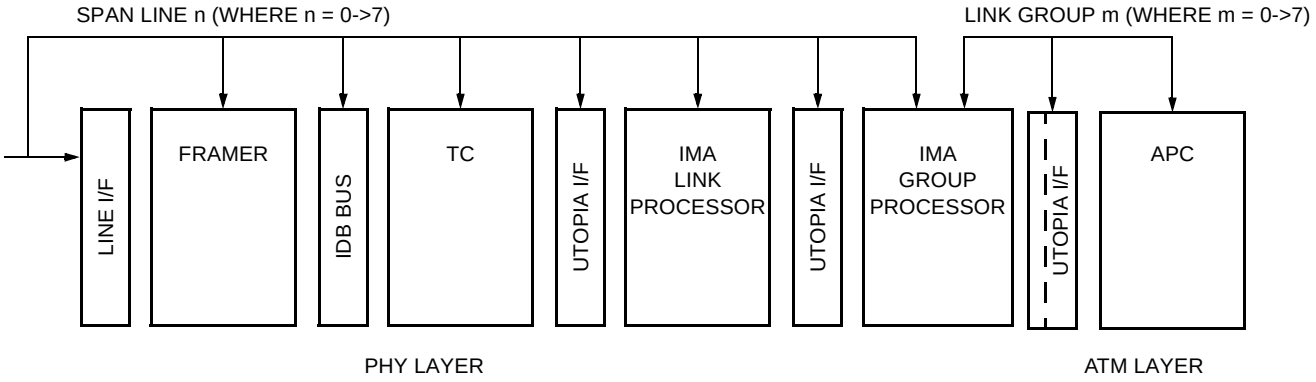


Figure 72. Link Reference Numbers Used by the NPT_CONFIG_PHY_LINK Command

21 Commands (continued)

Table 44. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	Span_Line_Number	Physical span line number. Only four out of the possible eight numbers are used in J2 mode.
	5:3	0->7	ATM_MPHY_Number	Designates the number given to the link/group at the PHY/ATM interface.
	7:6	0 = TS 0->95 1 = TS 0->71 2 = TS 0->47	FRAC_J2_MODE	Parameter only used when TX_FRM_MODE and RX_FRM_MODE = J2. Designated the number of J2 time slots which are processed from this span line by the PHY layer.
	8	1 = masked	Mask_Alarms	If set to 0, all link alarms are unmasked from the time the link is brought up.
1	Framing Parameters			
	0	1 = enable	TX_Link_Enable	Enables the Tx side of the link to operate. Allows the user to designate links as uni- or bidirectional. Note that for IMA Symmetrical mode (see NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP Command on page 196), both TX_Link_Enable and RX_Link_Enable must be set to 1. In IMA asymmetrical mode, at least one link in the group must be enabled in each direction to allow ICP information to pass.
	1	1 = enable	RX_Link_Enable	See above.
1	5:2	0000 = nonalign 256-bit 0001 = CEPT basic frame 0010 = CEPT with CRC-4 and 100 ms timer 0011 = CMI 0100 = CEPT with CRC-4 and 400 ms timer 0101 = reserved 0110 = reserved 0111 = J2 1000 Nonalign 193-bits 1001 = SF (Ft bits only) 1010 = J-ESF 1011 = ESF 1100 D4 1101 = J-D4 (SF with Japanese Yellow Alarm) 1110 = DDS 1111 = *SLC*-96	TX_FRM_MODE	Defines the type of span line connected to this port. Must be the same for all links in an IMA group. Note that J2 is not a valid option for IMA or CHI links (if J2 is chosen, the CHI and IMA parameters are ignored). This parameter must be consistent with J2_Mode set in NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS. If T1/J1 are chosen, CEPT-specific parameters are ignored. If E1 is chosen, DS1-specific parameters are ignored.
	9:6	see above	RX_FRM_MODE	See above.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 44. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
1	11:10		RAIL3_DEC	Third rail usage decoder. **00** = Third input signal to the frame aligner is ignored. May be used when LINE_CODE = 0, indicating that the Newport internal encoder/decoder is not used. **01** = Third input is bipolar violations (in the CMI mode, CRV's are also included on the RBPV input, but not passed through the frame aligner). This setting must be used if LINE_CODE is > 0, indicating that the Newport internal encoder/decoder is used. **10** = Third rail is frame sync used to indicate time slot alignment. No multiframe alignment is searched for. May be used when LINE_CODE = 0, indicating that the Newport internal encoder/decoder is not used. **11** = Third rail is frame sync used to indicate framing bit position. Multiframe alignment is searched for. May be used when LINE_CODE = 0, indicating that the Newport internal encoder/decoder is not used.
	14:12		LF_CRT	Loss of Frame Criteria DS1 Modes: 000 = 2 errored framing bits out of 4 Ft and Fs bits. 001 = 2 errored framing bits out of 5 Ft and Fs bits. 010 = 2 errored framing bits out of 6 Ft and Fs bits. 011 = 3 errored framing bits out of 12 Ft, Fs, and channel 24 FAS bits (DDS only). 100 = 2 errored framing bits out of 4 Ft bits only. 101 = 2 errored framing bits out of 5 Ft bits only. 110 = 2 errored framing bits out of 6 Ft bits only. 111 = 4 errored framing bits out of 12 Ft, Fs and channel 24 FAS bits (DDS only). CEPT Modes: 000 = 3 consecutive errored FAS patterns. x01 = 3 consecutive errored FAS patterns or 3 consecutive errored NOT-FAS bits (bit 2). x10 = 3 consecutive errored frames (FAS and NOT-FAS). Others reserved.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 44. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
1	16:15	00—11	FRM_OPT	DS1 Modes: 00 = The frame aligner will not frame up until all mimics are gone. 01 = Time-out algorithm is enabled. A counter is started when for the first time one of the 193 bit positions contains a sequence long enough to declare frame but is prevented from doing so by the presence of a mimic. The provisionable counter sets a time limit for mimics to go away. If there are still mimics a candidate bit position that has met the minimum framing requirements is chosen and frame alignment is made to that position. 10 = Adaptive mimic rejection algorithm is enabled. This algorithm makes the mimic requirement longer the longer the frame aligner is waiting to declare it has found frame. Normally, the frame aligner will not go into frame if a mimic is found in another position in the frame. 11 = Time-out and adaptive mimic rejection algorithm are both enabled. CEPT Modes: 00 = No change. 01 = Enables an extra non-FAS frame check. This can prevent frame alignment on PRBS patterns which contain a pseudo-framing pattern. The CEPT framing sequence now becomes: Find FAS (n) Verify non-FAS frame (n + 1) Verify second FAS in frame (n + 2) Verify second non-FAS frame (n + 3) Others Reserved.
		00—01		
1	17	0 = disable 1 = enable	FRM_FAST	Primarily a simulation aid. This bit is usually set to 0 for normal operation. DS1 Modes: 0 = Disable quick frame recovery. 1 = Enable quick frame recovery as follows: D4 and J-D4: 36 fewer frame bits are checked. *SLC*-96: 18 fewer Ft bits are checked during the search for Ft framing. DDS: no change. CEPT modes: 0 = Disable quick frame recovery. 1 = This bit enables the (n + 2) framing research algorithm as defined in the note in Recommendation G.706 Section 4.1.2. When a FAS is found in frame n, frame (n + 1) is checked to ensure that it is a non-FAS frame and frame (n + 2) is checked for FAS. Failure to meet either of these conditions results in a new search in frame (n + 2).

21 Commands (continued)

Table 44. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
1	18	0 = disable 1 = enable	CRC_EN	DS1 modes: ESF CRC framing algorithm: 0 = ESF CRC framing disabled. 1 = ESF CRC framing enabled. CEPT modes: CRC4 multiframe: 0 = multiframe reframe disabled. 1 = multiframe reframe enabled. (Three consecutive multiframe alignment pattern bit errors will cause a search for a new multiframe alignment. Basic frame alignment is not lost.)
	19	1 = falling, 0 = rising	ICKEDGE	Indicates edge of input clock on which to sample data.
	20	1 = falling, 0 = rising	OCKEDGE	Indicates edge of output clock on which to send data.
	22:21	00—11	LINE_CODE	Line code used for this span line. 00 = Single rail (should be used for CMI, J2-NTT, and also if Newport is not required to perform line encoding/decoding). 01 = HDB3 (CEPT). 10 = B8ZS (DS1, J1, J2-G704, J2-TTC). 11 = AMI (DS1, J1, CEPT).
	23	0 = disable 1 = enable	AUTOLLB	Automatically start line loopback when line loopback signal received.
	24	0 = disable 1 = enable	AUTOPLB	Automatically start payload loopback when payload loopback signal received.
	25	0 = disable 1 = enable	AUTORAI	Automatically insert RAI when indicated by PM (CEPT only).
	26	0 = disable 1 = enable	AUTOEBIT	Automatically insert E-bits when indicated by PM (CEPT only).
	27	0 = disable 1 = enable	AUTOAIS	Automatically force the Tx data to 1 when in OOF state.
	28		FBE_MODE	Frame bit error handling (DS1 mode only). 0 = Allows 2 FBE's to be detected in a frame in DDS mode. One FBE for the frame bit (Ft and Fs) and one FBE for the time slot 24 frame alignment signal. 1 = Only 1 FBE is detected in a frame in DDS mode.
	29		ESFRAMD	ESF remote alarm mode (DS1 only) 0 = data link remote alarm sequence is: 1111 1111 0000 0000. 1 = data link remote alarm is all 1s.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 44. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
2	CHI Parameters			
	0	0 = no fractional 1 = fractional	FRAC_ATM_TDM_MODE	Indicates that for this span line, the time slots are a mixture of ATM and TDM octets. If 0, the rest of the CHI parameters are not examined.
	1	0 = TDM TS first 1 = ATM TS first	ATM_TS_First	Tells whether the first portion of the frame is occupied by contiguous ATM time slots, or TDM time slots.
	6:2	0->31	ATM_TDM_Split	Provides the time slot number at which the data format changes between ATM and TDM.
	7	1 = enable	TQUAROFF	CHI CMS mode only. 1 = an offset of 1/4 bit is added to the Tx offsets.
	8	1 = enable	THALFOFF	1 = an offset of 1/2 bit is added to Tx offsets.
	11:9		TOFF	Tx CHI bit offset.
	18:12		TBYOFF	Tx CHI byte offset.
	19	1 = enable	RQUAROFF	CHI CMS mode only. 1 = an offset of 1/4 bit is added to the Rx offsets.
	20	1 = enable	RHALFOFF	1 = an offset of 1/2 bit is added to Rx offsets.
	23:21		ROFF	Rx CHI bit offset.
	30:24		RBYOFF	Rx CHI byte offset.
3	0	1 = enable	CEPTSTMP	If upper or lower nibble of TS16 = 0000, change it to 1111.
	1	1 = enable	CEPTAAIS	TS16 is forced to all 1's when TS16 MFA is lost.
	PRM Parameters			
	2	1 = enable	AUTO_PRM	DS1_ESF mode only. Indicates that for this span line, Newport will automatically assemble PRM messages and send them to the FE once a second.
	3	0->1	C_R	This bit is inserted as the C/R bit when sending a PRM packet on this span line in AUTO_PRM mode.
	4	0 = use RX_THRS0 1 = use RX_THRS1	RX_THRSEL	Select which threshold level to use for the Rx data link fifo. Only valid when AUTO_PRM is disabled. See NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DL_THRESHOLDS Command on page 203.
	5	0 = use TX_THRS0 1 = use TX_THRS1	TX_THRSEL	Select which threshold level to use for the Tx data link fifo. Only valid when AUTO_PRM is disabled.
4	TC Parameters			
	0	0 = no descramble 1 = descramble	CELL_Descramble_RX	Indicates whether incoming Rx cells are descrambled. Must be set for E1.
	1	0 = no scramble 1 = scramble	CELL_Scramble_TX	Indicates whether outgoing Tx cells are scrambled. Must be set for E1.
	2	0 = coset not used 1 = coset used	Coset_Used	1 = RX HECs from FE were created using Coset 55H. Only valid for UNI links; IMA links always assume Coset_Used = 1.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 44. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
4	3	1 = idle 0 = unassigned	Idle_Cell_Type	For UNI links, a setting of 1 causes Newport to discard cells received from the FE where octets 1—4 = 0x00000001, and to also generate idle cells using this header. A setting of 0 causes Newport to discard cells received from the FE where Octets 1—4 = 0x00000000, and to also generate idle cells using this header.
	4	1 = enable	User_Cell_Filter	For UNI links, 1 = cell stream from the FE contains user-defined cells which must be deleted in the physical layer. Cells are deleted for which octets 1—4 of the header meet the criterion: (User_Pattern_Data and User_Pattern_Mask) = (RX_cell_Header and User_PatternMask).
5	31:0		User_Pattern_Data	For UNI links, if User_Cell_Filter = 1, cells received from the FE are matched against this pattern for discard.
6	31:0		User_Pattern_Mask	For UNI links, if User_Cell_Filter = 1, cells received from the FE are ANDed with this mask, as is the User_Pattern.
7	IMA Link Parameters			
	0	0 = non-IMA 1 = IMA	IMA_Link	Designates this span line as being part of an IMA group. If 0, the rest of the word is not examined.
	5:1	0->31	TX_LID	TX IMA link ID for this span line.
	13:6	0->255	IMA_ID	IMA ID for the group to which this span line belongs.

21.3.3 NPT_PHY_ADD_LINK Command

This command can be used to provision a Newport link to be identical to a previously configured link. The physical set-up of link, the stats choices and alarm choices are all replicated on the new link. The data link and loopback set-ups of the reference link are not copied to the new link.

Table 45. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_ADD_LINK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	New_Span_Line_Number	Span line number of the new link to be provisioned.
	5:3	0->7	Ref_Span_Line_Number	Span_Line_Number of the previously configured link which Newport will use as a template.
	8:6	0->7	ATM_MPHY_Number	Designates the number given to the link/group at the PHY/ATM interface.
1	IMA Link Parameters			
	0	0 = non-IMA 1 = IMA	IMA_Link	Designates this span line as being part of an IMA group. If 0, the rest of the word is not examined.
	5:1	0->31	TX_LID	Tx IMA link ID for this span line.

21 Commands (continued)

21.3.4 NPT_PHY_DELETE_LINK Command

This command is used to disable a Newport link (either IMA or UNI). If it is a UNI link, the removal of the link is immediate. If it is an IMA link, it is removed from the IMA group to which it belonged when the link reaches deleted state. This can take several milliseconds if a large delay compensation buffer exists that has to be played out to the ATM layer. Once the hardware has completed removing the IMA link, the user is notified via the LinkDeleted alarm bit of the NPT_PHY_IMA_LINK_ALARMS indication. The link can then be reprovisioned as either an IMA or UNI link.

Table 46. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_DELETE_LINK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	Span_Line_Number	Span line number of the link to be deleted.
	3	1 = query only 0 = delete link	LinkQuery	If set, Newport returns a 1-word command-complete indication giving the status of the link.

21 Commands (continued)

21.3.5 NPT_PHY_FRAMER__TEST_LINK Command

This command configures the framer to send a test pattern on a specified link in the Tx direction, and/or look for an incoming test pattern on a specified link in the Rx direction. Pattern generation and detection takes over the whole 192 (248) bits of the frame. No internal loopback is set up using this command. Only one link can use pattern generation at a time, and only one link can use pattern detection.

This test mode is only useful for non-IMA links, since IMA has its own test mode **(NPT_PHY_IMA_TEST_LINK**). It is the user's responsibility to ensure that the test mode is entered only when no live data is waiting to be transmitted on the line.

Table 47. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_TEST_LINK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	TX_Span_Line_Number	Link on which to insert the test pattern.
	3	0 = no change 1 = change	TX_Change_TST	1 = the rest of the Tx parameters will be used to modify the Newport Tx test mode.
	7:4		TX_PTRN_SEL	0000 = Pattern detector deactivate. 0001 = MARK (all ones AIS). 0010 = QRSS(2^{20} – 1 with zero suppression). 0011 = 2^5 – 1. 0100 = 63(2^6 – 1). 0101 = 511(2^9 – 1) (V.52). 0110 = 2^9 – 1. 0111 = 2047(2^{11} – 1) (O.151). 1000 = 2^{11} – 1 (reversed). 1001 = 2^{15} – 1 (O.151). 1010 = 2^{20} – 1 (V.57). 1011 = 2^{20} – 1 (CB113/CB114). 1100 = 2^{23} – 1 (O.151). 1101 = 1:1 (alternating).
	8	0 = off, 1 = on	TX_Test_Mode	Enables or disables test pattern generation and detection.
	9	0 = pattern 1 = inverse	TX_PTRN_INV	This bit selects whether to check for the selected pattern or its inverse.
	10	1 = framed 0 = unframed	TX_PTRN_FRMT	This bit selects to monitor for either framed or unframed test patterns.
	13:11	0—7	RX_Span_Line_Number	link to monitor for test patterns.
	14	0 = no change 1 = change	RX_Change_TST	1 = the rest of the Rx parameters will be used to modify the Newport Rx test mode.
	18:15	—	RX_PTRN_SEL	As for TX_PTRN_SEL.
	19	0 = off, 1 = on	RX_Test_Mode	Enables or disables test pattern generation and detection.
	20	0 = pattern 1 = inverse	RX_PTRN_INV	This bit selects whether to check for the selected pattern or its inverse.
	21	1 = framed 0 = unframed	RX_PTRN_FRMT	This bit selects to monitor for either framed or unframed test patterns.

21 Commands (continued)

21.3.6 NPT_PHY_SEND_ALARMS Command

This command is used to force the CHI interface or framer to send an alarm signal(s) on the specified link. The CHI link number is numbered the same as the Span_Line_Number it communicates with (i.e., CHI 0 communicates with span line 0, etc.).

Table 48. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_SEND_ALARMS Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	CHI Alarm			
	2:0	0—7	CHI_Link_Number	Link number of the CHI link.
	3	0 = no change 1 = change	CHI_Change_Alarm	1 = the rest of the CHI parameters will be used to modify the Newport CHI forced alarm mode.
	4	0 = disable 1 = enable	MAIS	In CEPT mode, TS 16 is forced to all 1s. In DS1 mode, system AIS is transmitted.
1	Framer Alarms			
	2:0	0—7	Span_Line_Number	Link number of the CHI link.
	3	0 = no change 1 = change	Line_Change_Alarm	1 = the rest of the framer parameters will be used to modify the Newport line interface forced alarm mode.
	4	0 = disable 1 = enable	TXAIS	Transmit AIS.
	5	0 = disable 1 = enable	TXAISCI	Transmit AIS-CI (ESF modes only).
	6	0 = disable 1 = enable	TXRAI	Transmit RAI.
	7	0 = disable 1 = enable	TXRAICI	Transmit RAI-CI (ESF modes only).
	8	0 = disable 1 = enable	TXAUXP	Transmit AUXP.
	9	0 = disable 1 = enable	TXIID	Transmit DS1 Idle ID (T1.403 Section D.2).

21.3.7 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LOOPBACK Command

The RXLBMD parameter allows the host to put a span line into loopback mode within the Newport device if AUTOLLB and AUTOPLB were disabled in the NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK command. Line data (all framer modes) and/or payload data (ESF only) received from the FE are looped back within the framer and placed onto the transmit side of the link.

The command also allows the user to request the far end to enter or exit loopback mode by issuing the appropriate SF or ESF control signals to the FE. Note that when it receives loopback requests from the far end, the Newport device informs the host via the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LINK_ALARMS indication.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 49. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_SPAN_LINE_LOOPBACK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	Span_Line_Number	Link to be looped back.
	3	0 = disable 1 = enable	FELB	If enabled, the TXLLBON and TXLLBOFF bits cause Newport to issue requests to the FE to enter/exit loopback mode.
	4	0 = do not send line loopback on code. 1 = send line loopback on code.	TXLLBON	1 = transmit D4 SF line loopback on code, or ESF data link bit-oriented message (BOM) line loopback on code.
0	5	0 = do not send line loopback off code. 1 = send line loopback off code.	TXLLBOFF	1 = transmit D4 SF line loopback off code, or ESF data link BOM line loopback off code.
	6	0 = do not send payload loopback on code. 1 = send payload loopback on code.	TXPLBON	1 = transmit ESF data link BOM payload loopback on code.
	7	0 = do not send payload loopback off code. 1 = send payload loopback off code.	TXPLBOFF	1 = transmit ESF data link BOM line loopback off code.
	8	0 = disable 1 = enable	NELB	If enabled, the RXLBMD bits are used to place the Newport device into loopback mode.
	10:9		RXLBMD	Receive-to-Transmit Loopback Modes: 00 = loopbacks off (SF and ESF). 01 = line loopback (SF and ESF). 10 = payload line loopback pass-through (ESF only. The received payload data, the CRC bits, and the frame alignment bits are loopback to the line. The data link bits are inserted.) 11 = payload line loopback regenerate. (ESF only. The received payload data is loop backed to the line. The CRC bits, the frame alignment bits, and data link bits are regenerated and inserted.)

21.3.8 NPT_PHY_CHI_LOOPBACK Command

This command allows the ExH to put a CHI time slot into loopback mode. Data can by received from the FE and looped back and placed onto the transmit side of the link, or vice versa.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 50. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_CHI_LOOPBACK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	CHI_Link_Number	Link containing the time slot to be looped back.
	7:3	0—31	CHI_TS_Number	Time slot to loopback.
	15:8	—	CHI_Idle_Code	CHI time slot loopback idle code.
	17:16	—	CHI_Loopback_Mode	00 = disable. 01 = transmit CHI time slot is looped back to the line. Idle code is inserted in place of the looped-back time slot to the system (line in, line out). 2 = receive CHI time slot is looped back to the system. Idle code is inserted in place of the looped-back time slot to the line (CHI in, CHI out).

21.3.9 NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP Command

This command passes the specifications of a new IMA group to the Newport device. When Max_Lines_In_Group span lines have been provisioned for the group via the NPT_CONFIG_PHY_LINK command, the Newport device initiates the group start-up procedure. Newport determines which span lines belong to a group by comparing the ATM_MPHY_Number fields.

Note that the IMA solution implemented on the Newport device does not support fall back of the group start-up procedure from IMA v1.1 to IMA v1.0 (or vice versa) as an attempt to match the version setting of the FE. However, if start-up fails due to incompatible version numbers, the Newport device will attempt a fresh group start-up, inverting the IMA_Version bit.

The DCB guardband value should be kept as small as possible, since ALL links will incur the delay programmed into this register. When adding a link, the value programmed here also corresponds to value of the slowest link which can be added. For example, if the guardband delay is 5 ms, a link can be added up to 5 ms slower then the slowest link.

When programming the delay:

Delay = guardband value * cell rate (53 bytes in 1 ATM cell).

If a delay of 5 ms is desired:

T1 cell rate 276 µs: 18 * 276 µs = 4.96 ms. Program the guardband register to 0x12.

E1 cell rate 221 µs: 23 * 221 µs = 5.083 ms. Program the guardband register to 0x17. (2 of the 32 time slots in E1 are used for signaling. 30 bytes arrive at a rate of 125 µs.)

The LDD_Spread value defines how much variation in LDD will be tolerated by the group. When adding a link, a link can be added which is the link maximum operational delay register—link startup guardband delay. If the link maximum operational delay is 25 ms and the link startup guardband is 5 ms, we can add a link which is up to 20 ms faster then the current slowest link. The formula for determining the value in this register is the same as the link startup guardband registers.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 51. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	ATM_MPHY_Number	Designates the number given to the group at the PHY/ATM interface.
	6:3	1—8	Max_Lines_In_Group	Defines the maximum number of internal span lines in this group at start-up. Up to 8 span lines can be used,
	14:7	0—255	TX_IMA_ID	IMA_ID to be assigned in Tx direction.
	18:15	1—Max_Lines_ In_Group	PRX	Defines minimum number of span lines in the receive direction necessary to operate the group.
	22:19	1—Max_Lines_ In_Group	PTX	Defines minimum number of span lines in the transmit direction necessary to operate the group. Note that PTX must = PRX if symmetry = 0.
	24:23	0 = symmetrical config. and operation 1 = symmetrical configuration, asymmetrical operation 2 = asymmetrical configuration and operation	Symmetry	Symmetry defines the bidirectional usage of the links comprising an IMA group. In this version of Newport, only symmetrical operation is supported, i.e., must be set to 0x0.
	26:25	0 = 32 cells 1 = 64 cells 2 = 128 cells 3 = 256 cells	M_Value	IMA frame length, M.
	27	0 = ITC 1 = CTC	CTC_Mode	Common/Independent clocking mode.
	28	1 = masked	Mask_Alarms	If set to 0, all group alarms are unmasked from the time the group is brought up.
1	4:0	0—31	TX_TRL	Span line number of initial timing reference link. Designation may be changed by Newport over time.
	5	0 = Version 1.0 1 = Version 1.1	IMA_Version	Defines the interpretation of the link info. field of the ICP cell. Use 1.0 to communicate with older incorrect IMA solutions.
2	15:0	—	DCB_Guardband	Number of cells in the DCB of the slowest link (i.e, the link with the most transport delay) before the IMA round robin is started. Must be greater than 4.
	31:16	—	LDD_Spread	Number of cells above which a loss of delay synchronization is declared. The total window of time allowed between the slowest and fastest link.

21 Commands (continued)

21.3.10 NPT_PHY_IMA_DELETE_GROUP Command

This command is used to disable an IMA group. This command can only be issued once all links belonging to the group have been successfully deleted from the group. The ATM_MPHY_Number can then be reused by either an IMA group or UNI link.

Table 52. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_IMA_DELETE_GROUP Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	ATM_MPHY_Number	The number given to the group at the PHY/ATM interface.

21.3.11 NPT_PHY_IMA_INHIBIT_LINK Command

This command is issued in preparation for using the link for non-ATM traffic, e.g., a test mode.

Table 53. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_IMA_INHIBIT_LINK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	Span_Line_Number	—
	3	0 = off 1 = on	IMA_Link_Inhibit	Enables or disables IMA link inhibit.

21.3.12 NPT_PHY_IMA_INHIBIT_GROUP Command

This command is issued in preparation for using the group for non-ATM traffic, e.g., a test mode.

Table 54. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_IMA_INHIBIT_GROUP Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	ATM_MPHY_Number	—
	3	0 = off 1 = on	IMA_Group_Inhibit	Enables or disables IMA group inhibit.

21.3.13 NPT_PHY_IMA_TEST_LINK Command

This command configures a link to send a supplied test pattern in the Tx direction and monitors the looped-back response in the Rx direction.

Table 55. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_IMA_TEST_LINK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	Span_Line_Number	—
	3	0 = off 1 = on	IMA Test Mode	Enables or disables test pattern generation and detection.
	11:4	any pattern	IMA Test Pattern	—

21 Commands (continued)

21.3.14 NPT_PHY_SET_STATS Command

This command controls the issuing of PHY stats to the user as indications once a second. The default mode is that stats are not issued; this command can be used if the user needs to change the default configuration. For the per-link stats, the Span_Line_Number parameter tells Newport which link's stats setting is being modified. The settings for multiple links can be changed using this command; the CommandSize field of the Command Register is used by Newport to work out the number of links. Similarly, the ATM_MPHY_Number parameter tells Newport which group's stats setting is being modified. The settings for multiple groups can be changed using this command.

Since the **NPT_PHY_SET_STATS** command contains information for global, per-link and per-group settings, the first 2 bits of each word in the command are reserved to indicate which type of stat this word refers to. The PhyStatsType field is encoded as follows: 00 = global, 01 = per-link, 10 = per group.

Table 56. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_SET_STATS Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	1:0	00	PhyStatsType	Set to 00 to indicate PHY global stats setting is contained in this word.
	2	1 = enable	Enble_Stats	Enables the generation of indication global every 1 second.
1	1:0	01	PhyStatsType	Set to 01 to indicate PHY link stats setting is contained in this word.
	4:2	0->7	Span_Line_Number	Link for which the stats are to be issued.
	5	1 = enable	Enble_Stats	Enables the generation of stats for this link every 1 second.
Words 1—7 follow the same format for up to 7 more span lines				
(#links + 1)	1:0	10	PhyStatsType	Set to 10 to indicate PHY group stats setting is contained in this word.
	4:2	0->7	ATM_MPHY_Number	Group number for which the stats are to be issued.
	5	1 = enable	Enble_Stats	Enables the generation of stats for this group every 1 second.
The next 3 words follow the same format, for up to 3 more groups.				

21.3.15 NPT_PHY_SINGLE_STATS Command

This command takes no parameters. It causes Newport to report stats for the PHY layer for all active links, groups and global stats. The stats are reported as parameters of the command-complete indication, but just once, not on a 1 s basis. This command is intended to be used if the NPT_PHY_SET_STATS command has disabled periodic stats reporting. Care should be taken in interpreting the results of this command, since most of the PHY stats counters are only 16-bits wide, and may give inaccurate results if excessive time elapses between successive uses of this command.The firmware continues to process the stats from the hardware every second, but does not generate the indication if the stats reporting is disabled.

21.3.16 NPT_PHY_GET_STATE

This command allows the user to query the contents of hardware registers in the PHY blocks and firmware state variables that together contain the PHY configuration. The user requests global, per-link or per-group registers. This command is nondestructive, i.e., no clear-on-read registers are included in the results, so that normal device operation will continue after this command is issued. Only one link or group can be specified in this command. The registers are returned as the command-complete indication.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 57. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_GET_STATE

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	LinkOrGroupNumber	Link or group number for which the user wants to retrieve the register set (ignored if RegType = 0).
	4:3	0 = Global 1 = Link 2 = Group	RegType	Defines which class of registers the user wants to retrieve.

21.3.17 NPT_PHY_READ_REG

This command allows the user to query the contents of any hardware registers in the PHY blocks. This command is potentially destructive, i.e. if clear-on-read registers are requested, normal device operation may be unable to continue after this command is issued. Up to 256 registers can be requested in this command. The registers are returned as the command-complete indication. Note that requesting large numbers of registers will suspend the normal operation of the Newport processor until all registers are retrieved.

Table 58. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_READ_REG

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	31:0	Any valid AHB address	RegisterAddress	32-bit address of the register which the user wants to retrieve.
1—255	Up to 255 more AHB addresses.			

21.3.18 NPT_PHY_SET_LINK_ALARMS Command

This command contains bit fields for masking per-link alarms maintained by the PHY layer of the Newport device. The default mode is that per-link alarms are issued for all links for which NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK has been issued. This command can be used if the user needs to change the default configuration. The Span_Line_Number parameter tells Newport which link's alarm settings are being modified. The settings for multiple links can be changed using this command; the CommandSize field of the command register is used by Newport to work out the number of links. All six words of parameters must be given for each link. The user is informed of the presence of an unmasked alarm condition via the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LINK_ALARMS, NPT_PHY_TC_LINK_ALARMS, and NPT_PHY_IMA_LINK_ALARMS indications from the Newport device.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 59. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_SET_LINK_ALARMS Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	Span_Line_Number	Number of the span line that these 6 words belong to.
	Framer General Alarm Mask, for Span Line Span_Line_Number			
	3	1 = masked	RAI	Remote alarm indication.
	4	1 = masked	ORAI	Other remote alarm indication (J2 only).
	5	1 = masked	AIS	Alarm indication signal.
	6	1 = masked	OAIS	Other alarm indication signal.
	8	1 = masked	OOF	Out of frame.
	9	1 = masked	LOS	Loss of signal.
	10	1 = masked	SLIPU	Receive elastic store slip: underflow.
	11	1 = masked	SLIPO	Receive elastic store slip: overflow.
	12	1 = masked	NFA	New frame alignment.
	13	1 = masked	LFV	Line format violation.
1	Framer CEPT Alarm Mask, for Span Line Span_Line_Number			
	0	1 = masked	AUXP	Auxiliary pattern.
	1	1 = masked	LLBOFF	Line loopback off code detect.
	2	1 = masked	LLBON	Line loopback on code detect.
	3	1 = masked	ECRCE	Excessive CRC errors.
	4	1 = masked	CRCE	CRC errored.
	5	1 = masked	FBE	Frame-bit errored.
	6	1 = masked	FDL-LLBOFF	ESF-FDL line loopback disable received.
	7	1 = masked	FDL-LLBON	ESF-FDL line loopback enable received.
	8	1 = masked	FDL-PLBOFF	ESF-FDL payload loopback disable received.
	9	1 = masked	FDL-PLBON	ESF-FDL payload loopback enable received.
	10	1 = masked	FDL-RAI	ESF-FDL RAI/yellow alarm received.
2	0	1 = masked	LTS0MFA	Loss of time slot 0 CRC-4 multiframe alignment.
	1	1 = masked	LTFA	Loss of transmit frame alignment.
	2	1 = masked	CREBit	Continuous received E bits.
	3	1 = masked	TS0MFABE	time slot-0 multiframe alignment signal bit error.
	4	1 = masked	CRCTX	CRC-4 multiframe alignment timer expired.
	5	1 = masked	Sa6001xE	Sa6 = 00x1 event detected.
	6	1 = masked	Sa600x1E	Sa6 = 001x event detected.
	7	1 = masked	Sa7LID	Sa7 link identification.
	8	1 = masked	REBit	Received E bit = 0.
	9	1 = masked	FunctionalElements	Status indication of FE bits A though Y (23 bits will be returned, since O and P occupy the same bit).

21 Commands (continued)

Table 59. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_SET_LINK_ALARMS Command (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
3	PRM Alarm Mask, for span line Span_Line_Number (only meaningful if AUTO_PRM = 0)			
	0	1 = masked	TX_THRSH	The PRM FIFO level has dropped below the programmed threshold value.
	1	1 = masked	TX_DONE	A complete packet has been sent on this line.
	2	1 = masked	TX_UND	The PRM message FIFO has run out of data in the middle of a the packet.
	3	1 = masked	RX_THRSH	PRM FIFO level has exceeded the programmed threshold value.
	4	1 = masked	RX_EOP	A complete packet has been received on this line.
	5	1 = masked	RX_OVR	The PRM message FIFO has overflowed.
4	TC Alarm Mask, for Span Line Span_Line_Number			
	0	1 = masked	OCD	Out-of-cell delineation.
	1	1 = masked	LCD	Loss-of-cell delineation.
5	IMA Link Alarm Mask, for span line Span_Line_Number			
	0	1 = masked	RX_FAULT	—
	1	1 = masked	TX_FAULT	—
	2	1 = masked	LODS	Loss of delay synchronization.
	3	1 = masked	LIF	Loss of IMA frame.
	4	1 = masked	RDI	Remote defect indicator.
	5	1 = masked	TX_UUS_FE	FE reports Tx unusable.
	6	1 = masked	RX_UUS_FE	FE reports Rx unusable.
	7	1 = masked	TX_MIS	Tx misconnected.
	8	1 = masked	RX_MIS	Rx misconnected.
	9	1 = masked	LinkDeleted	—
	10	1 = masked	TestPatRcvd	—
	11	1 = masked	LinkAddedtoGroup	—
Words 6—47 follow the same format for up to seven more span lines.				

21.3.19 NPT_PHY_SET_GROUP_ALARMS Command

This command contains bit fields for masking IMA group alarms maintained by the PHY layer of the Newport device. The default mode is that per-group alarms are issued for all groups for which NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GROUP has been issued. This command can be used if the user needs to change the default configuration The ATM_MPHY_Number parameter tells Newport which group's alarm settings are being modified. The settings for multiple groups can be changed using this command; the CommandSize field of the command register is used by Newport to work out the number of groups. The user is informed of the presence of an unmasked alarm condition via the NPT_PHY_GROUP_ALARMS indication from the Newport device.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 60. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_SET_GROUP_ALARMS Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	ATM_MPHY_Number	ATM_MPHY_Number of the IMA group that this word belongs to.
	IMA Group Alarm Mask, for group ATM_MPHY_Number			
	3	1 = masked	TIMING_MIS	FE and NE timing mode (CTC/ITC) mismatch.
	4	1 = masked	STARTUP_FE	FE is in start-up state.
	5	1 = masked	CONFIG_ABORT	NE configuration aborted state.
	6	1 = masked	CONFIG_ABORT_FE	FE configuration aborted state.
	7	1 = masked	INSUF_LINKS	NE insufficient links state.
	8	1 = masked	INSUF_LINKS_FE	FE insufficient links state.
	9	1 = masked	BLOCKED_FE	FE blocked state.
	10	1 = masked	GTSM_DOWN	NE group traffic state machine down.
Words 1->7 follow the same format, for up to seven more groups.				

21.3.20 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_BOM Command

This command passes a 6-bit BOM data field (DS1 ESF links only) to Newport to be transmitted to the FE as a 16-bit BOM. Note that BOMs from the FE are sent to the user via a spontaneous indication, NPT_PHY_BOM_RCVD, when the BOM message has been received and validated by the Newport device. BOM messages are transmitted over the same data link bits as PRM (data link) messages. Since BOM messages are considered to be highest priority, the BOM will cause any PRM or data link message presently being transmitted to be aborted. This applies to both AUTOPRM and non-AUTOPRM conditions.

Table 61. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_BOM Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	Span_Line_Number	—
	3	1 = enable 0 = disable	NE_BOM	If enabled, NE_BOM_Enable field is used to mask/unmask the generation of NPT_PHY_FRAMER_BOM_RCVD indications.
	4	0 = unmasked 1 = masked	NE_BOM_Masked	Note that the default state for a link is that BOM messages are masked.
	5	1 = enable 0 = disable	FE_BOM	If enabled, the FE_BOM_Msg and FE_BOM_Enable fields are used to start/stop the transmission of a BOM message to the FE
	11:6		FE_BOM_Msg	Any valid 6-bit BOM data field.
	12	1 = enable 0 = disable	FE_BOM_Enable	When enabled, BOM message is transmitted to FE at least 10 times. BOM disable causes BOM transmission to stop immediately.

21.3.21 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DL_THRESHOLDS Command

This command allows the user to set two alternative threshold levels for the Rx and Tx data link FIFOs when automatic assembly and transmission of PRM messages by Newport to the FE (DS1 ESF links only) is disabled.

21 Commands (continued)

If the user is only using the data link bits for exchange of PRM messages, then the Rx threshold should be set to the length of the PRM message (15 bytes) to if the user wants to be informed promptly when messages are received. If the user is using the data links bits to exchange longer messages with the FE, then the threshold level should be set higher. It is not desirable to set the Rx threshold so high that the fifo could overflow before it is read. This not only results in loss of data, but also requires the fifo to be reset (see NPT_PHY_FRAMER_AUTOPRM).

The Tx threshold should be set to 0 or a small number; when this threshold is reached, Newport issues the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_SENT indication to inform the user that another data link message can be sent to Newport.

Only two threshold levels are available in each direction; the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_AUTOPRM command is used to specify which threshold to use for a particular link.

Table 62. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DL_THRESHOLDS Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	6:0	1—127	RX_THRS0	Set the first threshold level to use for the Rx data link FIFO.
	13:7	1—127	RX_THRS1	Set the second threshold level to use for the Rx data link FIFO.
	20:14	1—127	TX_THRS0	Set the first threshold level to use for the Tx data link FIFO.
	27:21	1—127	TX_THRS1	Set the second threshold level to use for the Tx data link FIFO.

21.3.22 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_AUTOPRM Command

This command allows the ExH to enable and disable the automatic assembly and transmission of PRM messages by Newport to the FE (DS1 ESF links only). If automatic transmission is disabled, the user can choose to supply the PRM messages to Newport once a second, and to exchange messages with the FE using the data link bits.

When the link is first established using the NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK command, automatic PRM message transmission is enabled or disabled in that command.

The RX and TX THRSEL values allow the user to pick which of two previously programmed threshold levels (see NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DL_THRESHOLDS) to use for this link.

To reset a FIFO which has overflowed due to tardy servicing when not in AUTO_PRM mode, the user must re-issue this command.

Table 63. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_AUTOPRM Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	Span_Line_Number	Span line the user wishes to modify.
	3	1 = enable	AUTO_PRM	Indicates that for this span line, Newport will automatically assemble PRM messages and send them to the FE once a second.
	4	0->1	C_R	Selects value of C/R bit which will be placed in octet 2, bit 1 of the outgoing PRM message in AUTO_PRM mode.
	5	0 = use RX_THRS0 1 = use RX_THRS1	RX_THRSEL	Select which threshold level to use for the Rx data link fifo. Only valid when AUTO_PRM is disabled.
	6	0 = use TX_THRS0 1 = use TX_THRS1	TX_THRSEL	Select which threshold level to use for the Tx data link fifo. Only valid when AUTO_PRM is disabled.

21 Commands (continued)

21.3.23 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_MSG Command

This command is used to pass a data link message (DS1 ESF links only) to Newport to be transmitted to the FE. The command can only be used if AUTOPRM mode is disabled for this link. The data link message can be PRM information or any other HDLC data which the user wishes to pass to the FE. The user must segment the HDLC packets into chunks of 128 bytes or less, since this is the maximum message size which can be accommodated by the hardware at one time.

In the Tx direction, the Newport device issues the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_SENT indication after the Tx threshold value has been reached (see NPT_PHY_DL_THRESHOLDS). In order to prevent stalling the flow of commands into Newport, the user should wait for this indication before issuing the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_MSG again.

Note that when AUTOPRM is disabled, data link messages from the FE are sent to the user via a spontaneous indication, NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_RCVD, when the receive FIFO on the Newport device reaches the specified threshold.

The parameters for this command pack two 16-bit data link messages into each word. Each 16-bit data link message consists of two control bits plus a single data byte.

Table 64. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_MSG Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	Span_Line_Number	—
1	0	1 = abort	AbortPacket0	Signals that the packet presently in the process of being transmitted to Newport should be aborted.
	1	1 = EOP	EOP0	Indicates that this byte is the end of packet.
	9:2		DataLinkByte0	A byte of data which will be transmitted to the FE at the data link rate (4 kbits/s).
	15:10			Unused.
	16	1 = abort	AbortPacket1	Signals that the packet presently in the process of being transmitted to Newport should be aborted.
	17	1 = EOP	EOP1	Indicates that this byte is the end of packet.
	25:18		DataLinkByte1	A byte of data which will be transmitted to the FE at the data link rate (4 kbits/s).
	31:26			Unused.
2—64				Up to 126 more bytes for transmission to the FE.

21.3.24 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK Command

This command is used to pass facility data link messages to the FE via the Newport device FDL receive stack in CEPT, *SLC*-96 or T1-DDS modes.

In *SLC*-96 mode, the 24 D bits are extracted from the multisuperframe and presented in word 1.

In T1-DDS mode, 3 DDS superframes of data link bits are supplied in words 1 and 2.

In CEPT mode, two multiframes of Sa-bits are supplied in words 1 to 3; there are eight SA bits per 16-frame multiframe, taken from the odd-numbered frames.

Note that FDL messages from the FE are sent to the user via a spontaneous indication, NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_RCVD, when the FDL stack has been received and validated by the Newport device.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 65. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK Command

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	Span_Line_Number	
	3	1 = enable 0 = disable	NE_FDL	If enabled, NE_FDL_Enable field is used to mask/ unmask the generation of NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_RCVD indications.
	4	0 = unmasked 1 = masked	NE_FDL_Masked	Note that the default state for a link is that FDL messages are masked.
	5	1 = enable 0 = disable	FE_FDL	If enabled, the following fields are used to set up the transmission of an FDL message to the FE.
	7:6		Span_Line_Mode	1 = *SLC*-96. 2 = T1-DDS. 3 = CEPT.
1 (*SLC*-96)	10:0	—	C_Bits	C1 (msb) through C11 (lsb).
	13:11		SB_Bits	SB1 (msb) through SB3 (lsb).
	16:14		M_Bits	M1 (msb) through M3 (lsb).
	18:17		A_Bits	A1 (msb) through A2 (lsb).
	22:19		S_Bits	S1 (msb) through S4 (lsb).
	23		SB4	SB4 bit.
1 (T1-DDS)	11:0	—	DDS_Superframe_1	D1 (msb) through D12 (lsb).
	23:12		DDS_Superframe_2	D1 (msb) through D12 (lsb).
1 (CEPT)	7:0	—	SA4_Bits_Multiframe_1	SA4 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 1.
	15:8		SA4_Bits_Multiframe_2	SA4 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 2.
	23:16		SA5_Bits_Multiframe_1	SA5 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 1.
	31:24		SA5_Bits_Multiframe_2	SA5 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 2.
2 (T1-DDS)	11:0	—	DDS_Superframe_3	D1 (msb) through D12 (lsb).
2 (CEPT)	7:0	—	SA6_Bits_Multiframe_1	SA6 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 1.
	15:8		SA6_Bits_Multiframe_2	SA6 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 2.
	23:16		SA7_Bits_Multiframe_1	SA7 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 1.
	31:24		SA7_Bits_Multiframe_2	SA7 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 2.
3 (CEPT)	7:0	—	SA8_Bits_Multiframe_1	SA8 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 1.
	15:8		SA8_Bits_Multiframe_2	SA8 bits for frames 1 (msb) through 15 (lsb) for multiframe 2.

21 Commands (continued)

21.4 ATM Layer Commands

21.4.1 APC Modes

The APC operates in one of three distinct modes: single APC switch mode, dual APC switch mode, or port card mode. This mode is set when Newport is initialized via the NPT_ATM_INIT command.

Single APC switch mode corresponds to the case in which the switch fabric interface is not connected to anything. In this mode, all connections in the APC are between MPHYs.

In dual APC switch mode, the switch fabric interface on Newport is connected back-to-back with the switch fabric interface on either another Newport or an APC device. Connections in this mode can either be between an MPHY and the fabric, in which case the cells are destined for the other Newport/APC, or between two MPHYs, indicating that the cells on this connection enter and leave the same Newport device by its MPHYs.

In port card mode, the switch fabric interface is connected to a switch fabric device. In this mode, all connections in the APC are between an MPHY and the fabric.

Note that in both port card mode and dual APC switch mode, setting up a complete unidirectional connection requires issuing two commands. First, the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command is given to one Newport/APC to set up a connection in the fabric to MPHY direction (set by the ConnDir field). This command will return a 64-bit connection tag in an indication if successful. The second step is to send the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command to a different Newport/APC to set up a connection in the MPHY to fabric direction. This is the second half of the complete connection, and the command takes as a parameter the connection tag returned by the command issued to the first Newport/APC.

21.4.2 ATM Connection Tags

The 64-bit ATM connection tags used as fields in the ATM layer commands and indications uniquely identify a connection in the APC. The format of a connection tag, which only needs to be known if Newport is used in conjunction with one or more APC devices, is below. Note that an MPHY-to-MPHY connection is actually a pair of connections, one in the ingress direction and one in the egress direction.

Table 66. Format of ATM Connection Tags

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	15:0	IngVCX	If the connection is fabric to MPHY or MPHY to MPHY, the ingress VCX used. Otherwise: unused; set to 0xFFFF.
	31:16	EgrVCX	If the connection is fabric to MPHY or MPHY to MPHY, the egress VCX used. Otherwise, unused and set to 0xFFFF.
1	15:0	LUT3Index	If connection is MPHY to fabric or MPHY to MPHY, the LUT3 index used. Otherwise: unused; set to 0xFFFF.
	31:16	LUTEIndex	If connection is fabric to MPHY or MPHY to MPHY, the LUTE index used. Otherwise, unused; set to 0xFFFF.

21.4.3 Calculation of Connection Buffer and Bandwidth Parameters

The NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command has a parameter, **bi**, which refers to the amount of buffer required by a connection. This section describes possible ways to determine this value.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 67. Definitions of Terms

Symbol	Unit	Description
b_g	cell	The guaranteed buffer amount, b_g, is the number of cells worth of buffer that are required for a connection in order for the traffic parameters to be satisfied, given an acceptable loss rate.
b_e	cell	The effective buffer amount, b_e, is the number of cells worth of buffer that are required for a connection in order for the traffic parameters to be satisfied without any cells being dropped.
bw_e	cells/second	The effective bandwidth, bw_e, is the bandwidth required by the connection in order for the traffic parameters to be satisfied.

The connection command parameter bi can correspond to either b_g or b_e, depending on the behavior desired. Note that the guaranteed buffer amount is less than or equal to the effective buffer amount, so choosing b_g will allow more connections to utilize the limited buffer space. The three values in Table 67 can be computed (approximated) by the formulas below from the terms in Table 68. Note that the ATM Forum's Traffic Management Specification document describes some of these terms in much greater detail.

Table 68. Descriptions of Terms in the Buffer Equations

Symbol	Unit	Description
B_C	cell	The total number of cells worth of buffer in each direction (ingress/egress). This is 2048.
BW_C	cells/second	The total APC bandwidth in each direction. This is 622 Mbits/s or 1.54 million cells per second.
PCR	cells/second	The peak cell rate of traffic on the connection.
SCR	cells/second	The sustained cell rate of traffic on the connection.
MBS	cell	The maximum burst size of traffic on the connection.
CLR	none (ratio)	The acceptable cell loss ratio of the traffic on the connection.
ppCDV	second	The peak-to-peak cell delay variation of traffic on the connection.

For CBR connections:

$$bw_e = PCR$$

$$b_e = \frac{B_C}{BW_C} \cdot bw_e$$

$$b_g = b_e \cdot (1 - CLR)$$

For nrtVBR connections:

$$bw_e = \frac{PCR}{1 + \frac{B_C}{BW_C} \cdot \frac{(PCR - SCR)}{MBS}}$$

$$b_e = \frac{MBS \cdot (PCR - bw_e)}{PCR - SCR}$$

$$b_g = b_e \cdot (1 - CLR)$$

For ABR connections:

$$bw_e = MCR$$

21 Commands (continued)

$$b_e = \frac{B_c}{BW_c} \cdot bw_e$$

$$b_g = b_e \cdot (1 - CLR)$$

For UBR connections:

$$bw_e = b_e = b_g = 0$$

For rtVBR connections:

$$bw_e = \frac{PCR}{1 + \frac{B_c}{BW_c} \cdot \frac{(PCR - SCR)}{MBS}}$$

$$b_e = \frac{MBS \cdot (PCR - bw_e)}{PCR - SCR}$$

$$b_g = b_e \cdot (1 - \varepsilon)$$

where ε is derived from the peak-to-peak CDV by:

$$P(D > MaxCTD) < \varepsilon$$

21.4.4 ATM Scheduling

This section gives a brief description of scheduling in the APC. A more complete explanation can be found in the APC user manual. The section is broken up into two parts: ingress and egress scheduling. Ingress scheduling is the assignment of bandwidth to connections for cells entering the APC over an MPHY, and egress scheduling is the assignment of bandwidth to connections for cells being transmitted by the APC over an MPHY. Note that in the discussion in this section all bandwidths are measured in bits per second.

Table 69. Ingress Scheduling Notation

Term	Description
iBwVcn	The guaranteed ingress bandwidth (rate) programmed for the VC with identifier *n*, where $n \in \{\text{all CBR and rtVBR VCs}\}$. The APC supports 32 different CBR rates and 16 different rtVBR rates; these are programmed when the APC is initialized. CBR and rtVBR connections must use one of the programmed rates.
iWtVcn	The ingress VC weight programmed for the VC with identifier **n**, where $n \in \{\text{all nrtVBR, ABR, and UBR VCs}\}$. This weight is used to assign each connection within a traffic class a share of its class' bandwidth.
iBwE	The current excess ingress bandwidth.
iBw	The total ingress bandwidth of the APC. This is inferred from Newport's frequency of operation (f MHz) according the relation $iBw = f \times 6.2353$, measured in bits per second.
iBwE	The current excess ingress bandwidth.
iBw	The total ingress bandwidth of the APC. This is inferred from Newport's frequency of operation (f MHz) according the relation $iBw = f \times 6.2353$, measured in bits per second.
$iBwVcTot_n$	The current total ingress bandwidth (rate) available to the VC with identifier **n**, including its share of the excess bandwidth. This varies as iBwE varies.

There are certain constraints on these parameters which the user of Newport is responsible for satisfying. In particular, the sum of the guaranteed bandwidths allocated to all rtVBR connections must be less than or equal to the guaranteed bandwidth allocated to the rtVBR class:

21 Commands (continued)

$$\left(\sum_{k \in \{\text{all rtVBR VCs}\}} iBwVc_k\right) \leq iBwClass_{rtVBR}$$

Another constraint is that the sum of the 4 guaranteed class bandwidths plus the sum of the bandwidths allocated for all CBR connections must be less than or equal to the total ingress bandwidth of the APC:

$$\left(\sum_{c \neq CBR} iBwClass_c\right) + \left(\sum_{k \in \{\text{all CBR VCs}\}} iBwVc_k\right) \leq iBw$$

For CBR connections, the current total ingress VC bandwidth is simply the guaranteed bandwidth programmed for the connection:

$$iBwVcTot_n = iBwVc_n$$

In the case of rtVBR connections, the current total ingress VC bandwidth is the guaranteed bandwidth programmed for the connection plus the connection's proportional share of its class' share of the current excess bandwidth:

$$iBwVcTot_n = iBwVc_n + iBwE \times iFracClass_{rtVBR} \times \left(\frac{iBwVc_n}{\sum_{k \in \{\text{rtVBR VCs}\}} iBwVc_k}\right)$$

For nrtVBR, ABR, and UBR connections, the current total ingress VC bandwidth is the connection's weighted share of the guaranteed bandwidth programmed for its class plus its weighted share of its class' share of the current excess bandwidth. This is expressed below, with **C** representing the VC's class.

$$iBwVcTot_n = (iBwClass_C + iBwE \times iFracClass_C) \times \left(\frac{iWtVc_n}{\sum_{k \in \{\text{class C VCs}\}} iWtVc_k}\right)$$

In the egress direction there are two methods of scheduling used, based upon the connection's destination UTOPIA subport (MPHY). MPHYs 0 through 15 are type I and MPHYs 16 through 31 are type II; the scheduling is different for each type. In the table below, which describes the terms and parameters used in egress scheduling, the Type column specifies whether the value is used in type I scheduling, type II scheduling, or both.

Table 70. Egress Scheduling Notation

Term	Type	Description
$eBwVc_n$	I	The guaranteed egress bandwidth (rate) programmed for the VC with identifier **n**, where $n \in \{\text{all CBR and rtVBR VCs}\}$. The APC supports 32 different CBR rates and 16 different rtVBR rates on each of the 16 type I MPHYs; these are programmed when the APC is initialized. CBR and rtVBR connections must use one of the rates programmed for their destination MPHY.
$eWtVc_n$	I & II	The egress VC weight programmed for the VC with identifier **n**. This must be specified for a connection if its destination MPHY is type II or if it's a nrtVBR, ABR, or UBR connection and its destination MPHY is type I. This weight is used to assign each connection within a traffic class a share of its class' bandwidth.
$eBwClass_{p,c}$	I & II	For type I MPHYs: The guaranteed egress bandwidth (rate) programmed for class c on UTOPIA subport p, where $c \in \{\text{rtVBR, nrtVBR, ABR, UBR}\}$ and p is one of the type I MPHYs. For type II MPHYs if SP shaping is enabled: The guaranteed egress bandwidth (rate) programmed for class c on UTOPIA subport p, where $c \in \{\text{CBR, rtVBR, nrtVBR, ABR, UBR}\}$ and p is one of the type II MPHYs.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 70. Egress Scheduling Notation

Term	Type	Description
$eFracClass_{p,c}$	I & II	For type I MPHYs: The fraction of the current excess egress bandwidth on UTOPIA subport p which is shared between connections of class c, where $c \in \{rtVBR, nrtVBR, ABR, UBR\}$ and p is one of the type I MPHYs. Note that the CBR class doesn't take any of the excess bandwidth. The fractions for each of the other four classes should add to1. For type II MPHYs if SP shaping is not enabled: The fraction of the bandwidth programmed for UTOPIA subport p which is allocated to connections of class c, where $c \in \{CBR, rtVBR, nrtVBR, ABR, UBR\}$ and p is one of the type II MPHYs. The fractions for the five classes should add to 1.
$eBwPort_p$	I & II	The egress bandwidth programmed for UTOPIA subport p. This is the maximum rate that data will be transmitted over this MPHY.
$eBwE_p$	I	The current excess egress bandwidth on UTOPIA subport p, where p is one of the type I MPHYs.
eBw	I & II	The total egress bandwidth of the APC. This is inferred from Newport's frequency of operation (f MHz) according the relation $eBw = f \times 6.2353$, measured in bits per second.
$eBwVcTot_n$	I & II	The current total egress bandwidth (rate) available to the VC with identifier n, including its share of the excess bandwidth in the case of connections on type I MPHYs. This varies as $iBwE_p$ varies, where p is the VC's destination UTOPIA subport (MPHY).

As with the ingress scheduling, there are constraints on these values which the Newport user is responsible for following. First, the sum of the bandwidths programmed for each egress MPHY must be less than or equal to the total egress bandwidth of the APC:

$$\left(\sum_{p=0}^{31} eBwPort_p\right) \leq eBw$$

A second constraint is that for each of the type I UTOPIA subports (MPHYs) the sum of the 4 guaranteed class bandwidths on the MPHY plus the sum of the bandwidths allocated for all CBR connections on the MPHY must be less than or equal to the total egress bandwidth allocated for the MPHY:

$$\left(\sum_{c \neq CBR} eBwClass_{p,c}\right) + \left(\sum_{k \in \{\text{all CBR VCs on port p}\}} eBwVc_k\right) \leq eBwPort_p \qquad \forall p \in \{\text{Type I MPHYs}\}$$

There is a third constraint which the user is responsible for satisfying on type II MPHYs if SP shaping is enabled: for each port, the sum of the bandwidths allocated to the 5 classes must be less than or equal to the bandwidth allocated for the port. This is expressed below:

$$\left(\sum_{c \in \{\text{all 5 classes}\}} eBwClass_{p,c}\right) \leq eBwPort_p \qquad \forall p \in \{\text{Type II MPHYs}\}$$

Finally, the sum of the guaranteed bandwidths allocated to rtVBR connections on type I MPHYs must be less than or equal to the guaranteed rtVBR bandwidth on that port:

$$\left(\sum_{k \in \{\text{all rtVBR VCs on port p}\}} eBwVc_k\right) \leq eBwClass_{p,\,rtVBR} \qquad \forall p \in \{\text{Type I MPHYs}\}$$

21 Commands (continued)

For CBR connections on type I MPHYs, the current total egress VC bandwidth is simply the guaranteed bandwidth programmed for the connection:

$$eBwVcTot_n = eBwVc_n$$

In the case of rtVBR connections on type I MPHYs, the current total egress VC bandwidth is the guaranteed bandwidth programmed for the connection plus the connection's proportional share of its class' share of the current excess bandwidth on its port (P):

$$eBwVcTot_n = eBwVc_n + eBwE_P \times eFracClass_{p,rtVBR} \times \left(\frac{eBwVc_n}{\sum_{k \in \{\text{rtVBR VCs on port P}\}} eBwVc_k} \right)$$

For nrtVBR, ABR, and UBR connections on type I MPHYs, the current total egress VC bandwidth is the connections's weighted share of the guaranteed bandwidth programmed for its class on its port plus its weighted share of its class' share of the current excess bandwidth on its port. This is expressed below, with C representing the VC's class and P representing its destination UTOPIA subport (MPHY):

$$eBwVcTot_n = (eBwClass_{P,C} + eBwE_P \times eFracClass_{P,C}) \times \left(\frac{eWtVc_n}{\sum_{k \in \{\text{class C VCs on port P}\}} eWtVc_k} \right)$$

Connections of all five classes are handled the same way on type II MPHYs if SP Shaping is disabled. The current total egress VC bandwidth is simply the connection's weighted share of its class' weighted share of the bandwidth programmed on its port. This is expressed below, with C representing the VC's class and P representing its destination UTOPIA subport (MPHY):

$$eBwVcTot_n = eBwPort_P \times eFracClass_{P,C} \times \left(\frac{eWtVc_n}{\sum_{k \in \{\text{class C VCs on port P}\}} eWtVc_k} \right)$$

Connections of all five classes are also handled the same way on type II MPHYs if SP Shaping is enabled. The current total egress VC bandwidth is the connection's weighted share of it's class's programmed bandwidth. This is expressed below, with C representing the VC's class and P representing its destination UTOPIA subport (MPHY):

$$eBwVcTot_n = eBwClass_{P,C} \times \left(\frac{eWtVc_n}{\sum_{k \in \{\text{class C VCs on port P}\}} eWtVc_k} \right)$$

21.4.5 ATM-Layer OAM

Table 71 lists all of the possible OAM behaviors that an ATM-layer connection can exhibit in Newport, and the second table relates these possible behaviors to settings in connection commands. Note that the behaviors listed are what the Newport hardware/firmware provides. Additional functionality can be gained by the manual insertion and extraction of OAM cells by the ExH. The ingress direction in Table 71 is into the APC through an MPHY, and the egress direction is out of the APC through an MPHY.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 71. Summary of All Possible OAM Configurations

Behavior	Description
Pass—Ingress	All OAM cells received in the ingress direction are passed through. None are terminated or generated.
Pass—Egress	All OAM cells received in the egress direction are passed through. None are terminated or generated.
AIS/RDI	AIS cells received in the ingress direction are terminated and RDI cells are generated and transmitted in the egress direction in response. RDI cells received in the ingress direction are terminated. Note that the defect state of a connection may change upon the reception of an AIS or an RDI cell.
PM Source	PMF cells are generated and transmitted in the egress direction, and PMB cells received in the ingress direction are terminated. All information gained by PM processing is communicated via the ESI interface.
PM Sink	PMF cells received in the ingress direction are terminated, and PMB cells are generated and transmitted in the egress direction. All information gained by PM processing is communicated via the ESI interface.
PM Monitor	PMB cells received in the egress direction are monitored to extract PM information and are passed on in the egress direction. All information gained by PM processing is communicated via the ESI interface.
CC Source	Cells received in the egress direction are monitored, and if a 1 s interval elapses in which no user cells are transmitted then a CC cell is generated and transmitted in the egress direction.
CC Sink—AIS	Cells received in the ingress direction are monitored, and if a 3.5 ± 0.5 s interval elapses in which no user cells are received then the connection will enter a fault state and AIS cells will be generated and transmitted in the ingress direction.
CC Sink—RDI	Cells received in the ingress direction are monitored, and if a 3.5 ± 0.5 s interval elapses in which no user cells are received then the connection will enter a fault state and RDI cells will be generated and transmitted in the egress direction.
LB End Point	LBF cells received in the ingress direction are terminated and transmitted in the egress direction as LBB cells if their LBLID field matches the OAMLocID value passed as a parameter to the NPT_ATM_INIT command or if their LBLID field is default (all 1s); if the field does not match and is not default then the cells are dropped. LBB cells received in the ingress direction are terminated and sent to the ExH via the microprocessor interface if their SRCID field matches OAMLocID; if the field does not match then the cells are dropped.
LBF Int. Point	LBF cells received in the ingress direction are terminated and transmitted in the egress direction as LBB cells if their LBLID field matches the OAMLocID value passed as a parameter to the NPT_ATM_INIT command. If the field does not match, the cells are passed along in the ingress direction.
LBB Int. Point	LBB cells received in the ingress direction are terminated and sent to the ExH via the microprocessor interface if their SRCID field matches OAMLocID. If the field does not match, the cells are passed along in the ingress direction.
A/D	Activation/deactivation OAM cells received in the ingress direction are terminated and sent to the ExH via the microprocessor interface.

In Table 72, the behavior supported column describes the possible behavior; other parameters in the connection commands are used to enable or disable the specific options. The entries in this column indicate which OAM flow(s) the behavior is supported on (F4/F5, segment/end-to-end). Darkly shaded rows correspond to invalid parameter combinations.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 72. OAM Behavior Supported on a Connection

Parameters			OAM Behavior Supported												
Switching Cfg	Seg. Endpoint	Con. Endpoint	Pass Ingress	Pass Egress	AIS/RDI	PM Source	PM Sink	PM Monitor	CC Source	CC Sink AIS	CC Sink RDI	LB Endpoint	LBF Int. Point	LBB Int. Point	A/D
VP-switched	0	0	F4: s, e F5: s, e	F4: s, e F5: s, e				F4: s, e		F4: e			F4: s	F4: s	
		1													
	1	0	F4: e F5: s, e	F4: e F5: s, e		F4: s	F4: s	F4: e	F4: s	F4: e		F4: s			F4: s
		1													
VC-switched	0	0	F5: s, e	F5: s, e				F5: s, e					F5: s	F5: s, e	
		1		F4: s, e F5: s, e	F4: e F5: e	F4: e	F4: e		F4: e		F4: e	F4: e			F4: e F5: e
	1	0	F5: e	F5: e		F5: s	F5: s	F5: e	F5: s	F5: e		F5: s			F5: s
		1		F4: s, e F5: s, e	F4: e F5: e	F4: s, e F5: s	F4: s, e F5: s		F4: s, e F5: s		F4: e	F4: s, e F5: s			F4: s, e F5: s, e

Notes:
The pass behaviors are the default behaviors. Where listed, they are what a connection does if no other OAM behavior is configured which would handle the OAM flow(s).

The AIS/RDI behavior and the three LB behaviors are enabled or disables globally for all connections via the NPT_ATM_INIT command.

The APC can support only 127 PM processes. Each PM source, sink, or monitor on a single flow (F4/F5, segment/end-to-end) consumes one process.

If OAM is enabled, segment or end-to-end CC cells received by a segment or a connection end-point, respectively, are extracted and dropped irrespective of whether CC sink behavior has been programmed or not. Connections that are not end-points will pass the CC cells through.

If a connection is a connection end-point but not a segment end-point, the F4 and F5 segment flows are extracted and dropped.

A VC-switched connection is by definition a VPC endpoint. For this reason, the F4 flows are not supported if a VC-switched connection is not configured as a connection endpoint, although the F5 flows are.

A VP-switched connection is by definition a VPC intermediate point, meaning that it can source and terminate F4 segment flows and monitor F4 end-to-end flows, but cannot touch the F5 flows.

Newport cannot act as a true VCC endpoint, but the AIS/RDI and A/D behaviors are supported on F5 end-to-end flows for VC-switched connections which are connection endpoints.

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.6 APC Connection Defect States

Connections can have an F4 state and an F5 state. The F4 state is maintained by the APC block, and the F5 state is maintained by the firmware. Only a subset of connections have an F4 state, and a subset of those also have an F5 state.

The F5 state only changes when F5 end-to-end AIS or RDI cells are received, indicating a bad link somewhere, or when normal traffic resumes, removing the AIS or RDI state.

The F4 state changes in response to continuity checking as well as F4 end-to-end AIS / RDI processing. In addition, the external host may issue a command to change the state; to I_FAULT if a fault is detected in the physical layer, and to E_FAULT if a failure occurs within the APC. As with the F5 state, a timer is used which will change the state back to NORMAL if the error condition goes away (unless the external host set the error condition; in this case, it is also the responsibility of the host to set the state back to NORMAL when the condition clears).

Table 73. APC Connection Defect States

State	State Name	Description
If VP-Switched or (VC-Switched and VCI!= 3 or 4):		
00	NORMAL	Inactive state during normal operation.
01	I_FAULT	Communication fault in incoming direction.
10	E_FAULT	Communication fault in outgoing direction.
11	P_FAULT	A VCC state that is linked to the fault state of the bundling VPC.
If VC-Switched and VCI = 3 or 4:		
00	NORMAL	Inactive state during normal operation.
01	I_FAULT	Communication fault in incoming direction.
10	AIS	Downstream notification that a fault occurred upstream.
11	RDI	Upstream notification that a fault occurred downstream.

For a description of the APCs FM processing, refer to the APC user manual.

21.4.7 NPT_ATM_INIT Command

This command is used to initialize the APC block.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 74. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_INIT Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	1:0	APCMode	The mode that the APC will operate in. 00 = Port card mode. 01 = Reserved. 10 = Dual APC switch mode. 11 = Single APC switch mode.
	2	APCNum	If APCMode is 10 (dual APC switch): The numerical identifier corresponding to this Newport/APC device. One Newport/APC is configured to be 0, and the other is configured to be 1. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	3	EnPol	Enable/disable policing of traffic. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	4	EnHdrTrans	Enable/disable header translation. If header translation is disabled then cells which are transmitted by the APC will have the same data in the GFC/VPI/VCI fields that they had when the APC received them, irrespective of any per-connection settings which may be specified in connection management commands. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	5	EnOAM	Enable/disable OAM processing. Enabling OAM will enable the AIS/RDI behavior on all connections. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	6	EnOAMLB	If OAM is enabled: Enable/disable intermediate point loopback of OAM loopback (LB) cells on all connections. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	7	EnCapInvPTI	Enable/disable the capture of cells received over an MPHY which have invalid payload type (PTI value 7) in the header. If this is disabled, the cells will be dropped. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	8	EnCapInvId	Enable/disable the capture of cells received over an MPHY which have an invalid VPI/VCI combination. If this is disabled, the cells will be dropped. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	9	EnCapIactConn	Enable/disable the capture of cells received over an MPHY for inactive connections. A cell is considered destined for an inactive connection if it has a valid VPI/VCI pair but a connection has not been set up for this VPI/VCI combination. If this setting is disabled, the cells will be dropped. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 74. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_INIT Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	10	EnCapPayCRC	Enable/disable the capture of OAM and RM cells received over an MPHY which have a payload CRC error. If this is disabled the cells will be dropped. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	11	EnCapUndOAM	Enable/disable the capture of OAM cells received over an MPHY which have undefined cell/function types if they should be terminated by the APC. If this is disabled the cells will be dropped. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	12	EnCapUnsOAM	Enable/disable the capture of OAM cells received over an MPHY which have defined but unsupported cell/function types if they should be terminated by the APC. If this is disabled the cells will be dropped. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	15:13	MultiFabConf	If APCMode is 00 (port card) Multistage fabric configuration. This field specifies the number of output ports on each output module in an external multistage fabric connected to the switch fabric interface. 000 = 4. 001 = 5. 010 = 6. 011—110 = Reserved. 111 = Single-stage fabric. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	16	ActFab	If APCMode is 00 (port card): Specifies which switch fabric port of the APC is used to process cells received from an external fabric. The other (inactive) port can be used as a redundant port. 0 = Switch fabric interface port A. 1 = Switch fabric interface port B. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	18:17	FabRecvPri	If APCMode is 10 (dual APC switch): Specifies the relative priorities of the two fabric receive ports, A and B. Note that in dual APC switch mode, one of the ports (A or B) is looped back to this APC and the other is connected to the switch fabric interface of a different Newport/APC. This setting is effectively used to assign higher priority to local or remote traffic. 00 = Ports A and B have equal priority. 01 = Port A has higher priority. 10 = Port B has higher priority. 11 = Reserved. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	24:19	FabPortNum	If APCMode is 00 (port card): The ASX fabric output port that the APC's active receive interface is connected to. Values in the range 0 through 39 are valid. Otherwise: unused (ignored).

21 Commands (continued)

Table 74. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_INIT Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	26:25	SysCompatibility	If APCMode is 00 or 10 (port card or dual APC switch): This field determines the format of cells transmitted and received at the switch fabric interface. The APC data sheet contains descriptions of the formats. 00 = R1 fabric, R2 port card. 01 = R1 fabric, R1 port card. 10 = R2 fabric, R2 port card. 11 = Reserved. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	28:27	ABRAlgType	This field specifies the type of ABR flow control algorithm applied by the APC. 00 = Selective EFCI marking only. 01 = Reserved. 10 = ALBERTA ER alg. with MCR + proportional to MCR. 11 = Reserved.
	29	EnOAMDLocID	If OAM is enabled: Enable/disable the insertion of the APC OAM defect local ID (OAMLocID) field into the defect location field of inserted OAM AIS and RDI cells. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	30	EnSPShaping	Enable/disable SP shaping on the type II MPHYs. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	31	DisMicSPShap	Disable SP shaping on the microprocessor MPHY (31). This field is only used if SP shaping is enabled; if it is, then this field can disable it for the microprocessor MPHY. 0 = Disable SP shaping on the microprocessor MPHY. 1 = Enable SP shaping on the microprocessor MPHY.
1	4:0	UMinA	Specifies the lowest address of an active MPHY on UTOPIA interface A. The UMinA through UMaxA range must not overlap the UMinB through UMaxB range. Valid values are 0 to 30; 31 is invalid. To have no active address on interface A, set UMinA greater than UMaxA.
	9:5	UMaxA	Specifies the highest address of an active MPHY on UTOPIA interface A. The UMinA through UMaxA range must not overlap the UMinB through UMaxB range. Valid values are 0 to 30; 31 is invalid.
	14:10	UMinB	Specifies the lowest address of an active MPHY on UTOPIA interface B. The UMinA through UMaxA range must not overlap the UMinB through UMaxB range. Valid values are 0 to 30; 31 is invalid. To have no active address on interface B, set UMinB greater than UMaxB.
	19:15	UMaxB	Specifies the highest address of an active MPHY on UTOPIA interface B. The UMinA through UMaxA range must not overlap the UMinB through UMaxB range. Valid values are 0 to 30; 31 is invalid.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 74. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_INIT Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
1	21:20	ULoopback	Configures which UTOPIA interfaces will loop back all egress cells that would normally be transmitted over the MPHY back to the ingress side of the interface. This feature is included for diagnostic purposes. 00 = Loopback is disabled on both interfaces (A and B). 01 = Loopback is enabled on A but disabled on B. 10 = Loopback is disabled on A but enabled on B. 11 = Loopback is enabled on both A and B.
	23:22	Reserved	Reserved.
	31:24	EnFabPortHi	If APCMode is 00 (Port Card Mode): A 40-bit mask with each bit indicating whether the corresponding fabric port destination is enabled for the ingress cell stream. For each bit: 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
2	31:0	EnFabPortLo	
3	31:0	MPHYNetInt	A 32-bit bitmap in which each bit specifies whether the corresponding MPHY (0 to 31) is UNI or NNI. If the network interface type is UNI, VPIs are considered to be 8 bits wide; they are considered to be 12 bits wide if it is NNI. For each bit: 0 = The corresponding MPHY is UNI. 1 = The corresponding MPHY is NNI.
4	31:0	VCIMap32	A 32-bit bitmap with each bit specifying if connections can or cannot be set up with the corresponding VCI in the range 0 to 31. For example, a map of 0000. . .00011000 would indicate that connections can be set up with VCIs of 3 or 4 and that connections cannot be set up with any other VCIs in the range 0 to 31. For each bit: 0 = Connections can't be set up with the corresponding VCI. 1 = Connections can be set up with the corresponding VCI.
5—36	15:0	$MaxVPI_p$	The maximum VPI number on MPHY p, with $0 \leq p \leq 31$, and 31 corresponding to the microprocessor interface. This MPHY can have connections set up through it with VPIs in the range 0 through ($MaxVPI_p$ - 1). It must be a power of 2, and it must be greater than or equal to 2. The following constraint must be satisfied: $\sum_{0 \leq p \leq 31} MaxVPI_p \leq 4096$
	31:16	$MaxVCI_p$	The maximum VCI number for each VPI on MPHY p, with $0 \leq p \leq 31$, and 31 corresponding to the microprocessor interface. Connections can be set up through each VPI on this MPHY with VCIs which are either less than 32 and selected in the VCIMap32 bitmap, or are greater than or equal to 32 and are less than $MaxVCI_p$. This must be a power of 2, and must be greater than or equal to 32. The following constraint must be satisfied, where *N* is the number of bits which are set to 1 in the VCIMap32 field: $\sum_{0 \leq p \leq 31} (MaxVPI_p \times (MaxVCI_p - 32 + N)) \leq 4095$

21 Commands (continued)

Table 74. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_INIT Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
37	7:0	OAMDefType1	If OAM is enabled: The data to be inserted into the defect type field of AIS and RDI OAM cells generated by the APC when the FM defect type is ATM layer defect. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
37	15:8	OAMDefType2	If OAM is enabled: The data to be inserted into the defect type field of AIS and RDI OAM cells generated by the APC when the FM defect type is physical layer defect. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	31:16	Reserved	Reserved.
38—41	31:0	OAMLocID	If OAM is enabled: The local 128-bit OAM ID of the device. This field is used in loopback (LB) OAM cells, as well as optionally inserted into AIS and RDI cells (EnOAM-DLocID). Otherwise: unused (ignored)
42	31:0	EFCIThresh	The fraction, in the range 0 through 1, of the APCs buffers which are full before transmitted cells are marked as having experienced congestion. This field is formatted as an *IEEE** single precision floating-point number.
43	31:0	ABRMinMCR	The minimum MCR value that the APCs ABR ER algorithm will support, in cells per second, formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. This value is used in algorithm calculations involving MCR when the MCR in the received RM cell is actually zero. The rate given in this field should be larger than zero if the algorithm type (ABRAlgType) is 10.
44	31:0	ABRAvgFact	The value in this field, the averaging factor, is used to adjust the computation (by the APC) of a running average of bandwidth. A higher averaging factor indicates that the new value (of the value being averaged) is weighted more than the old value. As a guideline, the default value in the APCs registers is 0.125. This field is formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating-point number.
45	31:0	ABRMajBWRed	The value in this field, the major bandwidth reduction factor, is used for reducing the available bandwidth for ABR connections when the switch is considered heavily congested. As a guideline, the default value in the APC registers is 0.01. This field is encoded as an *IEEE* single precision floating-point number.
46	31:0	ABRMinBWRed	The value in this field, the minimum bandwidth reduction factor, indicates the minimum reduction allowed when the APC in considered to be in a heavily congested state. As a guideline, the default value in the APCs registers is 0.875. This field is encoded as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number.
47	31:0	ABRUpLmtQFn	This field indicates the upper limit on the queue function, and is formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating-point number. As a guideline, the default value in the APCs registers is 1.1.
48	31:0	ABRIntLmtQFn	This field indicates the intermediate limit on the queue function, and is formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating-point number. As a guideline, the default value in the APCs registers is 0.9.

* *IEEE* is a registered trademark of The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 74. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_INIT Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
49	31:0	ABRLoLmtQFn	This field indicates the lower limit on the queue function, and is formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating-point number. As a guideline, the default value in the APCs registers is 0.8.
50	31:0	ABRUpLmtLFac	This field specifies the upper limit on the ratio between the incoming ABR cell rate and the available bandwidth for ABR, formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. As a guideline, the default value in the APCs registers is 1.2, indicating that the maximum excess load detected is 20% above the available bandwidth.
51	31:0	ABRLoLmtLFac	This field specifies the lower limit on the ratio between the incoming ABR cell rate and the available bandwidth for ABR, formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. As a guideline, the default value in the APCs registers is 0.8, indicating that the minimum excess load detected is 20% below the available bandwidth.
52—83	31:0	b_n	This field contains a 64 element array of 16-bit buffer amounts. The element at offset i contains the i^{th} allowable buffer allocation for a connection as a number of cells, with $0 \leq i \leq 63$.

21.4.8 NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT# Commands

These commands are used to initialize the scheduler-related parts of the APC. All four commands must be provided to properly initialize the APC along with the NPT_ATM_SCHED_CONFIG command, in the order that they are listed in this document. The parameters are described more fully in Section 21.4.4.

Table 75. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT0 Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—31	31:0	$iBwRange_{CBR}$	An array of the 32 allowed ingress CBR rates, in bits per second. Ingress CBR connections must use one of these rates. Each value is a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number.
32—47	31:0	$iBwRange_{rtVBR}$	The 16 allowed ingress rtVBR rates, in bits per second. Ingress rtVBR connections must use one of these rates. Each value is a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number.

Table 76. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT1 Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—255	31:0	$eBwRange_{p,rtVBR}$	An array of the 16 allowed egress rtVBR rates on each type I UTOPIA subport *p,* $0 \leq p \leq 15$, in bits per second. Each value is a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 77. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT2 Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—255	31:0	$eBwRange_{p,CBR}$	The 32 allowed egress CBR rates on the first 8 type I UTOPIA subports p, $0 \le p \le 7$, in bits per second. Each value is a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number.

Table 78. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT3 Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—255	31:0	$eBwRange_{p+8,CBR}$	The 32 allowed egress CBR rates on the second 8 type I UTOPIA subports p, $0 \le p \le 7$, in bits per second. Each value is a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number.

21.4.9 NPT_ATM_SCHED_CONFIG Command

This command is used both to initialize parts of the APC schedulers and to reconfigure them dynamically. It must be used after the NPT_ATM_SCHED_INIT# commands during initialization. The parameters are described more fully in Subsection 21.4.4 on page 209.

Table 79. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SCHED_CONFIG Command

<table>
<tr><th>Word(s)</th><th>Bit(s)</th><th>Field Name</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0—1</td><td>31:0</td><td>ChangeMask</td><td>When this command is used the first time (at init):
Unused (ignored).
Whenever else this command is used:
An 81-bit mask specifying which of the fields in this command are used and which are not used. Only the selected fields will be updated. The fields to which the bits in the mask correspond are detailed below:
<table>
<tr><th>Bits (b)</th><th>Words</th><th>Field</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>8-11</td><td>$iBwClass_c \ \forall c$.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>12-15</td><td>$iFracClass_c \ \forall c$.</td></tr>
<tr><td>17:2</td><td>$(16 + p \times 4) - (19 + p \times 4)$</td><td>$eBwClass_{p,c} \ \forall c$ on port $p = b - 2$.</td></tr>
<tr><td>33:18</td><td>$(80 + p \times 4) - (83 + p \times 4)$</td><td>$eFracClass_{p,c} \ \forall c$ on port $p = b - 18$.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">49:34</td><td rowspan="2">$(144 + p \times 5) - (148 + p \times 5)$</td><td>If SP Shaping is enabled:
$eBwClass_{p,c} \ \forall c$ on port $p = b - 34$.</td></tr>
<tr><td>If SP Shaping is disabled:
$eFracClass_{p,c} \ \forall c$ on port $p = b - 34$.</td></tr>
<tr><td>81:50</td><td>$(224 + p)$</td><td>$eBwPort_p$ on port $p = b - 50$.</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">2</td><td>17:0</td><td rowspan="3">Reserved</td><td rowspan="3">Reserved.</td></tr>
<tr><td>31:17</td></tr>
<tr><td>3—7</td><td>31:0</td></tr>
<tr><td>8—11</td><td>31:0</td><td>$iBwClass_c$</td><td>Measured in bits per second, and specified as a 32-bit IEEE single precision floating point value, with $c \in \{rtVBR \equiv 0, nrtVBR \equiv 1, ABR \equiv 2, UBR \equiv 3\}$.</td></tr>
</table>

21 Commands (continued)

Table 79. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SCHED_CONFIG Command (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
12—15	31:0	$iFracClass_c$	Specified as a 32-bit IEEE single precision floating point value, with $c \in \{rtVBR \equiv 0, nrtVBR \equiv 1, ABR \equiv 2, UBR \equiv 3\}$.
16—79	31:0	$eBwClass_{p,c}$	Measured in bits per second, and specified as a 32-bit IEEE single precision floating point value, with $0 \le p \le 15$ and $c \in \{rtVBR \equiv 0, nrtVBR \equiv 1, ABR \equiv 2, UBR \equiv 3\}$.
80—143	31:0	$eFracClass_{p,c}$	Specified as a 32-bit IEEE single precision floating point value, with $0 \le p \le 15$ and $c \in \{rtVBR \equiv 0, nrtVBR \equiv 1, ABR \equiv 2, UBR \equiv 3\}$.
144—223	31:0	$eBwClass_{p+16,c}$	If SP shaping is enabled: Measured in bits per second, and specified as a 32-bit IEEE single precision floating point value, with $0 \le p \le 15$ and $c \in \{CBR \equiv 0, rtVBR \equiv 1, nrtVBR \equiv 2, ABR \equiv 3, UBR \equiv 4\}$.
		$eFracClass_{p+16,c}$	If SP shaping is disabled: Specified as a 32-bit IEEE single precision floating point value, with $) \le p \le 15$ and $c \in \{CBR \equiv 0, rtVBR \equiv 1, nrtVBR \equiv 2, ABR \equiv 3, UBR \equiv 4\}$.
224—255	31:0	$eBwPort_p$	Measured in bits per second, and specified as a 32-bit IEEE single precision floating point value, with $0 \le p \le 31$.

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.10 NPT_ATM_SET_ALARM_MASK Command

This command is used to set the interrupt mask for ATM-layer interrupts. By default all alarms are unmasked.

Table 80. Parameters to the NPT_ATM_SET_ALARM_MASK Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	0	PMemError	A memory error in the APC's PRAM. 0 = Alarm masked (disabled). 1 = Alarm enabled.
	1	BMemError	A memory error in the APC's BRAM. 0 = Alarm masked (disabled). 1 = Alarm enabled.
	2	VCMemError	A memory error in the APC's VCRAM. 0 = Alarm masked (disabled). 1 = Alarm enabled.
	3	CMemError	A memory error in the APC's CRAM. 0 = Alarm masked (disabled). 1 = Alarm enabled.
	4	ConnChanged	The defect state of one or more connections changed. 0 = Alarm masked (disabled). 1 = Alarm enabled.
	30:4	Reserved	Reserved.
	31	FirmwareError	This indicates that the firmware encountered an error outside of a command-processing task. It is probably caused by a bug. 0 = Alarm masked (disabled). 1 = Alarm enabled.

21.4.11 NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK Command

The APC has two kinds of statistics: global and per-connection. Each statistic can be one of three types: gauge, saturating reset-on-read, or wraparound. Table 81 describes these statistic types.

Table 81. Types of APC Statistics

Type	Description
GA	A gauge counter reflects the state of some aspect of the APC. It does not overflow, and is not cleared when read.
SRR	A saturating reset-on-read statistic is a counter of some kind of event. It saturates rather than wraps, and it is cleared (reset to 0) when it is read.
WA	A wraparound statistic is another event counter, which wraps rather than saturates. It is not cleared when it is read.

21 Commands (continued)

These statistics are read from the APC by the on-chip processor and are sent to the ExH via one or more statistics indications with the global bit set. Each global statistic is reported in a whole 32-bit word, irrespective of how many bits are actually used to record the value in the APC. The bit mask which this command takes as a parameter specifies which statistics to report; a 1 in bit i indicates that the corresponding statistic will be reported. The statistic words are presented as an array of values in the APC_STATS indications, in the same order as they appear in the bit mask.

Note that there are no holes in the global statistics sent; if, for example, only 10 bits in the bit mask are 1, then only 10 words of data will be in the APC_STATS indication. It is the responsibility of the ExH to remember which statistics were requested. In addition, if this command is issued while the on-chip processor is part of the way through collecting the APCs global. statistics, then the bit mask supplied will not take effect until the next time round; the rest of the APCs global statistics will be reported according to the original bit mask.

Note also that the ingress direction in Table 82 is from the UTOPIA ports to the fabric interface, and the egress direction is the opposite; that is, from the fabric interface to the UTOPIA ports. The APC data sheet contains a more thorough description of these statistics.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 82. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Field Offset	Description		
				Statistic	Size	Type
0	0	ITotCells	0	Current number of ingress cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	1	IMaxCells	1	Maximum number of ingress cells stored in BRAM since last read.	19	SRR
	2	ICBRCells	2	Current number of ingress CBR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	3	IRVBRCells	3	Current number of ingress rt-VBR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	4	INVBRCells	4	Current number of ingress nrt-VBR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	5	IABRCells	5	Current number of ingress ABR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	6	IUBRCElls	6	Current number of ingress UBR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	31:7	IQ_{pc}	7—206	The bit at offset i inside this field corresponds to the current ingress buffer occupancy for cells of traffic class S which are destined for fabric port P; $0 \le P \le 39$ and $0 \le S \le 4$, where $i = 5 * P + S$.	19	GA
1—5	31:0					
6	14:0					
6	15	ICLP0Thr	207	Total ingress CLP0 cells discarded due to thresholding.	32	WA
	16	ICLP1Thr	208	Total ingress CLP1 cells discarded due to thresholding.	32	WA
	17	ICellsEPD	209	Total ingress cells discarded due to EPD threshold or EPD active.	32	WA
	18	ICellsPPD	210	Total ingress cells discarded due to PPD active.	32	WA
	19	IFramesEPD	211	Total ingress frames discarded by EPD threshold.	32	WA
	20	IXmitCells	212	Total number of ingress cells transmitted to the fabric.	32	WA
	21	ITagCells	213	Total number of ingress cells tagged due to policing action.	32	WA
	22	IPolDrop	214	Total number of ingress cells dropped due to policing action.	32	WA
	23	IErrIBRDrop	215	Total number of ingress cells discarded with checksum errors at BRAM memory interface.	32	WA
	24	IErrUADrop	216	Total number of ingress cells discarded with parity errors at UTOPIA receive interface A.	32	WA
	25	IErrUBDrop	217	Total number of ingress cells discarded with parity errors at UTOPIA receive interface B.	32	WA
	26	ICRCErrDrop	218	Total number of ingress OAM and RM cells discarded with CRC errors.	32	WA
	27	IHErrDrop	219	Total number of ingress cells discarded with ATM header errors.	32	WA
	28	ETotCells	220	Current number of egress cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	29	EMaxCells	221	Maximum number of egress cells stored in BRAM since last read.	19	SRR

21 Commands (continued)

Table 82. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Field Offset	Description		
				Statistic	Size	Type
6	30	EMQCCells	222	Current number of egress cells on the CBR multicast staging queue.	20	GA
	31	EMQRCells	223	Current number of egress cells on the RVBR multicast staging queue.	20	GA
7	0	EMQNCells	224	Current number of egress cells on the NVBR multicast staging queue.	20	GA
	1	EMQACells	225	Current number of egress cells on the ABR multicast staging queue.	20	GA
	2	EMQUCells	226	Current number of egress cells on the UBR multicast staging queue.	20	GA
	3	EMQCMaxCells	227	Maximum number of egress CBR cells in the multicast staging queue since last read.	20	SRR
	4	EMQRMaxCells	228	Maximum number of egress RVBR cells in the multicast staging queue since last read.	20	SRR
	5	EMQNMaxCells	229	Maximum number of egress NVBR cells in the multicast staging queue since last read.	20	SRR
	6	EMQAMaxCells	230	Maximum number of egress ABR cells in the multicast staging queue since last read.	20	SRR
	7	EMQUMaxCells	231	Maximum number of egress UBR cells in the multicast staging queue since last read.	20	SRR
	8	ECBRCells	232	Current number of egress CBR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	9	ERVBRCells	233	Current number of egress rt-VBR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	10	ENVBRCels	234	Current number of egress nrt-VBR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	11	EABRCells	235	Current number of egress ABR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA
	12	EUBRCells	236	Current number of egress UBR cells stored in BRAM.	19	GA

21 Commands (continued)

Table 82. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Field Offset	Description		
				Statistic	Size	Type
7 8—11 12	31:13 31:0 12:0	EQ_{pc}	237—396	The bit at offset i inside this field corresponds to the current egress buffer occupancy for cells of traffic class S that are destined for UTOPIA sub-port P, $0 \le P \le 39$ and $0 \le S \le 4$, where $i = 5 * P + S$.	19	GA
	13	ECLP0Thr	397	Total number of egress CLP0 cells discarded due to thresholding.	32	WA
	14	ECLP1Thr	398	Total number of egress CLP1 cells discarded due to thresholding.	32	WA
	15	ECellsEPD	399	Total number of egress cells discarded due to EPD threshold or EPD active.	32	WA
	16	ECellsPPD	400	Total number of egress cells discarded due to PPD active.	32	WA
	17	EFramesEPD	401	Total number of egress frames discarded due to EPD threshold.	32	WA
	18	EXmitCells	402	Total number of egress cells transmitted to the PHY devices.	32	WA
	19	EErrEBRDrop	403	Total number of egress cells discarded with checksum errors at BRAM memory interface.	32	WA
	20	EErrFIADrop	404	Total number of nonidle egress cells discarded with parity errors at fabric interface A since last fabric clock activity.	32	WA
	21	EErrFIBDrop	405	Total number of nonidle egress cells discarded with parity errors at fabric interface B since last fabric clock activity.	32	WA
	22	ERxFIACells	406	Total number of egress cells received at fabric interface A since last fabric clock activity.	32	WA
	23	ERxFIBCells	407	Total number of egress cells received at fabric interface B since last fabric clock activity.	32	WA
	24	ELErrDrop	408	Total number of egress cells discarded during egress connection lookup.	32	WA

21 Commands (continued)

Table 82. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Field Offset	Description				
				Statistic			Size	Type
12	25	ApcStatus	409	32 bits which mirror bits in the APC status registers (1 and 2). Each bit is a boolean indicator as to whether a certain event occurred since this statistic value was last read, and can be considered a 1-bit SRR counter. The events corresponding to each bit are as follows:			32 * 1	SRR
				0	PCRCErr	An incorrect payload CRC was detected in an ingress OAM or RM cell.		
				1	InvPTI	An invalid PTI (value 7) was detected in an ingress cell.		
				2	EIactConn	An egress cell was received for an inactive connection.		
				3	IIactConn	An ingress cell was received for an inactive connection.		
				4	InvIdent	An invalid VPI/VCI was detected in an ingress cell.		
				5	UndefOAM	An undefined ingress OAM cell which should be terminated by the APC was received.		
				6	UnsupOAM	An unsupported ingress OAM cell which should be terminated by the APC was received.		
				7	FMFOv	The FM FIFO overflowed.		
				8	EIQAF	The egress OAM insertion queue has exceeded 75% full.		
				9	IIQAF	The ingress OAM insertion queue has exceeded 75% full.		
				10	PMSeqErr	A mismatch is detected between the MCSN value of a received PM cell and the internal MCSN receive counter of the associated PM process.		
				11	EMQUFull	The length of the UBR egress multicast staging queue has reached its maximum allocated size and a cell is discarded.		

21 Commands (continued)

Table 82. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Field Offset	Description				
				Statistic			Size	Type
12	25	ApcStatus	409	12	EMQAFull	The length of the ABR egress multicast staging queue has reached its maximum allocated size and a cell is discarded.		
				13	EMQNFull	The length of the NVBR egress multicast staging queue has reached its maximum allocated size and a cell is discarded.		
				14	EMQRFull	The length of the RVBR egress multicast staging queue has reached its maximum allocated size and a cell is discarded.		
				15	EMQCFull	The length of the CBR egress multicast staging queue has reached its maximum allocated size and a cell is discarded.		
				16	IFBPExc	The ingress buffer space occupied by a destination port and traffic class exceeds its ingress fabric backpressure alarm threshold.		
				17	ErrUA	A parity error was detected on a cell received on UTOPIA interface A, and the cell is discarded.		
				18	ErrUB	A parity error was detected on a cell received on UTOPIA interface B, and the cell is discarded.		
				19	ErrFIA	A parity error was detected on a cell (idle or nonidle) received on fabric interface A, and the cell is discarded.		
				20	ErrFIB	A parity error was detected on a cell (idle or nonidle) received on fabric interface B, and the cell is discarded.		

21 Commands (continued)

Table 82. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Field Offset	Description				
				Statistic			Size	Type
12	25	ApcStatus	409	21	VioURxA	A protocol violation was detected on UTOPIA receive interface A. Either: ■ RXCLAV_A not asserted when a MPHY address is selected by the APC. ■ RXSOC_A not asserted on the first cycle of the cell transfer.		
				22	VioUTxA	A protocol violation was detected on the UTOPIA transmit interface A: TXCLAV_A not asserted when an MPHY address is selected by the APC.		
				23	VioURxB	A protocol violation was detected on UTOPIA receive interface B. Either: ■ RXCLAV_B not asserted when an MPHY address is selected by the APC. ■ RXSOC_B not asserted on the first cycle of the cell transfer.		
				24	VioUTxB	A protocol violation was detected on the UTOPIA transmit interface B: TXCLAV_B not asserted when a MPHY address is selected by the APC.		
				25	VioFIA	A protocol violation was detected on fabric interface A: two FA_RXSOC assertions are received less than 64 FA_RXCKP clock cycles apart.		
				26	VioFIB	A protocol violation was detected on fabric interface B: two FB_RXSOC assertions are received less than 64 FB_RXCKP clock cycles apart.		
				27	ECBufFull	The egress cell buffer free cell list is exhausted.		
				28	ICBufFull	The cell buffer ingress free cell list is exhausted.		
				29	ClkChange	A fabric port receive interface has detected a change in the status of its input clock.		
				30	FIAFull	Fabric receive FIFO A is full and a cell is discarded.		
				31	FIBFull	Fabric receive FIFO B is full and a cell is discarded.		

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.12 NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN Command

This command is used to set up a unidirectional ATM-layer connection. It creates either one or two APC connections. Its parameter list varies depending on the type of connection (VC-switched or VP-switched), the connection's class (CBR, rtVBT, nrtVBR, ABR, or UBR), and the connection's direction (fabric to MPHY, MPHY to fabric, or MPHY to MPHY).

The NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command generates an indication that either reports that the connection could not be added to the APC and states why it could not be added, or returns a 64-bit ATM connection tag that corresponds to the new connection. All future commands issued to Newport that refer to this connection take the ATM connection tag (or part of it) as a parameter.

The on-chip memory in the Newport device allows a maximum of 4096 ingress and 4096 egress connections to be created in the APC. The NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command consumes one or more of these APC connections as follows:

Table 83. Number of APC Connections Consumed by an ATM-Layer Connection

Connection Direction	Number Consumed, Ingress	Number Consumed, Egress
MPHY to Fabric	1	0
Fabric to MPHY	0	1
MPHY to MPHY	1	1

Hence, the maximum number of bidirectional MPHY to MPHY connections is 2048, because a bidirectional connection consists of two unidirectional connections, each of which is created using this command.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 84. Parameters to the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	0	ConnType	Type of connection: 0 = VC-switched. 1 = VP-switched.
	3:1	ConnClass	Connection class: 000 = CBR. 001 = rtVBR. 010 = nrtVBR. 011 = ABR. 100 = UBR. 101—111 = Reserved.
	5:4	ConnDir	The path that the connection takes through the APC. The allowable connection directions are dictated by the APC mode. 00 = Fabric to MPHY (port card and dual APC modes). 01 = MPHY to fabric (port card and dual APC modes). 10 = MPHY to MPHY (single APC and dual APC modes). 11 = Reserved.
	6	BiFirstHalf	Indicates whether this connection is the first half of a bidirectional connection. This field can't be set to 1 if the BiSecondHalf field is also set to 1. 0 = Not the first half of a bidirectional connection. 1 = The first half of a bidirectional connection.
	7	BiSecondHalf	Indicates whether this connection is the second half of a bidirectional connection. This field can't be set to 1 if the BiFirstHalf field is also 1. 0 = Not the second half of a bidirectional connection. 1 = The second half of a bidirectional connection.
	12:8	SourceMPHY	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 (MPHY to fabric/MPHY): Source UTOPIA address, with address 31 corresponding to the microprocessor. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	17:13	DestMPHY	If ConnDir is 00 or 10 (fabric/MPHY to MPHY): Destination UTOPIA address, with address 31 corresponding to the microprocessor. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
0	23:18	DestFabPort	If ConnDir is 01 (MPHY to fabric): Destination fabric port, in the range 0 to 39. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	31:24	Reserved	Reserved.
1	11:0	VPI	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 (MPHY to fabric/MPHY): VPI of cells arriving on this connection. All 12 bits are used if the source MPHY is set up as a NNI, and the lower 8 bits are used if it is set up as a UNI. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	15:12	Reserved	Reserved.
	31:16	VCI	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 and ConnType is 0 (VC-switched): VCI of cells arriving on this connection. Otherwise: unused (ignored).

21 Commands (continued)

Table 84. Parameters to the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN Command (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
2	11:0	NewGFCVPI	If ConnDir is 00 or 10 (fabric/MPHY to MPHY): 12 bit GFC/VPI value to overwrite the GFC/VPI field(s) in the headers of transmitted ATM cells. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	15:12	Reserved	Reserved.
	31:16	NewVCI	If ConnDir is 00 or 10 and ConnType is 0 (VC-switched): VCI value to overwrite the VCI field in the headers of transmitted ATM cells. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
3—4	31:0	BiConnTag	If BiSecondHalf is 1: The 64-bit ATM connection tag which refers to the first half of the bidirectional connection of which this connection is the second half. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
5—6	31:0	FabMConnTag	If ConnDir is 01 (MPHY to fabric): The 64-bit ATM connection tag which was returned by the matching NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command in the fabric to MPHY direction. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
7	2:0	$PolConf_{PCR}$	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 (MPHY to fabric/MPHY): Policing configuration for PCR. 000 = Disable policing. 001 = Tag CLP0 and drop CLP1 noncomplying cells. 010 = Drop CLP0 noncomplying cells. 011 = Tag CLP0 noncomplying cells. 100 = Drop CLP1 noncomplying cells. 101 = Reserved. 110 = Drop CLP0+1 noncomplying cells. 111 = Tag CLP0 cells unconditionally. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	5:3	$PolConf_{SCR}$	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 and ConnClass is 001 or 010 (VBR): Policing configuration for SCR. SCR policing is done after PCR policing. 000 = Disable policing. 001 = Tag CLP0 and drop CLP1 noncomplying cells. 010 = Drop CLP0 noncomplying cells. 011 = Tag CLP0 noncomplying cells. 100 = Drop CLP1 noncomplying cells. 101 = Reserved. 110 = Drop CLP0+1 noncomplying cells. 111 = Tag CLP0 cells unconditionally. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	6	EnSEFCI	Enable/disable selective EFCI marking. This causes the congestion-experienced bit in the PTI field in the transmitted ATM cells' header to be set if the internal buffers are nearly full. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 84. Parameters to the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN Command (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
7	7	EnTransCLP	Enable/disable CLP transparency. This causes all cells to be treated as CLP0. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	8	EnEPD	Enable/disable EPD (early packet discarding). If the first cell in an ALL5 frame is dropped then all cells in the frame up to and including the EOF cell will be dropped too if this is enabled. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	9	EnPPD	Enable/disable PPD (partial packet discarding). If any cell in an AAL5 frame is dropped then all cells in the frame up to but not including the EOF cell will be dropped too if this is enabled. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	10	CaptureAllCells	If ConnDir is 01 (MPHY to fabric): Reroute all cells received on this connection to the microprocessor. Note that some OAM functionality will not be available if this option is selected; in particular, Newport will not handle F5 end-to-end AIS and RDI cells. Other OAM functions will still be performed if they are enabled, however. 0 = Don’t reroute cells to the microprocessor. 1 = Reroute cells to the microprocessor. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	11	EnFabTest	If ConnDir is 01 (MPHY to fabric): Enable/disable the marking of all cells transmitted on this connection as fabric test cells. This field is only used if the connection’s direction (ConnDir) is MPHY to fabric. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	12	ReportStats	Specifies whether or not statistics should be reported for this connection. 0 = Don’t report the statistics. 1 = Report the statistics.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 84. Parameters to the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN Command (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
7	18:13	bi	An index to the buffer amount which should be allocated for this connection. The range of allowable values are set in the NPT_ATM_INIT command; bi is an index into that range. Some equations which can be used to derive a suitable buffer allocation are given in Subsection 21.4.3 on page 207.
	19	EnFaultProp	If OAM is enabled: Enable/disable the propagation of fault states of the bundling VPC to the given VCC. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	20	OAMSegEnd	If OAM is enabled: Specifies whether the bidirectional connection will act as an OAM segment endpoint. 0 = Connection is not an OAM segment endpoint. 1 = Connection is an OAM segment endpoint. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	21	OAMConnEnd	If the connection is VC-switched and OAM is enabled: Specifies whether the bidirectional connection will act as an OAM connection endpoint. Note that this setting refers to an F4 endpoint as far as PM, LB A/D, and CC handling goes. The only F5 endpoint behavior supported is AIS/RDI turn around; a VC-switched connection endpoint will turn around both F4 and F5 end-to-end AIS cells. Otherwise: unused (ignored), since a VP-switched connection is by definition a VPC intermediate point.
	31:22	Reserved	Reserved.
8	31:0	iBwVc	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 and ConnClass is CBR or rtVBR: The guaranteed ingress bandwidth for this connection, in bits per second. Note that there are 424 bits in a cell. This field is formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Some equations which can be used to derive a bandwidth allocation (bw_e) are given in Subsection 21.4.3 on page 207. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
9	31:0	eBwVc	If ConnDir is 00 or 10 and ConnClass is CBR or rtVBR and DestMPHY is type I: The guaranteed egress bandwidth for this connection, in bits per second. Note that there are 424 bits in a cell. This field is formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Some equations which can be used to derive a bandwidth allocation (bw_e) are given in Subsection 21.4.3 on page 207. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
10	31:0	iWtVc	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 and ConnClass is nrtVBR, ABR, or UBR: The ingress VC weight associated with this connection, in the range 0x0000—0x3FFF. Otherwise: unused (ignored).

21 Commands (continued)

Table 84. Parameters to the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN Command (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
11	31:0	eWtVc	If ConnDir is 00 or 10 and (ConnClass is nrtVBR, ABR, or UBR and DestMPHY is type I) or (DestMPHY is type II): The egress VC weight associated with this connection, in the range 0x0000—0x3FFF. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
12	31:0	PCR	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 (MPHY to fabric/MPHY): Peak cell rate, in cells per second, formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
13	31:0	$CDVT_{PCR}$	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 (MPHY to fabric/MPHY): Cell delay variation tolerance, in microseconds, for the PCR policing. This field is formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
14	31:0	SCR	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 and ConnClass is 001 or 010 (VBR): Sustained cell rate, in cells per second, formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
15	31:0	$CDVT_{SCR}$	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 and ConnClass is 001 or 010 (VBR): Cell delay variation tolerance, in microseconds, for the SCR policing. This field is formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
16	31:0	MBS	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 and ConnClass is 001 or 010 (VBR): Maximum burst size, in cells, formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
17	31:0	MCR	If ConnDir is 01 or 10 and ConnClass is 001 or 010 (ABR): Minimum cell rate, in cells per second, formatted as an *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.13 NPT_ATM_DELETE_UNI_CONN Command

This command is used to remove a unidirectional connection specified by its connection tag.

Table 85. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_DELETE_UNI_CONN Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—1	31:0	ConnTag	The 64-bit connection tag of the unidirectional connection to remove.
2	2:0	ConnClass	Connection class: 000 = CBR. 001 = rtVBR. 010 = nrtVBR. 011 = ABR. 100 = UBR. 101—111 = Reserved.
	7:3	DestMPHY	If ConnDir is (was) 00 or 10 (fabric/MPHY to MPHY): destination UTOPIA address, with address 31 corresponding to the microprocessor. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	13:8	DestFabPort	If ConnDir is (was) 01 (MPHY to fabric): destination fabric port, in the range 0 to 39. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	19:14	bi	An index to the buffer amount which was be allocated for this connection. The range of allowable values are set in the NPT_ATM_INIT command; bi is an index into that range. This field is used to free up the allocated buffers.
	31:20	Reserved	Reserved.
3	31:0	iBwVc	If ConnDir is (was) 01 or 10 and ConnClass is CBR or rtVBR: the guaranteed ingress bandwidth for this connection, in bits per second, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
4	31:0	eBwVc	If ConnDir is (was) 00 or 10 and ConnClass is CBR or rtVBR and DestMPHY is type I: the guaranteed egress bandwidth for this connection, in bits per second, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
5	31:0	MinMCR	If ConnClass is ABR: the smallest MCR of the remaining ABR connections, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
6	31:0	MaxMCR	If the ConnClass is ABR: the largest MCR of the remaining ABR connections, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.14 NPT_ATM_DELETE_BI_CONN Command

This command is used to remove a bidirectional connection specified by a pair of connection tags - one for each unidirectional half. It is also used to remove the first half of a bidirectional connection if the second half has not been created.

Note: If both halves have already been added, then this command can only remove the entire bidirectional connection.

Table 86. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_DELETE_BI_CONN Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—1	31:0	ConnTag1	If a complete bidirectional connection is being removed: the 64-bit connection tag of the first unidirectional half of the bidirectional connection to remove. If the first (and only) half is being removed: set this field to all 1s (0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF).
2	2:0	ConnClass1	If ConnTag1 is not all 1s: Connection class: 000 = CBR. 001 = rtVBR. 010 = nrtVBR. 011 = ABR. 100 = UBR. 101—111 = Reserved. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	7:3	DestMPHY1	If ConnDir is (was) 00 or 10 (fabric/MPHY to MPHY) and ConnTag1 is not all 1s: destination UTOPIA address, with address 31 corresponding to the microprocessor. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	13:8	DestFabPort1	If ConnDir is (was) 01 (MPHY to fabric) and ConnTag1 is not all 1s: destination fabric port, in the range 0 to 39. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	19:14	bi1	If ConnTag1 is not all 1s: an index to the buffer amount that was to be allocated for this connection. The range of allowable values are set in the NPT_ATM_INIT command; bi is an index into that range. This field is used to free up the allocated buffers. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	31:20	Reserved	Reserved.
3	31:0	iBwVc1	If ConnDir is (was) 01 or 10 and ConnClass1 is CBR or rtVBR and ConnTag1 is not all 1s: the guaranteed ingress bandwidth for this connection, in bits per second, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
4	31:0	eBwVc1	If ConnDir is (was) 00 or 10 and ConnClass is CBR or rtVBR and DestMPHY is type I and ConnTag1 is not all 1s: The guaranteed egress bandwidth for this connection, in bits per second, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).

21 Commands (continued)

Table 86. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_DELETE_BI_CONN Command (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
5—6	31:0	ConnTag2	If a complete bidirectional connection is being removed: the 64-bit connection tag of the second unidirectional half of the bidirectional connection to remove. If the first (and only) half is being removed: the 64-bit connection tag of the unidirectional half of the incomplete bidirectional connection to remove.
7	2:0	ConnClass2	Connection class: 000 = CBR. 001 = rtVBR. 010 = nrtVBR. 011 = ABR. 100 = UBR. 101—111 = Reserved.
	7:3	DestMPHY2	If ConnDir is (was) 00 or 10 (fabric/MPHY to MPHY): destination UTOPIA address, with address 31 corresponding to the microprocessor. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	13:8	DestFabPort2	If ConnDir is (was) 01 (MPHY to fabric): destination fabric port, in the range 0 to 39. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
7	19:14	bi2	An index to the buffer amount which was be allocated for this connection. The range of allowable values are set in the NPT_ATM_INIT command; bi is an index into that range. This field is used to free up the allocated buffers.
	31:20	Reserved	Reserved.
8	31:0	iBwVc2	If ConnDir is (was) 01 or 10 and ConnClass2 is CBR or rtVBR: the guaranteed ingress bandwidth for this connection, in bits per second, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
9	31:0	eBwVc2	If ConnDir is (was) 00 or 10 and ConnClass is CBR or rtVBR and DestMPHY is type I: The guaranteed egress bandwidth for this connection, in bits per second, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
10	31:0	MinMCR	If the connection's class is (was) ABR: the smallest MCR of the remaining ABR connections, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
11	31:0	MaxMCR	If the connection's class is (was) ABR: the largest MCR of the remaining ABR connections, formatted as a 32-bit *IEEE* single precision floating point number. Otherwise: unused (ignored).

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.15 NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_STATS Command

This command is used to configure whether or not a specified connection will have statistics reported about it by the background statistics collection task in Newport.

Table 87. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_STATS Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—1	31:0	ConnTag	The 64-bit connection tag of the connection to which this command applies.
2	0	ReportStats	Specifies whether or not statistics should be reported for this connection. 0 = Do not report the statistics. 1 = Report the statistics.
	31:1	Reserved	Reserved.

21.4.16 NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_FAULT_STATE Command

This command is used to set the fault/defect state of a connection. Note that the fault state applies only to connections which have an MPHY as their source end.

Table 88. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_FAULT_STATE Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0-1	31:0	ConnTag	The 64-bit connection tag of the connection to which this command applies.
2	0	ConnType	The connection type. 0 = VC-switched. 1 = VP-switched.
	5-1	MPHY	The source MPHY number.
	21-6	VCI	The VCI of the connection at the source MPHY.
	23-22	FaultState	The state to put the connection into; see the description at the start of the ATM layer section for details.
	31:24	Reserved	Reserved.

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.17 NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_OAM_CC Command

This command is used to configure OAM continuity-checking processing on a bidirectional connection specified by a pair of connection tags. Section 21.4.5, ATM-Layer OAM, on page 212 gives a description of the possible OAM configurations.

Table 89. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_OAM_CC Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—1	31:0	ConnTag1	The 64-bit connection tag of the first half of the bidirectional connection.
2—3	31:0	ConnTag2	The 64-bit connection tag of the second half of the bidirectional connection.
4	0	MMEnd	If the bidirectional connection is between two MPHYs: This command configures OAM processing on one end of a MPHY to MPHY connection. This field specifies which end the command applies to. 0 = The MPHY source end of connection 1 (ConnTag1). 1 = The MPHY source end of connection 2 (ConnTag2). Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	1	ConnType	Type of connection: 0 = VC-switched. 1 = VP-switched.
	6:2	MPHY	If the bidirectional connection is between two MPHYs: the MPHY number indicated by the MMEnd field. Otherwise: the MPHY number at the MPHY end of the bidirectional connection.
	14:7	VPI	If the bidirectional connection is between two MPHYs: the VPI at the MPHY indicated by the MMEnd field. Otherwise: the VPI number at the MPHY end of the bidirectional connection.
	30:15	VCI	If the bidirectional connection is between two MPHYs: the VCI at the MPHY indicated by the MMEnd field. Otherwise: the VCI number at the MPHY end of the bidirectional connection.
	31	Reserved	Reserved.
5	0	CCSink	Enable/disable a CC sink process on the connection. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	1	CCSource	Enable/disable a CC source process on the connection. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	2	CCSrcFlow-Type	Select the flow type that the CC process handles. 0 = Segment. 1 = End-to-end.
	31:3	Reserved	Reserved.

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.18 NPT_ATM_ENABLE_CONN_OAM_PM Command

This command is used to enable OAM performance monitoring processing on a bidirectional connection specified by a pair of connection tags. Subsection 21.4.5 on page 212 gives a description of the possible OAM configurations. Note that the corresponding DISABLE command must be issued on a connection before it is deleted to prevent internal resources being wasted.

Table 90. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_ENABLE_CONN_OAM_PM Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—4	31:0	As above	These 5 words are the same as the corresponding 5 words in the NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_OAM_CC command.
5	0	PMSrcMon	Enable/disable a PM source/monitor process on the connection. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	1	PMSink	Enable/disable a PM sink process on the connection. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	2	PMFlowType	The flow type that the PM process handles. 0 = Segment. 1 = End-to-end.
	3	PMDataEn	Enable/disable data collection. This relates to the use of the ESI interface. 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	5:4	PMBlockSize	PM block size. 00 = 1024 cells. 01 = 512 cells. 10 = 256 cells. 11 = 128 cells.
	6	PMBackRepEn	Enable/disable backward reporting (turnaround by the sink process). 0 = Disable. 1 = Enable.
	31:7	Reserved	Reserved.

21.4.19 NPT_ATM_DISABLE_CONN_OAM_PM Command

This command is used to disable OAM performance monitoring processing on a bidirectional connection specified by a pair of connection tags. Subsection 21.4.5 on page 212 gives a description of the possible OAM configurations. Note that this command must be issued on a connection before it is deleted to prevent internal resources being wasted.

Table 91. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_DISABLE_CONN_OAM_PM Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—4	31:0	As above	These five words are the same as the corresponding five words in the NPT_ATM_SET_CONN_OAM_CC command.

21 Commands (continued)

21.4.20 NPT_ATM_INSERT_CELLS Command

This command is used to insert one or more ATM cell(s) into the APC. The cells inserted are 60 bytes long; the extra 8 bytes are specific to the APC and can be set to default values in the Newport context, as is shown in the table below. A description of these fields is given in the APC data sheet, in the data formats section. Note that cells can only be inserted into bidirectional connections.

Table 92. Format of Cells Transferred to the APC

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	15:0	ConnTag47—32	If the bidirectional connection. is between MPHY and fabric: the lower 16 bits of the second word of the 64-bit ATM connection tag corresponding to the MPHY to fabric half of the bidirectional connection. Note that this value is the LUX3, in APC jargon. Otherwise: the lower 16 bits of the second word of the 64-bit ATM connection tag corresponding to the half of the bidirectional connection whose destination MPHY the inserted cell should be transmitted from.
	22:16	APC Specific	APC specific field(s). Set to 1111110.
	23	ConnType	The connections switching type. 0 = VC-switched 1 = VP-switched
	31:24	APC Specific	APC specific field(s). Set to 0x01.
1	0	CLP	The CLP field of the ATM cell.
	3:1	PTI	The PTI field of the ATM cell.
	19:4	VCI	The VCI field of the ATM cell.
	27:20	VPI	The VPI field of the ATM cell.
	31:28	GFCVPI	The GFC/VPI field of the ATM cell.
2	26:0	APC Specific	APC specific field(s). Set to 0.
	27	CellDir	If the bidirectional connection. is between MPHY and fabric: The direction which the cell should be transmitted on the bidirectional connection between an MPHY and the fabric interface. 0 = Over the fabric interface 1 = Over an MPHY Otherwise: set this field to 0.
	31:28	APC Specific	APC specific field(s). Set to 0xFF.
3	7:0	ATMPayload4	The 48 bytes of payload in the ATM cell.
	15:8	ATMPayload3	
	23:16	ATMPayload2	
	31:24	ATMPayload1	
. . .	. . .	. . .	
14	7:0	ATMPayload48	
	15:8	ATMPayload47	
	23:16	ATMPayload46	
	31:24	ATMPayload45	

21 Commands (continued)

The parameters of the NPT_ATM_INSERT_CELLS command are a number of 60-byte cells to be transferred to the APC. The number of cells is inferred from the CommandSize field in the 32-bit command.

Table 93. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_INSERT_CELLS Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—14	3:0	Cell1	The first 60-byte ATM cell to be transferred to the APC.
15—29	31:0	Cell2	The second 60-byte ATM cell to be transferred to the APC.
. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
240—254	31:0	Cell17	The seventeenth 60-byte ATM cell to be transferred to the APC.
255	31:0	Reserved	Reserved.

21.4.21 NPT_ATM_GET_STATS Command

This command is used to retrieve either a single global statistic or all statistics for a single connection immediately. When complete, a command-complete indication will be sent to the host rather than a statistics indication.

Table 94. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_GET_STATS Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	0	StatType	The type of stat which is to be collected. 0 = Global. 1 = Per-connection.
	9:1	MaskPos	If StatType is 0 (global): the bit position of the global stat to be collected in the global stat bit mask described in the NPT_ATM_SET_STATS_MASK command, from 0 upward. Otherwise: unused (ignored).
	31:10	Reserved	Reserved.
1—2	31:0	ConnTag	If StatType is 1 (per-connection): the 64-bit connection tag of the connection for which the stats are to be collected. Otherwise: unused (ignored).

21.4.22 NPT_ATM_READ_APC Command

This command provides direct read access to the APC block in Newport, along the lines of the AHB accesses. It is only for internal debugging purposes, and if certain clear-on-read registers are accessed its use can invalidate the ATM-layer firmware. If these clear-on-read entries are not accessed, however, this command is safe to use. The register map of the APC block is supplied in a different data sheet; it will not be described in this Newport document.

This command can be used to read up to 256 direct/indirect registers or CRAM values or a single IVT/EVT (VCRAM) entry. In the event that multiple registers or CRAM addresses are specified, the word containing the value read will be in the location in the output buffer corresponding to the location that the word specifying the address in the input buffer.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 95. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_READ_APC Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0-255	2:0	ReadType	The type of APC entry that is being read. 000 = A direct register. 001 = An indirect register. 010 = A CRAM entry. 011 = An IVT (VCRAM) entry. 100 = An EVT (VCRAM) entry. 101-111 = Reserved.
	26:3	ReadAddr	The address that is being read. The address corresponds to an entry of the type specified in the ReadType field. Note that the direct register addresses are as described in the APC data sheet (0x0—0x8) rather than the Newport data sheet; they are not the same as the AHB addresses for the same registers.
	31:27	Reserved	Reserved.

21.4.23 NPT_ATM_READ_DRAM Command

This is another command for internal debugging. It reads the ATM global variables in the *ARM* DRAM. Up to 256 variables can be read, and the word containing the value read will be in the location in the output buffer corresponding to the location of the word specifying the address in the input buffer.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 96. Parameters of the NPT_ATM_READ_DRAM Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	0	VarType	The type of variable that is being read. 0 = Scalar. 1 = Array or pointer reference.
	7:1	VarName	The name of the ATM global variable being read. Note that not all variables are in this list. If VarType is 0 (scalar): 0x00 = IsApcinit. 0x01 = ApcMode. 0x02 = ApcNum. 0x03 = IngBgSum. 0x04 = EgrBgSum. 0x05 = IngBTotal. 0x06 = EgrBTotal. 0x07 = IsSpShaping. 0x08 = ApcFreq. 0x09 = WordsPerStatsInd. 0x0a = AlarmMask. 0x0b-0x7f = Reserved. If VarType is 1 (Array/Pointer): 0x00 = MphyType. 0x01 = BgVal. 0x02 = IsStatSelectedBitnum. 0x03 = IsIngConnStats. 0x04 = IsEgrConnStats. 0x05 = IsIngConnMM. 0x06 = IsEgrConnMM. 0x07 = IsVcxBi. 0x08 = ConnState. 0x09 = ConnStateAge. 0x0a = IsConnF5E. 0x0b-0x7f = Reserved.
	31:8	Index	If VarType is 0 (scalar): ignored. If VarType is 1 (array/pointer): the offset into the array specified by the VarName parameter.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5 ATM Adaptation Layer Commands

This section describes all the commands available for the adaptation layer of Newport. The user is not required to issue all the commands before sending data. Some of the programmable items are provisioned to defaults that only require modification if the application requires it. Specifically, the memory allocation commands all have defaults and do not require changing for data to flow. Assuming the application can use the default allocations, the minimum command sequence is as follows:

1. NPT_AAL_SIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG. This command is used to configure the VPIs that are sent on the various ports as data exits the AAL block at the system interface. Once this command is issued the values cannot change. You must reset Newport to change these values.
2. NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG. This command is used to define the VPI expected on each port, the VCI range on each port and the number of AAL2 VCs on each port. This command causes an allocation of resources that CANNOT change. You must reset Newport to change these values.
3. NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG. This command is used to configure the VPI that is sent on the single port as data exits the AAL block at the network interface. Once this command is issued the value cannot change. You must reset Newport to change these values.
4. NPT_AAL_NIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG. This command is used to define the VPI expected on each port, the VCI range on each port and the # of AAL2 VCs on each port. This command causes an allocation of resources that cannot change. You must reset Newport to change these values.

At this point all the interfaces are provisioned and the number of VCs, their ranges, and the number of AAL2 VCs is known and will not change. The next set of commands are related to the scheduling and queueing part of the AAL block.

5. NPT_AAL_QUE_LEN_POL_TAB. This command is used to populate the queue length policing table. The block is design so that queues share policing values. This table is 64 elements long and allows the user to configure 63 different policing threshold. The first table entry is used internally. These thresholds are used for connection, Intra-Level 1, and Level 1 queues.
6. NPT_AAL_IL2_QUE_SHARE. This command is used to allocate the Intra-Level 2 queue shared parameters. There are 16 Intra-Level 2 queue share descriptors. These are shared among the 64 private Intra-Level 2 queues. They describe the destination and adaptation. Shared descriptors 0 and 1 are reserved for internal use.
7. NPT_AAL_IL2_QUE_PRIVATE. This command is used to allocate the Intra-Level 2 queue private descriptors. There are 64 Intra-Level 2 private descriptors. Four are reserved for internal use (0, 1, 62, 63). An Intra-Level 2 private queue is required for each adaptation on any port. AAL5 and AAL0 share an Intra-Level 2 queue.
8. NPT_AAL_L1_QUE_QOS. This command is used to allocate Level 1 queues. A Level 1 queue is required for each AAL2 VC. AAL5/AAL0 VCs share a Level 1 queue and CPSAAL0 VCs share a Level 1 queue. The default allocation is 100 Level 1 queues. Level 1 queues 0—3 are reserved. Each Level 1 queue has four Intra-Level 1 queues associated with it. The Intra-Level 1 queues are provisioned with this command. Although, there is another command that allows the user to change the QoS of the Intra-Level 1 queues without affecting the corresponding Level 1 queue. This allows the user to adjust the Intra-Level 1 queues as traffic patterns change.
9. NPT_AAL_CONN_QUE_LEN_POL. This command is used to enable queue length policing.

At this stage the scheduling and queueing part of the AAL block is ready for data. There is one last command before connections are provisioned.

10. NPT_AAL_IDU_SDU_TABLE. This command is used to populate the IDU/SDU table. This table is similar to the policing table in that it's entries are shared by many flows. IDU/SDU is only important for frame based services (e.g. AAL5, SSSAR).

The AAL block is now ready for connections and channels.

21 Commands (continued)

11. NPT_AAL_ADD_CONN. This command is used to provision a connection in the AAL block. A connection is defined as an AAL5, AAL0, CPSAAL0, or AAL2 VC. It is not an AAL2 channel. For AAL2 data the user must also issue the ADD_CHANNEL command. The add connection command allocates space for the VC and in the case of non-AAL2 creates the path through the hardware for data to flow. This command returns a tag which is later used to delete the connection.
12. NPT_AAL_ADD_CHANNEL. This command is used to allocate channels within an AAL2 VC. The user must first establish VC before this command is issued. this command also returns a tag that is used to delete the channel.

After issuing all these commands the AAL block is now ready for data.

21.5.1 NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_MEM_ALLC Command

This command is used to provide a memory map for adaptation blocks. They consist of the ISIA, ICA, ESIA, and ECA. This is a command that is executed once at start-up. The user is not required to issue this command before sending data. The AAL block is programmed to a default memory allocation at startup. The defaults are listed in the command table.

The memory is 64 bits wide and 9K deep. It is shared between data flows from network to system and system to network. The user must understand the width of the various tables and their size restrictions. Each direction has its own VC table, AAL2 VC table, connection table, Level 0 descriptor, and dynamic level 0 descriptor. There is a single table for ICIDs.

21.5.1.1 VC Table

The size of this LUT is defined by the number of virtual connections at an interface. Remember that VCs are supported in ranges on a port so that the entire range of a port is allocated when a port is enabled. For example, if port A supports VCs 100—299 and port B supports VCs 500—699, a total of 400 VC table entries are allocated and the VC table size in the direction must be at least 400. VC table entries are 32 bits wide. Thus, in the example 200 MEMI locations are used for the VC table. There are two VC tables, and they are reflected in SifVcCnt and NifVcCnt. The total of both counts is restricted to 4096. It is possible to configure one count to 3072 and the other to 1024.

21.5.1.2 AAL2 VC Table

This table is not programmable. There are 64 AAL2 VC entries for each direction. They are also restricted by the number of total Level 1 queues. The number of Level 1 queues and AAL2 VCs are managed together. Note that AAL2 VCs within a port occupy the lowest number VCs and are contiguous. For example if port A supports VCs 100—299 and supports 10 AAL2 VCs, the AAL2 VCs are 100-109.

21.5.1.3 Connection Table

The size of this LUT is defined by the number of non-AAL2 VCs and the number of AAL2 channels. The connection table entries are 64 bits wide. There are two connection tables, and they are reflected in SifVcPlusChanCnt and NifVcPlusChanCnt. The total of both counts is restricted to 4096. It is possible to configure them unbalanced.

21.5.1.4 Level 0 Descriptors

This table is not programmable. The number of Level 0 queues is fixed in each direction. There are 128 Level 0 queues for ingress and egress traffic. The number of dynamic Level 0 is fixed to 64 for each direction and this cannot be changed.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 97. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_ADAPBLK_MEM_ALL Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	15:0	SifVcCnt	Total number of VCs sourced at the system interface. This includes NON-AAL2 VCs and AAL2 VCs, but does not include channels. Defaults to 2048
	31:16	SifVcPlusChanCnt	This is the total number of VCs and channels sourced from this interface. This number does not include AAL2 VCs. Defaults to 2048
1	15:0	NifVcCnt	Total number of VCs at the network interface.This includes NON-AAL2 VCs and AAL2 VCs, but does not include channels. Defaults to 2048
	31:16	NifVcPlusChanCnt	This is the total number of VCs and channels available for this interface. This number does not include AAL2 VCs. Defaults to 2048.

21.5.2 NPT_AAL_FREE_LIST_ALLC Command

This command is used to allocate the available free list buffers between the egress and ingress directions in the AAL function on Newport. The total number of buffers (12 octets) is based on the total free list allocation. The allocation in any one direction cannot exceed the total free list, but the sum of two may exceed the total. This allows the AAL block to handle larger burst in a given direction.

Table 98. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_FREE_LIST_ALLC Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	14:0	SifToNifSize	This field specifies the number of subpacket buffers allocated for data that flows from the system interface to the network interface.Its value can range from 0 to SIZE_OF_FREE_LIST. Defaults to 7904.
	29:15	NifToSifSize	This field specifies the number of subpacket buffers allocated for data that flows from the network interface to the system interface. Its value can range from 0 to SIZE_OF_FREE_LIST. Defaults to 7904.

21.5.3 NPT_AAL_NIF_FREE_LIST_ALLC Command

This command is used to allocate subpacket buffers across the four network input ports. There are 4 ports for data to flow to the AAL engine from the network and only one port from the AAL engine to the network. The user does not need to issue the command for Newport to function. If the command is not issued all the data will flow through one port. By allocating buffers across the ports the user creates a QoS based on the buffer size per port. The AAL block will back pressure based on the fullness of a port buffer.

Table 99. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_NIF_FREE_LIST_ALLC Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	14:0	Port0Alloc	This field specifies the number of subpacket buffers allocated for port zero. The value cannot exceed NifToSifSize. Defaults to 1976.
	29:15	Port1Alloc	This field specifies the number of subpacket buffers allocated for port one.The value cannot exceed NifToSifSize. Defaults to 1976.
1	13:0	Port2Alloc	This field specifies the number of subpacket buffers allocated for port two.The value cannot exceed NifToSifSize. Defaults to 1976.
	27:14	Port3Alloc	This field specifies the number of subpacket buffers allocated for port three.The value cannot exceed NifToSifSize. Defaults to 1976.

21 Commands (continued

21.5.4 NPT_AAL_SIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG Command

This command configures the system transmit interface on the AAL engine. In this direction the user is providing just the VPI address that is valid on the port.

Table 100. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_SIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	1:0	Parity	00 = even. 01 = odd. 10 = disable.
	6:2	MinPortAdd	This value is valid from 0—30. It allows that hardware to skip unused ports.
	11:7	MaxPortAdd	This value is either equal to or greater than MinPortAdd. It is restricted to the same value as above
	12	UtopiaWidth	0 = 8 bits. 1 = 16 bits. This bits only has meaning in UTOPIA mode.
1,2,3,4...	7:0	VPI	This VPI is applied to all packets on this MPHY.
	12:8	PortIndex	This is the port address that the VPI is associated with.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.5 NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG Command

This command is used to configure the system ingress interface. The interface is capable of supporting UTOPIA 2 and UT2+. In either mode there are 33 available ports. The same command is used regardless of the system interface mode and the number of ports enabled. There is a length field in the command words that tells the ARM the number of arguments present.

Table 101. Parameters List for NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	1:0	Parity	00 = even. 01 = odd. 10 = disable.
1,3,5,	15:0	VCIMinOffset	This is the minimum VCI value supported on this port. By using this and the Max the user defines a range on the port.
	31:16	VCIMaxOffset	This is the maximum VCI value supported on this port.
2,4,6,..	7:0	NumAal2VCs	This is the number of AAL2 VCs for this MPHY. Note that the tables are configured such that the AAL2 VCs must start at the VCMinOffset and be contiguous.
	15:8	VPI	This value is present in every header that enters via this port. Its range is from 0—255.
	21:16	PortIndex	0-30 = MPHYs. 31 = processor. 32 = adaptation loopback.

21.5.6 NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_PORT_CONTROL Command

This command allows the user to enable and disable a system interface receive port. This will not release any resources that are associated with this port (e.g. ICID, connection table entries). Also, it will not flush any buffers.

Table 102. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_SIF_RECEIVE_PORT_CONTROL Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	0	PortState	0 = disable. 1 = enable.
	6:2	PortIndex	This is the absolute PortIndex. Its valid range is 0—30.

21.5.7 NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG Command

This command configures the network transmit interface on the AAL engine. This slave UTOPIA interface is either connected to the ATM engine or the expansion port. In the transmit direction, network to terminal, the interface is capable of responding to four UTOPIA addresses; however, the address must start at a multiple of 4 (e.g., 0, 4) and are contiguous.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 103. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_CONFIG Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	1:0	Parity	00 = even. 01 = odd. 10 = disable.
	6:2	UtopiaStrtAdd	In the transmit direction the address is a multiple of 4, 0, 4, 8, . . .
1, 3, 5, 7	15:0	VCIMinOffset	This is the minimum VCI value supported on this port. By using this and the Max the user defines a range on the port.
	31:16	VCIMaxOffset	This is the maximum VCI value supported on this port.
2, 4, 6, 8	7:0	NumAal2VCs	This is the number of AAL2 VCs for this MPHY. Note that the tables are configured such that the AAL2 VCs must start at the VCMinOffset and be contiguous.
	15:8	VPI	This value is present in every header that enters via this port. Its range is from 0—255.
	21:16	PortIndex	UtopiaStrtAdd is added to this value to get the correct MPHY address. 0—3 = MPHY. 4 = processor.

21.5.8 NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_PORT_CONTROL Command

This command allows the user to enable and disable a network interface receive port. This will not release any resources that are associated with this port (e.g., ICID, connection table entries). Also, it will not flush any buffers.

Table 104. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_NIF_TRANSMIT_PORT_CONTROL Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	0	PortState	0 = disable. 1 = enable.
	6:2	PortIndex	This is the relative PortIndex. Its valid range is 0—3.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.9 NPT_AAL_NIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG Command

This command configures the network receive interface on the AAL engine. This slave UTOPIA interface is connected either to the ATM engine or the expansion port. In the network receive direction, the interface responds to a single UTOPIA address

Table 105. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_NIF_RECEIVE_CONFIG Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	1:0	Parity	00 = even. 01 = odd. 10 = disable.
	6:2	UtopiaAdd	Valid values are 0—30.
	14:7	VPI	This value is present in every header that enters via this port. Its range is from 0—255.

21.5.10 NPT_AAL_SERVICE_COUNT Command

This command is for testing only. It is used to change the maximum service burst for enqueue and dequeue blocks.

Table 106. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_SERVICE_COUNT Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	5:0	EnqueueServiceCount	Normally set to 4.
	11:6	DequeueServiceCount	Normally set to 1.
	19:12	IngressEnqueue_ServiceCount	Normally set to 4.
	27:20	EgressEnqueue_ServiceCount	Normally set to 4.
1	7:0	IngressDequeue_ServiceCount	Normally set to 1.
	15:8	EgressDequeue_ServiceCount	Normally set to 1.

21.5.11 NPT_AAL_CONN_QUE_LEN_POL Command

This command is used to control connection queue length policing in the AAL block. When connection queue length policing is disabled the AAL engine runs faster and some memory is available for other functions.

Table 107. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_CONN_QUE_LEN_POL Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	0	Mode	0 = disable. 1 = enable.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.12 NPT_AAL_QUE_LEN_POL_TAB Command

This command populates the queue length policing table. The only queues that have their own per element policing values are Intra-Level 2 and level 2 queues. All other queue are policed using the policing table. The table is 64 elements long and consists of an 18-bit length plus a 6-bit overflow field. Since there are more queues than table entries queues will share table entries. The user issues this command before any connections are established and then references that table entries in the connection and channel commands.

Table 108. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_QUE_LEN_POL_TAB Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	5:0	TabIndx	The table is written starting from this address and continuing until either the end of the table is reached or command arguments are exhausted.
1	21:0	PolLen	Policing length value. This value is valid from 0—256K and represents bytes. An indication is issued when a queue exceeds the level.
N (up to 63)	21:0	PolLen	Policing length value. This value is valid from 0—256K and represents bytes. An indication is issued when a queue exceeds the level.

21.5.13 NPT_AAL_IL2_QUE_SHARE Command

The Intra-Level 2 queues consist of a private and shared descriptor. There are 64 private descriptors, allowing for 64 IL2 queues and 16 shared descriptors that describe them. This means that different IL2 queues will have the same maximum length, block size, schedule mode, and destination. The user should first populate the shared descriptors and then allocate the private descriptors. Share descriptors zero and one are reserved. Zero is for internal use, and one is for host (management) data. So the user does not need to allocate queues for flows destined for the host. The following are reserved Intra-Level 2 queues: (0 = ingress PDs, 1= ingress processor, 62 = egress processor, 63 = egress PDs).

Table 109. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_IL2_QUE_SHARE Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	3:0	DescId	This is the starting shared descriptor ID being programed. The code accepts up to 16 entries and begins programming from this ID. Zero and one are reserved.
1, 2, 3, . . . 14	18:0	MaxLenThres	This is the maximum length of the queue. If the queue reaches this level, an interrupt is sent to the ARM.
	26:19	BlockSize	The target quantity of data to be dequeued from the SQASE during an Intra-Level 2 service.
	28:27	Destination	00 = SIF. 01 = NIF. 10 = processor. 11 = adaptation loopback
	31:29	DestAdaptation	000 = AAL0. 001 = CPSAAL0. 010 = AAL2. 011 = AAL5. 100 = NPAAL. 101 = SPAAL2 Cells generated in single packet AAL2 (SPAAL2) mode are compliant with ITU I.363.2, but contain only a single CPS packet. When the destination is the SIF and the SIF is in packet mode, this field is ignored. All data is placed in NPAAL.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.14 NPT_AAL_IL2_QUE_PRIVATE Command

This command is used to assign one of the 16 shared Intra-Level 2 queue descriptor to one of the 64 private IL2 queue descriptors. As stated above, IL2 queues 0, 1, 62, and 63 are reserved. The allocation of the queues for ingress data should start from 2 and go up to 7, and the allocation of queues in the egress direction should start from 61 and grow down to 8. The direction of the queues is not programmable. Queues 0—7 are ingress (from the SIF) and 8—63 are egress (from the NIF). Host flows that are destined for the NIF are considered ingress. Host flows that are destined for the SIF are considered egress. A typical configuration would allocate queues 2—5 to ingress AAL2, 6 to CPS-AAL0, and 7 to AAL5 and AAL0. The remaining are available for egress data flows. The following restrictions exist; every used MPHY requires a IL2 queue, and every adaptation within an MPHY require their own IL2 queue.

Table 110. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_IL2_QUE_PRIVATE Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	5:0	QueId	This is the ID of the IL2 queue. Values 0, 1, 62, 63 are reserved. All others are valid.
	9:6	SharedDesc	This is the shared descriptor for this IL2 queue. There is no check on the shared descriptor.
	10	Reserved	—
	22:11	CreditWeight	This is the reciprocal of the service time.
	28:23	PortId	For ingress queues (from the system interface), PortId is only valid for values. 0 = MPHY (there is only one MPHY). 1 = processor. For egress queues (from the network interface) PortId is valid for values 0—32. 0—31 MPHYs addresses. 31 = processor. 32 = adaptation loopback.
	31:29	Reserved	—
1, 2, . . . 59	5:0	QueId	This is the ID of the IL2 queue. Values 0, 1, 62, 63 are reserved. All others are valid.
	9:6	SharedDesc	This is the shared descriptor for this IL2 queue. There is no check on the shared descriptor.
	10	Reserved	—
	22:11	CreditWeight	This is the reciprocal of the service time.
	28:23	PortId	For ingress queues (from the system interface), PortId is only valid for values 0 = MPHY (there is only one MPHY). 1 = processor. For egress queues (from the network interface), PortId is valid for values 0—32. 0—31 MPHYs addresses. 32 = processor. 33 = adaptation loopback.
	31:29	Reserved	—

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.15 NPT_AAL_L1_QUE_QOS Command

This command is used to set the policing levels for Level 1 queues. Level 1 queues are associated with Intra-Level 2 queues. This means that Level 1 queues are direction-dependent and adaptation-dependent.

This command is used to allocate all Level 1 queues. When a connection or channel is later configured, the existence of a Level 1 queue is checked. If a queue is not allocated, the command is rejected. The command also requires the Intra-Level 2 queue ID. This value is checked against the IL2 setup. If the IL2 does not support the adaptation, the command is rejected.

This command allows the user to program the queue length policing value at any time.Where the user is lowering the policing value for a queue in use, it is possible for data to stop queuing and generate a number of exceptions until the queue achieves its new policing levels.

Table 111. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_L1_QUE_QOS Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	5:0	PolTabIndx	This value is valid from 0—63 It is a pointer to the queue length policing table. This field allows the user to specify which table entry to police against. The table is populated using the NPT_AAL_QUE_LEN_POL_TAB command.
	9:6	LatencyMon	Latency monitor enable flags for constituent Intra-Level 1 queues.
	10	SourceDirection	0 = system to network. 1 = network to system.
	15:11	TimerCuPeriod	Expiration period of timer_cu, expressed in multiples of the timer_cu tick signal derived from the timer reference block. Zero setting indicates disabled timer_cu functionality on this queue.
	21:16	IL2QueId	Values 0, 1, 62, 63 are reserved all others are valid. The Intra-Level 2 queue is associated with an adaptation and MPHY.
	31:22	L1QueId	Level 1 queues 0—3 are reserved for internal use. All others are available data flows. The hardware supports up to 128 Level 1 queues. The number of Level 1 queues are based on memory allocation.
1	15:0	IL1_0CreditWeight	This is the scheduler weighting factor for this Intra-Level 1 queue.
	21:16	IL1_0PolTabIndx	Policing table index.
2	15:0	IL1_1CreditWeight	This is the scheduler weighting factor for this Intra-Level 1 queue.
	21:16	IL1_1PolTabIndx	Policing table index
3	15:0	IL1_2CreditWeight	This is the scheduler weighting factor for this Intra-Level 1 queue.
	21:16	IL1_2PolTabIndx	Policing table index.
4	15:0	IL1_CreditWeight	This is the scheduler weighting factor for this intralevel 1 queue.
	21:16	IL1_3PolTabIndx	Policing table index.
5,6,7,8,9			Same as word 0, 1, 2, 3, 4—optional, but must be present if word 5 is present.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.16 NPT_AAL_IL1_QUE_POL_SCHED Command

This command is used to select the queue length policing values for groups of VCs or groups of channels, depending on the adaptation. In the ingress direction, it is groups of VCs or channels; in the egress direction, it is groups of system interface ports. This command is intended to allow the user to adjust the QOS parameters of an Intra-Level 1 queue. The user may want to change the QOS as a result of a change on traffic profile.

Table 112. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_IL1_QUE_POL_SCHED Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	15:0	CreditWeight	Scheduler weighting factor for this Intra-Level 1 queue. The credit weight bit precision is 16 bits to guarantee rounded accuracy of bandwidth proportion allocation of 0.00153% (2.4 kbits/s resolution over a 155 Mbits/s total bandwidth).
	21:16	PolTabIndx	This is the index into the queue length policing table. It is valid from 0—63.
	24:23	IL1QueId	This is the class value within the Level 1 queue. The Id is valid from 0—3.
	25	LatencyMon	Latency monitor enable flags for the Intra-Level 1 queue. 0 = disable. 1 = enable.
1	9:0	L1QueId	Level 1 queues 0—3 are reserved for internal use. All others are available data flows. The hardware supports up to 128 Level 1 queues. The number of Level 1 queues is based on memory allocation.

21.5.17 NPT_AAL_IDU_SDU_TABLE Command

This command is used to populate the IDU/SDU paris table. Depending on the adaptation type and the mode (e.g., messaging, streaming), the packets are segmented into IDUs and SDUs. The length of these data units are checked. When configuring a connection, the user specifies which table entry to compare the connection against.

Table 113. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_IDU_SDU_TABLE Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	0	SourceInterface	0 = system. 1 = network.
	6:1	TableIndex	This value is the first entry programmed for this command. If more than one SDU/IDU pair is sent, they are programmed in the subsequent entries so that this command is used to program one entry or multiple contiguous entries.
1	11:0	IDUSize	The maximum IDU is 4096 octets.
	28:12	SDUSize	This field is only used for all connections. Streaming connections have an IDU size and a SDU size. The maximum SDU size is 64k octets.
2....64	11:0	IDUSize	The maximum IDU is 4096 octets.
	28:12	SDUSize	This field is only used for all connections. Streaming connections have an IDU size and a SDU size. The maximum SDU size is 64k octets.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.18 NPT_AAL_ADD_CONN Command

This command is used to set up an AAL connection on Newport. An AAL connection is defined as an AAL0 or AAL5 data stream or an AAL2 VC. This command allows the user to configure either unidirectional or bidirectional connections. For AAL0 and AAL5 streams, source-to-destination information is required. The result is that once this command is issued for AAL0 and AAL5, data is able to flow. The user must configure a channel on an AAL2 connection before any data can flow.

For AAL2 connections, only source information is provided with this command. Destination information is provided in the ADD_CHANNEL command. An important point is that if a channel's configuration requires the AAL block to generate AAL2 segmented data (e.g., CPSAAL0 at the SIF segmenting into AAL2 at the NIF), a destination Level 1 queue is needed.For AAL2 traffic, Level 1 queues are VC-oriented queues, while for non-AAL2 data, Level 1 queues are destination port and adaptation-oriented. The user must allocate and configure the Level 1 queues prier to issuing the ADD_CHANNEL command.

If the host is selected as either interface, the PortID is assigned accordingly (i. e., interface1—NIF, interface2—host interface2PortID = 31 or interface1—SIF, interface2—Host interface2PortID = 4).

Data always flows from interface 1 to interface 2. Therefore, the path from interface 1 to interface 2 is always configured. If 'BI' is selected as the flow type, the return path interface 2 to interface 1 is configured.

At this time, the only adaptation loopback that the firmware supports is AAL2 to AAL5 at the network interface. To program a loopback connection, the user needs to add an AAL2 and an AAL5 connection and then configure a unidirectional AAL2 channel. The VCI used for the adaptation loopback interface must be the same one used when configuring the AAL5 connection.

In the context of this command, AAL2 connections are not bidirectional. This command is used to allocate buffer space at the AAL2 source interface. To configure an AAL2 connection on the network interface and an AAL2 connection on the system interface, this command must be issued twice.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 114. Parameters of the NPT_AAL_ADD_CONN Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	Interface1Adapt	Type of AAL supported on this connection. 000 = AAL0. 001 = CPSAAL0. 010 = AAL2. 011 = AAL5. 100 = NPAAL.
	5:3	Interface2Adapt	Type of AAL supported on this connection. 000 = AAL0. 001 = CPSAAL0. 010 = AAL2. 011 = AAL5. 100 = NPAAL.
	6	FlowType	0 = unidirectional (this is the only valid AAL2 flow type). 1 = bidirectional.
	8:7	Service	This field is ignored for AAL2 connections 00 = CPS (CPSAAL0) or AAL5 (AAL5 and NPAAL). 01 = reserved. 10 = reserved. 11 = AAL0—host to system interface only.
	10:9	Interface1	00 = system interface. 01 = network interface. 10 = host. 11 = adaptation loopback.
	12:11	Interface2	This field is ignored for AAL2 connections. 00 = system interface. 01 = network interface. 10 = host. 11 = adaptation loopback.
	13	Streaming	Determines operation when the data unit length exceeds MAX_IDU_LENGTH. Streaming is only possible with frame based services. Ignored for AAL2 connections. 0 = disable. 1 = enable.
	19:14	Reserved	—
	25:20	Interface1PortId	This field selects which MPHY on the interface one that this connection is assigned. The valid values are 0—32.
	31:26	Interfac2PortId	This field selects which MPHY on the interface one that this connection is assigned. The valid values are 0—32.
1	15:0	Interface1Vci	VCI for the system interface. If the connection is bidirectional, it is used for both directions on the system interface.
	31:16	Interface2Vci	VCI for the network interface. If the connection is bidirectional, it is used for both directions on the network interface.
2 For non-AAL2 connections	5:0	Interface1ConnPolTabIndx	This field is used to assign the per-connection queue length policing value for interface 1.
	11:6	Interface2ConnPolTabIndx	This field is used to assign the per-connection queue length policing value for interface 2.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 114. Parameters of the NPT_AAL_ADD_CONN Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
3 For non-AAL2 connections	5:0	MaxIduSduLenIndx	This 6-bit index is used to index into a table that contains pairs of IDUs and SDUs. The lengths are checked at the VC level.
	6	PartPackDiscard	If this bit is set, partial packet discard is enabled on this connection
	7	RASEnable	If bit enables discarding of interim frame data that has consumed a level 0 queue resource for greater than a configured period (SSTED/SSSAR/AAL5).
	9:8	MGMUnitDest	Determines the destination of management data units. 00 = user. 01 = processor. 10 = discard. 11 = invalid.
	11:10	ResvUnitDest	Determines the destination of reserved data units. 00 = user. 01 = processor. 10 = discard. 11 = invalid.
	13:12	Interface1IL1QueId	This field selects which class (QueId) within the adaptation type the connection flows through.
	15:14	Interface2IL1QueId	This field selects which class (QueId) within a port the connection flows through.
2 For AAL2 connections	7:0	NumCIDs	This field contains the number of CIDs available on this VC. Once the VC is configured, the number of CIDs cannot change. This field is only valid if configuring an AAL2 connection.
	8	AtmMgmConn	This bit enables offset 0 from the VCI_BASE derived from the PORT_TABLE to be used as an ATM layer connection to transfer nonuser cells.
	9	PtpMgmCid	This bit enables transfer of the peer to peer management CID across the translation block (CID = 1). When disabled, an exception will occur if a peer to peer management CID is received.
	10	ReservedCid	This bit enables transfer of the reserved CIDs across the translation block (CID = 2—7). When disabled, an exception will occur if a reserved CID is received.
	20:11	Intf1L1QueId	This is the Level 1 queue for data destined for interface 1. The user must allocate this queue prior to issuing this command. The number of Level 1 queues is defined by the SQASE memory allocation. The default memory settings allow for 104 Level 1 queues. 0—3 are reserved for internal use.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.19 NPT_AAL_ADD_CHANNEL Command

This command is used to enable an AAL2 channel, an AAL2 to AAL0 switching flow, and an AAL0 to AAL2 switching flow. This command allows the user to configure a single and double switch. The assumption is that a VC exists and the user is enabling a CID within the VC. This CID must be within the range configured for this VC. If the CID is outside the range of the VC, the command is rejected. For all interfaces that produce AAL2 data a Level 1 queue is required. This is done via the NPT_AAL_L1_QUE_QOS command.

When a flow is configured AAL2 to CPSAAL0 BI, the return path CPSAAL0 to AAL2 is configured. At this time you can only configure a UNI flow AAL2 to CPSAAL0. You cannot configure a UNI flow CPSAAL0 to AAL2.

The command supports switched and nonswitched channels. The user just inputs the interfaces and adaptation and the code determines whether it is switched or not. When the system interface is in packet mode, adaptation selections at the system interface are ignored. The device only supports an internal adaptation when in packet mode (NPAAL).

21 Commands (continued)

Table 115. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_ADD_CHANNEL Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	2:0	Interface1Adapt	Type of AAL supported at this interface. 000 = AAL0. 001 = CPSAAL0. 010 = AAL2. 011 = AAL5. 100 = NPAAL.
	5:3	Interface2Adapt	Type of AAL supported at this interface. 000 = AAL0. 001 = CPSAAL0. 010 = AAL2. 011 = AAL5. 100 = NPAAL.
	6	FlowType	0 = unidirectional. 1 = bidirectional.
	8:7	Service	00 = CPS. 01 = SSSAR. 10 = SSTED. 11 = reserved.
	10:9	Interface1	00 = system interface. 01 = network interface. 10 = host. 11 = reserved.
	12:11	Interface2	00 = system interface. 01 = network interface. 10 = host. 11 = reserved.
	13	Streaming	Determines operation when data unit length exceeds MAX_IDU_LENGTH. Streaming is only possible with frame based services (e.g., NON-CPS). 0 = disable. 1 = enable.
	19:14	SegmentLen	This field is maximum length CPS packet into which the incoming frame is segmented. For CPS service the value is forced to 63. For SSSAR and SSTED the valid range is 0 to 63.
	25:20	Interface1PortId	This field selects the port on interface 1 to which this connection is assigned. If this is the system interface, the valid values are 0—32. If this is the network interface, the valid values are 0—4.
	31:26	Interface2PortId	This field selects the port on interface 2 to which this connection is assigned. If this is the system interface, the valid values are 0—32. If this is the network interface, the valid values are 0—4.
1	5:0	Interface1ConnPolTabIndx	This field is used to assign the connection queue length policing value for flow that is sourced at interface 1.
	11:6	Interface2ConnPolTabIndx	This field is used to assign the connection queue length policing value for flow that is sourced at interface 2.
	19:12	Interface1CID	Channel identifier for interface 1
	27:20	Interface2CID	Channel identifier for interface 2.
2	15:0	Interface1Vci	VCI for interface 1.
	31:16	Interface2Vci	VCI for interface 2.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 115. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_ADD_CHANNEL Command (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
3	5:0	MaxIduSduLenIndx	This 6-bit index is used to index into a table that contains pairs of IDUs and SDUs. The lengths are checked at the VC level.
	6	PartPackDiscard	If this bit is set, partial packet discard is enabled this connection
	7	RASEnable	This bit enables discarding of interim frame data that has consumed a level 0 queue resource for greater than a configured period. (SSTED / SSSAR / AAL5).
	9:8	MGMUnitDest	Determines the destination of management data units. 00 = user. 01 = processor. 10 = discard. 11 = invalid.
	11:10	ResvUnitDest	Determines the destination of reserved data units. 00 = user. 01 = processor. 10 = discard. 11 = invalid.
	13:12	Interface1IL1QueId	This field selects the Intra-Level 1 queue for the SIF source half of this channel. The valid values are 0—3.
	15:14	Interface2IL1QueId	This field selects the Intra-Level 1 queue for the NIFsource half of this channel. The valid values are 0—3.
	16	EnableLrgPacket	Enable 64 octet CPS packets (AAL2 only). Default is 45.

21.5.20 NPT_AAL_RAS_TIMER Command

This command allows the user to program the reassembly timer RAS_Timer.

Table 116. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_RAS_TIMER Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	9:0	RASTimer	There is one reassembly timer on Newport and its value is from 0—1023.

21.5.21 NPT_AAL_ENABLE Command

This command enables the hardware ports on the AAL block so that data may flow. It allows the user to configure all the queues and some connections before any data can flow into the AAL. This command works in conjunction with the NIF and SIF commands. So that whatever ports (MPHYs) were configured with the SIF and NIF commands are now enabled by this command.

There are no arguments for this command.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.22 NPT_ AAL_DELETE_CHANNEL Command

This command deletes a channel from the AAL engine. This channel is uniquely identified by its AalChanFlowTag. When a channel is added, a tag is generated for the flow (channel). This tag is passed back to the host and is used by the host to identify the channel. Below is the definition of the 3-word tag.

Table 117. Parameter List for the NPT_ AAL_DELETE_CHANNEL Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
2—0	31:0	AalChanFlowTag	This 3-word tag identifies all types of flows in the AAL block see the table above for the tag format.

21.5.23 NPT_ AAL_DELETE_CONN Command

This command deletes a connection from the AAL engine. This connection is uniquely identified by its system interface VCI and system interface port ID.

Table 118. Parameter List for NPT_ AAL_DELETE_CONN Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
2—0	31:0	AalConnFlowTag	This 3 word tag identifies all types of flows in the AAL block see the table above for the tag format.

Flow Tags. There are two flow tags for the AAL engine AalChanFlowTag (Table 119) and AalConnFlowTag (Table 120). They are returned via an indication when the ADD_CONN/CHAN is completed.

Table 119. AALChanFlowTag

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	1:0	Interface1Adapt	00 = AAL0. 10 = AAL2.
	3:2	Interface2Adapt	00 = AAL0. 10 = AAL2.
	17:4	Interface1Icid	This is the ICID associated with the flow that goes from interface1 to interface2.
	31:18	Interface2Icid	This is the ICID associated with the flow that goes from interface2 to interface1.
1	13:0	Interface1Vci	This VCI identifies the connection that is source at interface 1.
	15:14	Reserved	—
	17:16	Interface1	00 = system interface. 01 = network interface. 10 = host. 11 = reserved.
	23:18	Interface1PortId	This is the port that the connection is on.
	31:24	Interface1CID	This is the CID at interface 1.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 119. AALChanFlowTag (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
2	13:0	Interface2Vci	This VCI identifies the connection that is source at interface 2.
	15:14	Reserved	
	17:16	Interface2	00 = system interface. 01 = network interface. 10 = host. 11 = reserved.
	23:18	Interface2PortId	This is the port that the connection is on.
	31:24	Interface2CID	This is the CID at interface 2.

Table 120. AALConnFlowTag

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	2:0	Interface1Adapt	000 = AAL0. 001 = CPSAAL0. 010 = AAL2. 011 = AAL5. 100 = NPAAL.
	3	FlowType	0 = unidirectional. 1 = bidirectional.
	17:4	Interface1Icid	This is the ICID associated with interface 1. It is only for statistics reporting.
	31:18	Interface2Icid	This is the ICID associated with interface 2. It is only for statistics reporting.
1	13:0	Interface1Vci	This VCI identifies the connection at interface 1.
	15:14	Reserved	—
	17:16	Interface1	00 = system interface. 01 = network interface. 10 = host. 11 = reserved.
	23:18	Interface1PortId	This is the port that the connection is on. Its value is from 0—32.
	31:24	Reserved	—
2	13:0	Interface2Vci	This VCI identifies the connection at interface 2.
	15:14	Reserved	Ò
	17:16	Interface2	00 = system interface. 01 = network interface. 10 = host. 11 = reserved.
	23:18	Interface2PortId	This is the port that the connection is on. Its value is from 0—32.
	26:24	Interface2Adapt	000 = AAL0. 001 = CPSAAL0. 010 = AAL2. 011 = AAL5. 100 = NPAAL.
	31:27	Reserved	—

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.24 NPT_AAL_SET_STAT_MODE Command

This command is used to configure how statistics are reported for the AAL block. When this command issued, the statistics are cleared and reporting begins one second after the command is completed.

Table 121. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_SET_STAT_MODE Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	1:0	Mode	00 = report all statistics periodically. 01 = report per flow statistics periodically. 10 = report configured statistics periodically. 11 = Do not report any statistic periodically.

21.5.25 NPT_AAL_SET_CONNCHAN_STATS Command

This command allows the user to enable reporting of per flow (connection/channel) statistics on a per flow basis. This command only applies to the per flow statistics and not the programmable statistics. This allows the user to control which statistics are reported.

Table 122. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_SET_CONNCHAN_STATS Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	0	StatsEnable	This bit is used to enable or disable reporting of per-flow statistics. 0 = no per-flow statistics reported for this handle. 1 = Per-flow statistics are reported for this handle.
	1	FlowIdentifier	0 = connection. 1 = channel.
3—1	31:0	AalConnFlowTag or AalChanFlowTag	This field is three words long and contains the connection/channel handle.

21.5.26 NPT_AAL_ADD_STAT Command

This command is used to assign a statistic counter to a specific error on a flow (connection/channel). This command does not request the statistic; it only assigns the counter. The statistic is obtained via the GET_STATS command or via periodic indications. Periodic statistics reporting is controlled by the STAT_MODE command. When the statistic is added the counter is reset.

The indication for this command contains a tag (AalStatsTag). When the user no longer wants to maintain the statistic, an NPT_AAL_FREE_STAT is issued with the AalStatsTag. This frees the counter for another statistic.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 123. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_ADD_STAT Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	4:0	ExceptionCode	This field selects the specific exception/statistic within the subblock that is counted. The exception codes are listed in Section 21.5.27.
	6:5	SubBlock	This field selects the subblock for which the specific statistic is maintained. 00 = queuing and scheduling block. 01 = ingress block. 10 = egress block. 11 = network and system interface.
	7	FlowType	0 = connection. 1 = channel.
	8	FlowIdentifier	0 = flow 0 (data moves from interface 1 to interface 2). 1 = flow 1 (data moves from interface 2 to interface 1).
3—1	31:0	AalConnFlowTag or AalChanFlowTag	This field is three words long and contains the connection/channel handle.

Table 124. Fields of the AalStatTag

Word	Bits	Field	Description
0	14:0	StatIcid	This field is usually an ICID; however, there are some statistics that are maintained for AAL2 VCs. For those cases, this field takes the value of the VCs VCI.
	19:15	ExceptionCode	Same as above.
	21:20	SubBlock	Same as above.
	28:22	StatId	This field is the firmware ID used to track the statistics counters 0—127.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.27 Block Exception Code

Table 125. Egress and Ingress Block

EXCCODE	EXCPARAM																		Generating Block	Description
	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
19	D	—												MPHY							Translation	Interface protocol violation. An unexpected PSI indication has been received.
20		VC												MPHY							Translation	Received data unit on disabled port.
21		—				VPI								MPHY							Translation	Disparate VPI received.
22		VC												MPHY							Translation	VC out of range.
23																					Translation	Received data unit on disabled VC.
1		—												AAL2 VC INDEX							Translation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(0).
2																					Translation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(1).
3																					Translation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(2).
4																					Translation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(3).
5																					Translation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(4).
6		—							ICID												Adaptation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(5).
7		—												AAL2 VC INDEX							Translation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(6).
8																					Translation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(7).
9		—							ICID												Adaptation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(8).
10																					Adaptation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(9)/ Data received on a disabled connection.
29	—																				Adaptation	Received data unit on codepoint (UUI/PTI according to service type) flagged for discard.
25	—																				Adaptation	Received 0 length Map Unitdata Primitive (abort frame).
26	—	STATUS																			Adaptation	Packet enqueue failure.
27	—																				Adaptation	Partial packet EPH enqueue failure.
28	—																				Adaptation	Enqueue partial packet failure.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 125. Egress and Ingress Block (continued)

EXCCODE	EXCPARAM			Generating Block	Description
30	—	—	—	Adaptation	Enqueue PD Failure.
11				Adaptation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(5)/ SSSAR MAAL-ERROR(10)/ SDU Length Policing Violation.
17				Adaptation	Received 0 length AAL5 frame (Err_C).
18				Adaptation	Received illegal pad length in AAL5 frame (Err_D).
16				Adaptation	Received illegal CPI in AAL5 frame (Err_B).
13				Adaptation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(20).
14				Adaptation	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(21).
15				Adaptation	AAL5/SSTED CRC verification error (AAL5: Err_A; SSTED: MAAL-ERROR(22).
12				Adaptation	RAS Timer Expiry (AAL5 Err_G; AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(11).
24				Adaptation	Level 0 Queue linked list exhaustion.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 126. Queueing and Scheduling Block

Exception Code (4 down to 0)	Exception Parameter	Name	Description
00XX1	11:10 = Reserved 9:8 = IL1QID 7:0 = L0QID	FLERR	Free list global error.
00X1X	11:10 = Reserved 9:8 = IL1QID 7:0 = L0QID	FLDIRERR	Free list direction error.
001XX	11:10 = Reserved 9:8 = IL1QID 7:0 = L0QID	FLQOSERR	Free list quality of service error.
01001	11:0 = ICID	VCONNQ	Connection queue length violation.
01010	11:0 = ICID	VIL1Q	Intra-Level 1 queue length violation.
01011	11:0 = ICID	VL1Q	Level 1 queue length violation.
01100	11:0 = ICID	VIL2Q	Intra-Level 2 queue length violation.
01101	11:0 = ICID	VL2Q	Level 2 queue length violation.
11000	11:9 = Reserved 8:2 = L1QID 1:0 = IL1QID	LATMON	Latency monitor discard.
11001	11:9 = Reserved 8:2 = L1QID 1:0 = Reserved	TCU	Timer CU scheduler action.

21.5.28 NPT_AAL_FREE_STAT Command

This command is used in conjunction with NPT_AAL_ADD_STAT. It frees a programmable statistic counter.

Table 127. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_FREE_STAT Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	29:0	AalStatsTag	This is the AAL statistics tag that is defined in Table 124.

21.5.29 NPT_AAL_GET_STAT Command

This command is used to request statistics from the AAL block. It will return the current value of the statistic counters, where current means the time the request is made by the firmware to the hardware. The current value of the statistic may not have a valid value if the statistic was enabled a long time before the issuing of the GET command. This is due to the finite range of the counter, which may have overflowed. Additionally, the counter is reset when this command is issued. Where a request for a specific statistics is issued, all specific statistics for the given handle are returned.

This command returns either all statistics, per-flow statistics, or configured statistics, based on the statistics reporting mode.

21 Commands (continued)

Table 128. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_GET_STAT Command

Word	Bit	Field	Description
0	0	Mode	00 = report all statistics. 01 = report per flow statistics. 10 = report configured statistics. 11 = reserved.

21.5.30 NPT_AAL_REPORT_ALL_STATS Command

The command allows the user to monitor all statistics on all blocks in four counters. This is used for initial diagnostics to track general device behavior. When this command is issued, any previously configures programmable statistics are lost. It also changes the mode of the stats manager to ignore all exception codes. The only way to undo this is to reset the EDC or issue the command with the disable option.

Table 129. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_REPORT_ALL_STATS Command

Word	Bit	Field	Description
0	0	Mode	0 = disable 1 = enable

21.5.31 NPT_AAL_INSERT_ALARMS Command

This command allows the user to insert alarm packets into AAL2 connections. The alarms are sent on all channels within the specified VC. The alarms are sent once a second until the user issues the command again, disabling the alarm insertion. This means that when the condition changes and the alarm is no longer valid, the host must re-issue the command disabling the alarm.

Table 130. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_INSERT_ALARMS Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	0	AlarmState	0 = disable. 1 = enable.
	4:1	OAMType	0000 = external alarms. 0001 = fault management. All others reserved.
	8:5	FunctionType	Fault management: 0000 = connection AIS. 0001 = connection RDI. External alarms 0000 = external AIS. 0001 = external RAI. All other values reserved.
1—3	31:0	AalConnFlowTag	This field contains the connection tag.

21 Commands (continued)

21.5.32 NPT_AAL_INSERT_PACKETS Command

This command is used to insert management packets or data packets into the AAL engine. The packet sizes are limited to the size on the input buffer (1 kbytes) minus the host packet header (8 bytes). This is enforced to prevent the host from locking up the hardware while waiting for the next part of the packet. The user is free to restrict packets destined for the host to the same size.

Table 131. Parameter List for NPT_AAL_INSERT_PACKETS Command

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	0	Reserved	—
	3:1	PTI	0 = beginning or continuation of SDU. 1 = end of SDU. 2—7 = reserved.
	19:4	VCI	This is the VCI at the source interface.
	27:20	VPI	This is the VPI at the source interface. Therefore, if the data is destined for the network, this is the VPI at the system interface.
	30:28	Reserved	—
	31	Direction	0 = to the network interface. 1 = to the system interface.
1	15:0	ICID	This is the internal flow identifier that is returned in the flow tag when the flow is configured.
	31:16	Length	The length of the packet in bytes. It is limited to <= 1016 bytes.
2—255	31:0	Data	Packet data.

22 Indications

Indications are processed in the same way as commands, but in the opposite direction. When the EDC wants to send an indication to the ExH, it checks its internal indication state. If there are no outstanding indications, it writes to the indication data buffer and corresponding indication register. This causes an interrupt to the ExH. If the indication buffer is busy, the EDC buffers the indication in internal RAM and waits for an interrupt from the ExH interface stating that the buffer is empty. If the internal indication buffer is full, the EDC overwrites the last indication with an indication overflow message. Indications are similar to commands in that only one indication is sent at a time.

22.1 Indication Register Structure

There are four types of indication given by the Newport device to the ExH processor:

- Indications that signal completion of Newport processing of a command issued by the ExH.
- Indications containing data from one of the three layers.
- Indications containing statistics from one of the three layers.
- Indications containing alarm reports from one of the three layers.

Note that the command-complete variety of indications are guaranteed to be delivered; therefore, they will never be dropped inside Newport. Indications of the other types are spontaneous indications in that they were not a specific response to a host request.

Newport indications consist of a 32-bit indication register and a series of parameters. The number of parameters is variable and is limited to the size of the indication buffer (256 x 32-bit words). The general format for the indication register is shown below.

Table 132. Indication Fields

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
2:0	IndType	This field identifies the type of the indication: 000 = command complete. 001 = data. 010 = statistics. 011 = alarm. 100 = unimplemented command. 101—111 = reserved.
4:3	IndLayer	The Newport layer from which the indication was sourced: 00 = global. 01 = PHY. 10 = ATM. 11 = AAL.
15:5	IndSize	The number of bytes in the indications data buffer is IndSize, where IndSize is in the range 0 to 1024. Note that some indications do not have any data, in which case this field is zero.
31:16	IndSpecific	The contents of this field are specific to the type (IndType) and layer (IndLayer) of the indication.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 133 is a summary of all spontaneous indications from the Newport device (excluding Command Complete).

Table 133. Spontaneous Indication List and Summary

Layer	Indication Name	Indication Type	Reference
Global	NPT_GLB_RDY	Alarm	page 304
	NPT_POLLING_TIMER	Alarm	
PHY	NPT_PHY_BOM_RCVD	Data	page 290
	NPT_PHY_BOM_SENT	Data	page 291
	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_RCVD	Data	page 291
	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_SENT	Data	page 292
	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK_RCVD	Data	page 293
	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK_SENT	Data	page 293
	NPT_PHY_STATS	Statistics	page 297
	NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LINK_ALARMS	Alarms	page 306
	NPT_PHY_TC_LINK_ALARMS	Alarms	page 308
	NPT_PHY_IMA_LINK_ALARMS	Alarms	page 308
	NPT_PHY_IMA_GROUP_ALARMS	Alarms	page 310
ATM	—	—	—
	—	—	—
	—	—	—
	—	—	—
AAL	—	—	—
	—	—	—
	—	—	—
	—	—	—

22.2 Indications of the Command-Complete Type

The format of the indication-specific fields of the command-complete indication register is as follows.

Table 134. Indication-Specific Fields of the Command-Complete Indication

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
21:16	IndName	The OpCode field from the originating command.
29:22	IndTag	The CommandTag field from the originating command.
31:30	IndRetCode	A return code indicating the success of the command. 00 = The command completed successfully. 01 = The command was passed invalid parameters. 10 = There were insufficient resources to perform the specified action. 11 = An unknown error occurred.

22 Indications (continued)

22.2.1 Global Command-Complete Indications

22.2.1.1 NPT_GLB_CLK_RATE_ERR Indication

This indication is issued if the clock rate is not set and another command is issued.

Table 135. NPT_GLB_CLK_RATE_ERR Indication Specific Fields

Bit(s)	Field	Description
21:16	IndName	This field is set to NPT_GLB_CMDS
29:22	IndTag	The CommandTag field from the originating command.
31:30	IndRetCod	11 = clock rate not set!

22.2.2 PHY Layer Command-Complete Indications

The following commands return a command-complete indication together with one or more parameters:

- NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK
- NPT_PHY_ADD_LINK
- NPT_PHY_SINGLE_STATS
- NPT_PHY_GET_STATE
- NPT_PHY_READ_REG
- NPT_PHY_DELETE_LINK

The indications are described in the following tables.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 136. NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK and NPT_PHY_ADD_LINK Command Complete

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	ReturnParameter	The 3-bit return code indicates problems with the command that was issued. If IndRetCode = 1, ReturnParameter is as follows: 1 = link already in use, or trying to add a link to a UNI group. 2 = trying to add a UNI link to an IMA group. 3 = trying to add CEPT link in J2 mode. 4 = trying to add J2 link when not in J2 mode. 5 = trying to add DS1 link in J2 mode. If IndRetCode = 2, ReturnParameter is as follows: 1 = trying to add link to IMA group, using same LID as an existing link. 2 = trying to add 5th J2 link. 3 = Reference link is not a configured link (ADD_LINK only).

Table 137. NPT_PHY_SINGLE_STATS Command Complete

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
116:0	31:0	PhyStats	As for NPT_PHY_STATS indication

Table 138. NPT_PHY_GET_STATE Global Registers Command Complete

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Value	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	LinkOrGroupNumber	Echoed from NPT_PHY_GET_STATE command parameter
	4:3	—	RegType	Echoed from NPT_PHY_GET_STATE command parameter
1	15:0	—	CREG0	Framer global register.
2	15:0	—	CREG1	Framer global register.
3	15:0	—	CLKMODE	Framer global register.
4	15:0	—	SFGR1	Framer global register.
5	15:0	—	SFGR2	Framer global register.
6	15:0	—	SFGR4	Framer global register.
7	15:0	—	RFGR1	Framer global register.
8	15:0	—	RFGR2	Framer global register.
9	15:0	—	TFGR3	Framer global register.
10	15:0	—	PMGR1_B	Framer global register.
11	15:0	—	PMGR3	Framer global register.
12	15:0	—	PMGR4	Framer global register.
13	15:0	—	PMGR5	Framer global register.
14	15:0	—	PMGR6	Framer global register.
15	15:0	—	PMGR7	Framer global register.
16	15:0	—	PMGR8	Framer global register.
17	15:0	—	PMGR9	Framer global register.
18	15:0	—	PMGR10	Framer global register.
19	15:0	—	PMGR11	Framer global register.
20	15:0	—	PMGR12	Framer global register.
21	15:0	—	PMGR13	Framer global register.
22	15:0	—	PMGR14	Framer global register.
23	15:0	—	RHGR15	Framer global register.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 138. NPT_PHY_GET_STATE Global Registers Command Complete (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Value	Field Name	Description
24	15:0	—	RHGR16	Framer global register.
25	15:0	—	THGR1	Framer global register.
26	15:0	—	THGR2	Framer global register.
27	15:0	—	SYSGR1	Framer global register.
28	15:0	—	SYSGR2	Framer global register.
29	15:0	—	SYSGR3	Framer global register.
30	15:0	—	SYSGR4	Framer global register.
31	15:0	—	SYSGR9	Framer global register.
32	15:0	—	FFGR1	Framer global register.
33	7:0	—	RCATHR	TC global register.
34	7:0	—	RTHR	TC global register.
35	7:0	—	RXUTADDR	TC global register.
36	7:0	—	TCATHR	TC global register.
37	7:0	—	TTHR	TC global register.
38	7:0	—	TXUTADDR	TC global register.
39	7:0	—	LCTHR	TC global register.
40	7:0	—	ALPHA	TC global register.
41	7:0	—	DELTA	TC global register.
42	7:0	—	LCDDIV	TC global register.
43	7:0	—	DEVCONFIG1	IMA global register.
44	7:0	—	DEVCONFIG2	IMA global register.
45	7:0	—	DEVCONFIG3	IMA global register.
46	7:0	—	DEVCONFIG4	IMA global register.
47	7:0	—	LNKDEF	Firmware link defect register for links 7:0. 1=firmware is forcing IMA into RDI state.
48	0	1 = enable	GlobalStatsEnable	1 = global stats reporting is enabled.
49	7:0	1 = enable	LinkStatsEnable	1 = this link has stats reporting enabled. Bit0 = Spanlinenumber 0, etc.
50	7:0	1 = enable	GroupStatsEnable	1 = this IMA group has stats reporting enabled. Bit0 = ATmMPhyNumber 0, etc.
51	0		J2Mode	1 = J_ Mode bit was set in NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS.
	1		PhyNotUsed	1 = Phy_Not_Used bit was set in NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS.
	4:2		TxFramerClockMode	Reflects the setting of TX_LINE_CLOCKING_MODE in NPT_PHY_CONFIG_GLOBALS.

Table 139. NPT_PHY_GET_STATE Link Registers Command Complete

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Value	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	LinkOrGroupNumber	Echoed from NPT_PHY_GET_STATE command parameter.
	4:3	1	RegType	Echoed from NPT_PHY_GET_STATE command parameter.
1	15:0	—	PMLR1	Framer link register.
2	15:0	—	PMLR2	Framer link register.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 139. NPT_PHY_GET_STATE Link Registers Command Complete (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Value	Field Name	Description
3	15:0	—	PMLR3	Framer link register.
4	15:0	—	RSYSLR1	Framer link register.
5	15:0	—	TSYSLR1	Framer link register.
6	15:0	—	SYSLR2	Framer link register.
7	15:0	—	RALR1	Framer link register.
8	15:0	—	RALR2	Framer link register.
9	15:0	—	TALR1	Framer link register.
10	15:0	—	TALR2	Framer link register.
11	15:0	—	ALR3	Framer link register.
12	15:0	—	LDLR1	Framer link register.
13	15:0	—	LDLR2	Framer link register.
14	15:0	—	FFLR1	Framer link register.
15	15:0	—	FFLR2	Framer link register.
16	7:0	—	RCTLR	TC link register.
17	7:0	—	IPATR	TC link register.
18	7:0	—	IMSK	TC link register.
19	7:0	—	TCTLR	TC link register.
20	7:0	—	IPAYL	TC link register.
21	7:0	—	UPATR0	TC link register.
22	7:0	—	UPATR1	TC link register.
23	7:0	—	UPATR2	TC link register.
24	7:0	—	UPATR3	TC link register.
25	7:0	—	TXTDML0	TC link register.
26	7:0	—	TXTDML1	TC link register.
27	7:0	—	TXTDML2	TC link register.
28	7:0	—	TXTDML3	TC link register.
29	7:0	—	RXTDML0	TC link register.
30	7:0	—	RXTDML1	TC link register.
31	7:0	—	RXTDML2	TC link register.
32	7:0	—	RXTDML3	TC link register.
33	7:0	—	PORTINFO1	IMA link register.
34	7:0	—	PORTINFO2	IMA link register.
35	7:0	—	PORTINFO3	IMA link register.
36	7:0	—	LCNTRL	IMA link register.
37	7:0	—	LTMR1	IMA link register.
38	7:0	—	LTMR2	IMA link register.
39	7:0	—	LSGB1	IMA link register.
40	7:0	—	LSGB2	IMA link register.
41	7:0	—	LMOPD1	IMA link register.
42	7:0	—	LMOPD2	IMA link register.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 139. NPT_PHY_GET_STATE Link Registers Command Complete (continued)

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Value	Field Name	Description
43	4:0	—	TX_LID	Host-assigned LID of Tx Link (IMA)
	5	1 = in use	InUse	1 = Host has issued NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK command.
	6	1 = in group	InGroup	1 = Host has issued CONFIG_IMA_GROUP command.
	9:7		AtmMphy	Tells which MPHY this link belongs to.
	11:10		LineType	1 = CEPT, 2 = DS1/J1, 3 = J2.
	12		Fractional	1 = CHI used for this link.
	13		UNI	1 = UNI, 0 = IMA.
	14		Framer_Test_Mode	1 = link is in test mode (sending pattern on TX, comparing on RX).
	15		IMA_Test_Mode	1 = link is in IMA test mode (sending pattern on TX, comparing on RX)
	17:16		IMA_TX_Mis_Counter	Timeout counter for IMA test mode.
	19:18		IMA_RX_Mis_Counter	Timeout counter for IMA test mode.
	24:20		Num_ATM_TS	If fractional, number of ATM time slots in each frame. If J2, contains how many J2 time slots are used; 0 = 96, 1 = 72, 2 = 4 8.
	27:25		ICPOffIndex	Index into ICPOffset used by this link. Set by NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP.
	28		AlarmsMaskedAtConfig	Set to 1 if Mask_Alarms bit was set in NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK.
	30		LinkAddedTo Group	1 = link has reached active and been incorporated into its IMA group.
44	31:0	1 = active	LinkTCTimeSlots	Shows which time slots are active in the TC.
45:50	31:0	1 = masked	LinkAlarmMask	Shows which group alarms are masked for this link. Uses same format as NPT_PHY_SET_LINK_ALARMS.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 140. NPT_PHY_GET_STATE Group Registers Command Complete

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Value	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	LinkOrGroupNumber	Echoed from NPT_PHY_GET_STATE command parameter.
	4:3	2	RegType	Echoed from NPT_PHY_GET_STATE command parameter.
1	7:0	—	GRPCNTRL	IMA group register.
2	7:0	—	IMAID	IMA group register.
3	7:0	—	GRPMODE3	IMA group register.
4	7:0	—	TXTRL	IMA group register.
5	7:0	—	PTX	IMA group register.
6	7:0	—	PRX	IMA group register.
7	7:0	—	TTLID	IMA group register.
8 9	7:0	—	TPAT	IMA group register.
	0	1 = in use	MPhyInUse	1 = this MPHY (IMA or UNI) has been configured using NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK.
	1	1 = assigned	LineAssigned	For IMA, this bit is set when the first link is assigned to the group.
	2	1 = UNI 0 = IMA	UNI	Shows how the MPHY is being used.
	3	1 = started	GroupStarted	Set by NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP to show IMA group has been set up in the hardware.
	12:4		ICP_30_Percent	Tells 30% bad ICPs in 1 s limit for links in this IMA group
10	7:0	1 = in use	ICPPosList	ICPOffset array indices used by the group (1 bit for up to 8 links).
11	7:0	1 = in group	LinksInGroup	1 = this link # is part of this group. Bit0 = Spanlinenumber 0, etc. Set in NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK.
12		1 = masked	GroupAlarmMask	Shows which group alarms are masked for this IMA group. Uses same format as NPT_PHY_SET_GROUP_ALARMS.

Table 141. NPT_PHY_READ_REG Command Complete

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
255:0	31:0	PhyReg	Value of Newport register at address supplied in corresponding **NPT_PHY_READ_REG** parameter.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 142. NPT_PHY_DELETE_LINK Command Complete

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Value	Field Name	Description
0	4:0		TX_LID	Host-assigned LID of Tx Link (IMA).
	5	1 = in use	InUse	1 = Host has issued NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK command.
	6	1 = in group	InGroup	1 = Host has issued CONFIG_IMA_GROUP command.
	7:9		AtmMphy	Tells which MPhy this link belongs to.
	11:10		LineType	1 = CEPT, 2 = DS1/J1, 3 = J2.
	12		Fractional	1 = CHI used for this link.
	13		UNI	1 = UNI, 0 = IMA.
	14		Framer_Test_Mode	1 = link is in test mode (sending pattern on TX, comparing on RX).
	15		IMA_Test_Mode	1 = link is in IMA test mode (sending pattern on TX, comparing on RX).
	17:16		IMA_TX_Mis_Counter	Timeout counter for IMA test mode.
	19:18		IMA_RX_Mis_Counter	Timeout counter for IMA test mode.
	24:20		Num_ATM_TS	If fractional, number of ATM time slots in each frame. If J2, contains how many J2 time slots are used: 0 = 96, 1 = 72, 2 = 48.
	27:25		ICPOffIndex	Index into ICPOffset used by this link. Set by NPT_PHY_IMA_CONFIG_GROUP.
	28		AlarmsMaskedAtConfig	Set to 1 if Mask_Alarms bit was set in NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK.
	30		LinkAddedToGroup	1 = link has reached active and been incorporated into its IMA group.

This Command Complete indication is returned to the Host if the NPT_PHY_DELETE_LINK command was issued with LinkQuery = 1. If the InUse and InGroup bits are 0, the link is free to be used.

22 Indications (continued

22.2.3 ATM-Layer Command-Complete Indications

The ATM-layer command-complete indications that return with a return code of SUCCESS have no data associated, with the exception of indications resulting from the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command or the NPT_ATM_GET_STATS command.

In the case of the NPT_ATM_GET_STATS command, a SUCCESS indication returned contains data in the same format as a regular statistics indication. That is, if a global stat was requested, word 0 of the data will contain the value; if per-connection statistics were requested, words 0-3 will contain data, as defined by Table 143.

In the case of the NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN command, Table 143 gives a description of the contents of the data buffer for a SUCCESS indication.

Table 143. Fields of the Indication Data Buffer Resulting from a NPT_ATM_ADD_CONN Command

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—1	31:0	ConnTag	The 64-bit ATM connection tag of the connection which was successfully added. This field is only used if the command succeeded (IndRetCode is 00).

Command complete indications that do not have a return code of SUCCESS have one or more words of data associated with them. This data is an error code that specifies why the error occurred and/or where in the source code the error was generated. The first word of data is a unique integer specifying the error encountered (e.g., Data[0] in the Table 1-91), and the additional words—if there are any (Data[1:])—supply extra information about the error.

Note that the firmware does not perform exhaustive error checking. Many error cases are not checked for at all, due to time/memory constraints. In addition, even if an error condition is included in the list below, it does not mean that the error condition is always caught, just that there is at least one instance where it is detected.

It is suggested that this table be used to help the programmer understand why a command is failing. It is strongly recommended that the table not be interpreted as a list of error checks performed by the firmware, implying that application software using the Newport device does not need to perform the same check (where applicable).

If an error code does not match one in Table 144, this indicates either a bug in the firmware or an error in this document

22 Indications (continued)

Table 144. ATM Command Error Codes

Data[0]	Commands or Background Tasks That Generate This Error	Data[1:]	Description
1	INIT	[1] ConnTagNum	An unknown error was encountered while trying to allocate the first LUTE index (0). The actual connection tag (LUTE index) allocated is in the ConnTagNum field.
2	INIT	[1] ConnTagNum	An unknown error was encountered while trying to allocate the second LUTE index (1). The actual connection tag (LUTE index) allocated is in the ConnTagNum field.
3	INIT	[1] SubErrorCode	An error, specified by the SubErrorCode field, was detected while initializing the APC. ■ If SubErrorCode = 9: error programming LUT2 due to too many VPIs per MPHY being specified. ■ If SubErrorCode = 17: ran out of space when programming LUT2, due to too many VPIs per MPHY being specified. ■ If SubErrorCode = 18: error programming LUT3 due to too many VCIs per MPHY being specified. ■ If SubErrorCode = 29: error programming LUT2 due to too many VPIs per MPHY being specified. ■ If SubErrorCode = 60: for an unknown reason, the firmware couldn’t write to LUT1 due to contention with an APC background process. ■ If SubErrorCode = 61: for an unknown reason, the firmware couldn’t write to LUT2 due to contention with an APC background process. ■ If SubErrorCode = 62: For an unknown reason, a value written to LUT1 or LUT2 was garbled.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 144. ATM Command Error Codes (continued)

Data[0]	Commands or Background Tasks That Generate This Error	Data[1:]	Description
12	ADD_CONN	[1] SubErrorCode [2] IngVCX [3] EgrVCX [4] LUXE	An error was detected while attempting to create the ingress part of an MPHY-MPHY connection. The details of the error are given in SubErrorCode, and the other 3 fields are parts of the connection tag which would have been generated, had the connection been successfully created. ■ If SubErrorCode = 1: nonspecific error; most likely an invalid rate of some kind. ■ If SubErrorCode = 11: the source VPI or VCI specified is not in range. ■ If SubErrorCode = 32: either the fabric port specified was too high or the RVBR rate specified is too high, or there was an unspecified internal firmware problem. ■ If SubErrorCode = 32: either an error computing policing values (PCR, SCR, or CDVT is invalid) or the fabric port specified was too high. ■ If SubErrorCode = 33: the connection being created already exists (is active). ■ If SubErrorCode = 34: the connection being created already exists (is active). ■ If SubErrorCode = 35: the connection being created already exists (is active). ■ If SubErrorCode = 37: error while performing lookup on LUT3 with VCI < 32; the LUCT entry is not valid. ■ If SubErrorCode = 56: error programming the ICT; the CBR or RVBR rate specified is too high. ■ If SubErrorCode = 58: error allocating a PMX (PM process index), since no more are available.
14	DELETE_UNI_CONN	[1] SubErrorCode	An error was detected while deleting a unidirectional connection. The most likely error was that the DestFabPort field in the command was out of range or otherwise invalid. The SubErrorCode field can be disregarded; it is used for internal debugging of the firmware.
15	DELETE_BI_CONN	[1] SubErrorCode1 [2] SubErrorCode2	An error was detected while deleting a bidirectional connection. The most likely error was that the DestFabPort field in the command was out of range or otherwise invalid. The SubErrorCode1 and SubErrorCode2 fields can be disregarded; they are used for internal debugging of the firmware.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 144. ATM Command Error Codes (continued)

Data[0]	Commands or Background Tasks That Generate This Error	Data[1:]	Description
16	ADD_CONN	[1] SubErrorCode [2] IngVCX [3] EgrVCX [4] LUXE	An error was detected while attempting to create the egress part of an MPHY-MPHY connection. The details of the error are given in SubErrorCode, and the other 3 fields are parts of the connection tag which would have been generated, had the connection been successfully created. ■ If SubErrorCode = 1: nonspecific error; most likely an invalid rate of some kind. ■ If SubErrorCode = 32: Either the fabric port specified was too high or the RVBR rate specified is too high, or there was an internal firmware problem. ■ If SubErrorCode = 36: Egress part of the MPHY-MPHY connection already exists (is active). ■ If SubErrorCode = 56: error programming the connection tables; the CBR or RVBR rate specified is too high.
17	ADD_CONN	[1] SubErrorCode [2] IngVCX [3] EgrVCX [4] LUXE	An error was detected while attempting to determine the LUT3 index of a connection by following the LUT1/LUT2 lookup process. The details of the error are given in SubErrorCode, and the other 3 fields are parts of the connection tag which would have been generated, had the connection been successfully created. ■ If SubErrorCode = 37: error while performing lookup on LUT3 with VCI < 32; the LUCT entry is not valid.
20	DELETE_UNI_CONN	—	The connection being deleted is bidirectional; use the DELETE_BI_CONN command instead.
21	DELETE_UNI_CONN	—	The connection being deleted is bidirectional; use the DELETE_BI_CONN command instead.
22	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	The connection being deleted is unidirectional; use the DELETE_UNI_CONN command instead.
23	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	The connection being deleted is unidirectional; use the DELETE_UNI_CONN command instead.
24	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	The connection being deleted is unidirectional; use the DELETE_UNI_CONN command instead.
25	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	The connection being deleted is unidirectional; use the DELETE_UNI_CONN command instead.
26	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	The connection being deleted is unidirectional; use the DELETE_UNI_CONN command instead.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 144. ATM Command Error Codes (continued)

Data[0]	Commands or Background Tasks That Generate This Error	Data[1:]	Description
31	INIT	[1] SubErrorCode	An error, specified by the SubErrorCode field, was detected while initializing the APC. ■ If SubErrorCode = 3: invalid assignment of UTOPIA addresses to interfaces A and B. ■ If SubErrorCode = 4: invalid assignment of UTOPIA addresses to interfaces A and B. ■ If SubErrorCode = 9: trying to use too many VPIs. ■ If SubErrorCode = 10: trying to use too many VCIs. ■ If SubErrorCode = 12: for an unknown reason there was an error allocating either the capture VCX, the turnaround VCX, or the RM turnaround VCX. ■ If SubErrorCode = 17: ran out of space when programming LUT2, due to too many VPIs per MPHY being specified. ■ If SubErrorCode = 18: error programming LUT3 due to too many VCIs per MPHY being specified. ■ If SubErrorCode = 29: error programming LUT2 due to too many VPIs per MPHY being specified. ■ If SubErrorCode = 32: — Invalid assignment of UTOPIA addresses to interfaces A and B. — Trying to configure a nonexistent fabric port (too high). — A firmware error (bug) occurred. ■ If SubErrorCode = 60: for an unknown reason, the firmware couldn't write to LUT1 due to contention with an APC background process. ■ If SubErrorCode = 61: for an unknown reason, the firmware couldn't write to LUT2 due to contention with an APC background process. ■ If SubErrorCode = 62: for an unknown reason, a value written to either LUT1 or LUT2 was garbled.
45	GET_STATS	[1] SubErrorCode	An error was encountered while reading a global statistic value: the mask position specified was out of range.
46	GET_STATS	[1] ConnDir [2] SubErrorCode	An error was encountered while reading a connection's statistics, most likely that the connection was not active/enabled.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 144. ATM Command Error Codes (continued)

Data[0]	Commands or Background Tasks That Generate This Error	Data[1:]	Description
47	ATM Layer Background Stats Task	[1] CurrentStatType [2] NextStatIdGlob [3] NextStatIdIngC [4] NextStatIdEgrC [5] IndSeqNum	This error is actually spontaneously generated by the ATM-Layer background stats collection task, and is sent as an alarm indication. It indicates a firmware bug, and is only included for firmware testing.
48	ATM Layer Background Stats Task	[1] CurrentStatType [2] NextStatIdGlob [3] NextStatIdIngC [4] NextStatIdEgrC [5] IndSeqNum	This error is actually spontaneously generated by the ATM-Layer background stats collection task, and is sent as an alarm indication. It indicates a firmware bug, and is only included for firmware testing.
49	DELETE_UNI_CONN	—	For an unknown reason, the firmware failed to disable (render inactive) the connection despite not observing any errors or unexpected values.
50	DELETE_UNI_CONN	—	The connection being deleted is already disabled (inactive).
51	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	The first half of the connection being deleted is already disabled (inactive).
52	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	The second half of the connection being deleted is already disabled (inactive).
53	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	For an unknown reason, the firmware failed to disable (render inactive) the first half of the connection despite not observing any errors or unexpected values.
54	DELETE_BI_CONN	—	For an unknown reason, the firmware failed to disable (render inactive) the second half of the connection despite not observing any errors or unexpected values.
55	READ_APC	—	One or more of the parameters to this command referred to an invalid direct register. Note that the direct register addresses are 0x0 through 0x8, as in the APC data sheet, rather than the AHB addresses they actually reside at in Newport.
56	READ_APC	—	One or more of the parameters to this command referred to an invalid APC entry type (i.e.) something that was not a direct/indirect register or CRAM / IVT / EVT entry.
57	READ_APC	—	One or more of the parameters to this command referred to an invalid IVT entry, or an attempt was made to read an IVT entry as well as another APC value in the same command.
58	READ_APC	—	One or more of the parameters to this command referred to an invalid EVT entry, or an attempt was made to read an EVT entry as well as another APC value in the same command.
59	READ_DRAM	—	One or more of the parameters to this command referred to an invalid scalar variable.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 144. ATM Command Error Codes (continued)

Data[0]	Commands or Background Tasks That Generate This Error	Data[1:]	Description
60	READ_DRAM	—	One or more of the parameters to this command referred to an invalid array variable.
61	INSERT_CELLS	—	The data buffer accompanying this command did not contain a non-zero multiple of 60-bytes, which is the size of an inserted ATM cell.
62	INSERT_CELLS	[1] NumCellsIns	Not all of the cells passed to this command were successfully inserted, most likely due to congestion in the APC. The first NumCellsIns cells in the data buffer were inserted, and the rest were not.

22 Indications (continued)

22.3 Indications of the Data Type

The format of the indication-specific fields of the data indication is shown in Table 145.

Table 145. Indication-Specific Fields of the Data Indication

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndDataType	Defined on a per-layer basis.
18	IndTransferEnd	Indicates whether this indication terminates a multi-indication block of data. 0 = This indication is not the end of a block. 1 = This indication is the end of a block.
31:19	Layer Specific	This contents of this field are specific to the layer from which it was sourced (IndLayer).

22.3.1 Data Indications from the PHY Layer

22.3.1.1 NPT_PHY_BOM_RCVD Indication

Bit-oriented messages (BOMs) are received and stored by the hardware and passed to the ExH by the ARM. The ExH can formulate BOMs to be sent in the Tx direction using the command NPT_PHY_BOM. Since the data fields of bit-oriented messages are only 6 bits long, they are contained within the layer-specific field of the indication register. There are no parameters associated with this indication.

Table 146. NPT_PHY_BOM_RCVD Fields

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndDataType	0 = BOM.
18	IndTransferEnd	1 = This indication is the end of a block.
19	MessageStatus	0 = BOM message was received on this link.
22:20	0->7	Span_Line_Number.
28:23	BOM	6-bit BOM data field.

22 Indications (continued)

22.3.1.2 NPT_PHY_BOM_SENT Indication

After the host has sent in the Tx direction using the command **NPT_PHY_BOM,** the Newport hardware transmits the BOM message to the FE at least 10 times. The transmission of the BOM message is then disabled by the Newport device and this indication is sent to the user. There are no parameters associated with this indication.

Table 147. NPT_PHY_BOM_SENT Fields

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndDataType	0 = Bit-oriented message.
18	IndTransferEnd	1 = This indication is the end of a block.
19	MessageStatus	1 = BOM Message was sent at least 10 times on this link.
22:20	0->7	Span_Line_Number.
31:23	Unused	—

Note that BOM messages take priority over any other data link messages presently being transmitted to the FE.

22.3.1.3 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_RCVD Indication

Data link messages are received and stored by the hardware, and passed to the ExH by the ARM if the ExH has disabled AUTOPRM mode using the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_AUTOPRM command. Data link messages are up to 128 bytes long, depending on the Rx threshold setting for this link (see NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DL_THRESHOLDS command).

Each parameter in this indication consists of two 16-bit data-link message fields, each of which contains either a byte of data or a status byte. Up to 128 data-link message fields are contained in each indication. Normally, the sequence of data-link message fields is consecutive TYPE=0 fields containing the data for a packet, followed by a TYPE=1 field giving the status information for that packet. The Newport device suppresses Idle status messages from the FE.

Table 148. NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_RCVD

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndDataType	1 = Data Link Message.
18	IndTransferEnd	1 = This indication is the end of a block.
19	MessageStatus	0 = Data Link message received on this link.
22:20	0->7	Span_Line_Number.
31:20	Unused	—

22 Indications (continued)

Table 149. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_RCVD Indication

Word(s)	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	0	1 = Status 0 = Data	Type	If type = 1, then the status bits in the rest of this byte should be used, and the data byte which follows should by ignored. If type = 0, then the reverse is true.
	1	1 = complete	Complete_Byte	1 = last data received was a complete byte.
	2	1 = Abort	Abort_Received	—
	3	1 = Error	CRC_Error	—
	4	1 = EOP	End_Of_Packet	—
	5	1 = Overflow	FIFO_Overflow	—
	7:6	—	—	Unused.
	15:8	—	DataLinkByte0	Data Link message byte received from the FE.
	16	1 = Status 0 = Data	Type	If type = 1, then the status bits in the rest of this byte should be used, and the data byte which follows should by ignored. If type = 0, then the reverse is true.
	17	1 = complete	Complete_Byte	1 = last data received was a complete byte.
	18	1 = Abort	Abort_Received	—
	19	1 = Error	CRC_Error	—
	20	1 = EOP	End_Of_Packet	—
	21	1 = Overflow	FIFO_Overflow	—
	23:22	—	—	Unused.
	31:24	—	DataLinkByte0	Data link message byte received from the FE.
1—63	—	—	—	Up to 126 more data link message fields from the FE.

22.3.1.4 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_SENT Indication

This indication informs the user that the Tx data link buffer has fallen to the specified Tx threshold level (see NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DL_THRESHOLDS command) so that the user may issue another NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_MSG command. There is no data associated with this indication.

Table 150. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_DATA_LINK_SENT Indication

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndDataType	1 = Data link message.
18	IndTransferEnd	1 = This indication is the end of a block.
19	MessageStatus	1 = Data link message sent on this link.
22:20	0->7	Span_Line_Number.
31:19	Unused	—

22 Indications (continued)

22.3.1.5 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK_RCVD Indication

This indication has exactly the same format as the command NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK. It is issued when a complete stack of data link information is received from a CEPT, *SLC*-96, or TI-DDS link.

22.3.1.6 NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK_SENT Indication

This indication informs the user that the TX FDL stack for this link is empty, so that another NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK command may be issued. There is no data associated with this indication

Table 151. Parameter List for the NPT_PHY_FRAMER_FDL_STACK_SENT Indication

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndDataType	2:FDL Stack Message.
18	IndTransferEnd	1: This indication is the end of a block.
19	MessageStatus	1: FDL Stack message sent on this link.
22:20	SpanLineNumber	SpanLineNumber (0->7).
31:23	Unused	—

22.3.2 Data Indications from the ATM Layer

A data indication from the ATM layer is generated if there are one or more ATM cells waiting to be transferred to the ExH. The cells are 64 bytes long; they have an extended header which contains APC-specific fields. A description of these fields is given in the APC data sheet, in the data formats section.

Table 152. Format of Cells Transferred from the APC

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	15:0	SubConnTag	APC-specific field(s).
	31:16	APC Specific	APC-specific field(s).
1	31:0	APC Specific	APC-specific field(s).
2	3:0	VCIHi	The high 4 bits of the VCI field of the ATM cell.
	11:4	VPI	The VPI field of the ATM cell.
	15:12	GFCVPI	The GFC/VPI field of the ATM cell.
	16	APC Specific	APC-specific field(s).
	17	CellDir	APC-specific field(s).
	31:18	APC Specific	APC-specific field(s).
3	4:0	MPHY	APC-specific field(s).
	7:5	CellInfo	APC-specific field(s).
	15:8	APC Specific	APC-specific field(s).
	16	CLP	The CLP field of the ATM cell.
	19:17	PTI	The PTI field of the ATM cell.
	31:20	VCILo	The low 12 bits of the VCI field of the ATM cell.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 152. Format of Cells Transferred from the APC (continued)

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
4	7:0	ATMPayload4	The 48 bytes of payload in the ATM cell.
	15:8	ATMPayload3	
	23:16	ATMPayload2	
	31:24	ATMPayload1	
. . .	. . .	. . .	
15	7:0	ATMPayload48	
	15:8	ATMPayload47	
	23:16	ATMPayload46	
	31:24	ATMPayload45	

22 Indications (continued)

The following rule can be used to determine the reason that a cell was captured and where it came from, based upon the APC-specific fields in its extended header.

```
if (cell.CellDir == 0) {
      // The cell was received by the APC over the fabric interface.
      // It was captured because the connections DestMPHY was the micro.
      // Part of he connection tag (the LUXE) for the connection that the
      // cell was received by is in the SubConnTag field of the cell.
      ConnTag[63..48] == cell.SubConnTag;
}
else {
      // The cell was received by the APC over the UTOPIA interface.
      if (cell.SubConnTag == 0) {
            // The cell was captured due to a lookup error.
            // It doesn't correspond to any connection.
            // The MPHY that the cell was received over is in the MPHY
            // field of the cell.
            MPHY == cell.MPHY;
            // The CellInfo field gives the reason for the cell being
            // captured.
            switch (cell.CellInfo) {
                  case 5: // Invalid (out of range) VPI and/or VCI.
                  case 7: // Invalid PTI field.
            }
      }
      else if (cell.ConnTag == 1) {
            // The cell was captured because the CaptureAllCells option
            // was selected.
            // The connection that the cell was received by must be
            // determined from the VPI and VCI fields; the MPHY,
            // SubConnTag, and CellInfo fields carry no useful info.
      }
      else if (cell.ConnTag >= 2) {
            // The cell was captured due to either an error or for OAM
            // reasons.
            // Part of the connection tag (the LUX3) for the connection
            // that the cell was received by is in the SubConnTag field.
            ConnTag[47..32] == cell.SubConnTag;
            // The MPHY that the cell was received over is in the MPHY
            // field of the cell.
            MPHY == cell.MPHY;
            // The CellInfo field gives the reason for the cell being
            // captured.
            switch (cell.CellInfo) {
                  case 0: // Terminated OAM A/D or returning LB cell.
                  case 1: // OAM or RM cell with payload CRC error.
                  case 2: // Terminated undefined OAM cell.
                  case 3: // Terminated unsupported OAM cell.
                  case 4: // Cell received for an inactive connection.
            }
      }
}
```

22 Indications (continued)

22.3.2.1 NPT_ATM_DATA Indication

A data indication from the ATM layer will have one or more cells ready to be transferred from Newport to the ExH processor. The number of cells can be determined by the IndSize field in the 32-bit indication. Note that the layer-specific indication field is unused, as are the IndTransferEnd, IndDataType, and IndSeqNum fields.

Table 153. Fields of the NPT_ATM_DATA Indication

Word(s)	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0—15	31:0	Cell1	The first 64-byte ATM cell transferred from the APC.
16—31	31:0	Cell2	The second 64-byte ATM cell transferred from the APC.
. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
240—255	31:0	Cell16	The sixteenth 64-byte ATM cell transferred from the APC.

22.3.3 Data Indications from the ATM Adaption Layer

This indication tells the external host that there is data available in the host interface buffers from the AAL engine. There is no indication specific information. If this is the first part of a packet, a packet can traverse multiple output buffers, a packet header is inserted before the data. The packet header looks similar to the header used for inserting packets except that is also includes the ICID. Note that the VPI/VCI pair that is in the header is a destination VPI/VCI. If it is not the first part of a packet then the output buffer is data only. The level of the output buffer is included in the indication (BYTES).

Table 154. Parameters of the NPT_AAL_DATA Indication

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
0	0	Direction	0 = to the network interface. 1 = to the system interface.
	3:1	reserved	—
	11:4	VPI	This is the VPI at the source interface. So if the data is destined for the network this is the VPI at the system interface.
	27:12	VCI	This is the VCI at the source interface.
	31:28	reserved	—
1	15:0	Length	The length of the packet in bytes. It is limited to ≤1016 bytes.
	31:16	ICID	This is the internal channel identifier and is returned to the host when the connection/channel is configured.
2—255	31:0	Data	Packet data.

22 Indications (continued)

22.4 Indications of the Statistics Type

The format of the indication-specific fields of the statistics indication register is as follows.

Table 155. Indication-Specific Fields of the Statistics Indication

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndStatType	The type of statistics that this indication is reporting. 0 = Global statistics. 1 = Per-connection statistics. 2 = Per-IMA Group statistics.
31:18	IndSeqNum	The sequence number of this indication. This is used if the indication's data is broken up over several indications. The first indication will have a sequence number of 0.

The parameters of the statistics indication will be supplied to the ExH in the order defined by the statistics masks for each layer. The ExH must use the mask to determine how to interpret the data in the buffer. For example, if the first mask is set to 0xfffffffe, and if each piece of information referenced by the mask is a 32-bit word, then words 0 to 30 of the indication buffer will be filled with the unmasked statistics (i.e., the least significant word is not placed in the buffer since it is masked).

22.4.1 Statistics Indications from the PHY Layer

Three types of statistics indication are generated by the PHY layer: global, per-link, and per-group. Each one is issued to the host once a second, if they have been explicitly enabled by the Host using the NPT_PHY_SET_STATS command (i.e.,the default mode is that stats are NOT collected). If enabled, stats are sent to the host for all links for which the NPT_PHY_CONFIG_LINK command has been issued, and all IMA groups for which NPT_PHY_CONFIG_IMA_GROUP has been issued).

The stats indication always contains data in the following order:

1. Global stats
2. Per-link stats (in order of increasing span line number)
3. Per-group stats (in order of increasing ATM MPHY number)

The global stats are a single word. The per-link stats are a list of 13 words for each link. If a link is not enabled, then it does not appear in the list. If the link is not an IMA link, the last four words of the list should be ignored.The per-group stats are a single word per group. If a group is not enabled, it does not appear in the list.

Since the NPT_PHY_STATS indication contains information for global, per-link, and per-group events, the first 2 bits of each list in the indication are reserved to indicate which type of stat this list contains. The PhyStatsType field is encoded as follows:

- 00 = global
- 01 = per-link
- 10 = per group

The stats information is either a multibit counter giving the number of occurrences of the event during the previous second or a flag indicating whether the event was detected during the previous second.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 156. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_STATS Indication

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
Framer Global Stats				
0	1:0	00	PhyStatsType	Set to 00 to indicate PHY Global stat is contained in this word.
	2	1 = detected 0 = not detected	PTRNDETECT	Test Pattern specified in NPT_PHY_FRAMER_CONFIG_TEST_LINK command detected.
	18:3	—	TPERR-CNT	count of RX test pattern errors for the link specified in NPT_PHY_FRAMER_TEST_LINK.
Framer General Stats, span line 0 (if enabled)				
1	1:0	01	PhyStatsType	Set to 01 to indicate PHY Link stat is contained in this list of 13 words
	4:2	0->7	Span_Line_Number	Number of the span line that these 9 words of stats belong to.
	5	1 = detected 0 = not detected	SEFS	Severely errored frame status.
	6	1 = detected 0 = not detected	ES	Errored second (G.826 Annex B).
	7	1 = detected 0 = not detected	BES	Bursty errored second (G.826 Annex B).
	8	1 = detected 0 = not detected	SES	Severely errored second (G.826 Annex B).
	9	1 = detected 0 = not detected	TPSSEI	TX path synchronization error. Indicates that CHI clock is out of sync with Line clock when Fractional mode is being used.
	25:10	—	FE	DS1: framing bit error count CEPT: FAS error count.
2	15:0	—	BPV	Count of RX BiPolar, line code and excessive 0's violations.
	31:16	—	CEC	Count of RX CRC errors.
3	15:0	—	ESC	Count of errored seconds.
	31:16	—	BESC	Count of bursty errored seconds.
4	15:0	—	SESC	Count of severely errored seconds.
Framer CEPT Stats, span line 0				
5	31:16	—	REC	Count of RX E bit = 0 events.
	15:0	—	CETE	Count of RX Sa6 = 00x1 events.
	31:16	—	CENT	Count of RX Sa6 = 001x events.
PRM Stats, span line 0				
6	12:0	—	PRM_1_Sec	PRM message bits assembled by Newport for the last 1 s period when AUTO_PRM mode is in use.
TC Stats, span line 0				

* Indicates persistence-checked statistic.
\+ Indicates at least one event occurred during this reporting period.
@ Indicates count of events in this reporting period.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 156. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_STATS Indication (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
7	15:0	—	RX_Valid_Cell_Count	—
	31:16	—	RX_Uncorrectable_Cell_Count	—
8	15:0	—	TX_Valid_Cell_Count	—
	31:16		RX_Single_Cell_Count	Received cell count with single bit errors.
9	15:0		RX_Dropped_Cell_Count	Received cell count of dropped idle cells.
	16	1 = detected 0 = not detected	RX_Multi_Bit_Err	Rx multiple bit errors detected.
	17	1 = detected 0 = not detected	TX_Parity_Error	Tx Parity error detected.
	18	1 = detected 0 = not detected	RX_Fifo_Overrun	RX TC could not keep up with data presented by the framer at the line rate.
	19	1 = detected 0 = not detected	TX_Fifo_Underrun	TX TC did not receive sufficient data from the IMA block to satisfy the line rate.
IMA Link Stats, span line 0				
10	11:0	—	SES_IMA *	—
	23:12	—	SES_IMA_FE *	—
	24	1 = detected 0 = not detected	TX_UUS_IMA +	—
	25	1 = detected 0 = not detected	RX_UUS_IMA +	—
	26	1 = detected 0 = not detected	TX_UUS_IMA_FE +	—
	27	1 = detected 0 = not detected	RX_UUS_IMA_FE +	—
11	11:0	—	UAS_IMA *	—
	23:12	—	UAS_IMA_FE *	—
	31:24	—	TX_FC @	—
12	7:0	—	RX_FC @	—
	15:8	—	TX_FC_FE @	—
	23:16	—	RX_FC_FE @	—
13	7:0	—	TX_STUFF_IMA @	—
	19:8	—	RX_STUFF_IMA *	—
	31:20	—	IV_IMA *	—
Words 14->104 follow the same format, for span lines 1->7 if enabled1.				

* Indicates persistence-checked statistic.
+ Indicates at least one event occurred during this reporting period.
@ Indicates count of events in this reporting period.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 156. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_STATS Indication (continued)

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
IMA group stats for group ATM_MPHY_Number				
(#links * 13) + 1	1:0	10	PhyStatsType	Set to 2 to indicate PHY Group stat is contained in this word.
	4:2	0->7	ATM_MPHY_Number	ATM_MPHY_Number of the IMA group for which stats are reported in this word.
	12:5	—	GR_UAS_IMA	—
	20:13	—	GR_FC	—
	28:21	—	GR_FC_FE	—
Next 3 words follow the same format, for up to three more groups, if enabled.				

* Indicates persistence-checked statistic.
+ Indicates at least one event occurred during this reporting period.
@ Indicates count of events in this reporting period.

22 Indications (continued)

22.4.2 Statistics Indications from the ATM Layer: Per-Connection Statistics

22.4.2.1 NPT_ATM_CONN_STATS Indication

A per-connection statistics indication from the ATM layer passes a number of statistics about the APC to the ExH. The data buffer associated with this indication contains of a sequence of statistic identifiers and the corresponding counts; that is, the statistic data. The number of statistics in the buffer can be inferred from the IndSize field in the 32-bit indication.

Table 157. Fields of the NPT_ATM_CONN_STATS Indication

Word	Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
N	31:0	ConnTagLo	The lower 32 bits of the 64-bit connection tag corresponding to the following statistics. Note that no two 64-bit connection tags will have the same lower 32-bits, so this field uniquely identifies a connection.
N + 1	31:0	TotalCellsTrans	This field contains the total number of cells transmitted on the specified connection. This is a 32-bit wrap-around counter.
N + 2	31:0	TotalCellsRecv	This field contains the total number of cells received on the specified connection. This is a 32-bit wrap-around counter.
N + 3	17:0	CurrentQLength	The current length, as a number of cells, of this connection's queue in the APC. Note that queue length is equivalent to buffer occupancy. Note also that in the case of an MPHY to MPHY connection there are actually 2 queues (in series) for it in the APC; in this case, the CurrentQLength reported is the sum of the two queue's lengths.
	19:18	CurFMStateF4	If the connection's direction is MPHY to fabric: the current fault/defect state of the connection with respect to F4 OAM flows. If the connection's direction is MPHY to MPHY: the current fault/defect state of the ingress part of the connection with respect to F4 OAM flows. Otherwise: unused.
	21:20	CurFMStateF5	If the connection's direction is MPHY to fabric and it is VC-switched and it is an OAM connection end-point and CaptureAllCells is not set: the current fault/defect state of the connection with respect to F5 OAM flows. If the connection's direction is MPHY to MPHY and it is VC-switched and it is an OAM connection end-point and CaptureAllCells is not set: the current fault/defect state of the ingress part of the connection with respect to F5 OAM flows. Otherwise: unused.
	31:22	Reserved	Reserved.

22.4.3 Statistics Indications from the ATM Layer: Global Statistics

A global statistics indication from the ATM layer consists of a sequence of pairs of words containing statistics which were selected by the SELECT_GLOBAL_APC_STATS command. The first word in each pair is the position in the bit mask (0 . . .) of the statistic which is being reported, and the second word in each pair is the actual statistic value.

22 Indications (continued)

22.4.4 Statistics Indications from AAL Layer

There are two types of statistics that are produced by the AAL layer: programmable and per flow. The programmable statistics are collected as a result of the user requesting the AAL block to track a specific item. This is accomplished via a command. IndStatType field is used to determine the type of statistics.

The per-flow statistics are globally configured. They can gather statistics either in one direction or in both directions. When the AAL block is configured to collect statistics in both directions, the statistics gathered for unidirectional flows are meaningless. The hardware collects statistics on ICID ‘N’ and ICID’N+1’ and adds them. For unidirectional flows there is no relationship between N and N + 1. The indication word for AAL statistics is as follows.

Table 158. Indication-Specific Fields of the Statistics Indication

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndStatType	The type of statistics which this indication is reporting. 0: AAL2 VC statistics. 1: per-flow statistics. 2: programmable statistics.
31:18	IndSeqNum	The sequence number of this indication. This is used if the indication’s data is broken up over several indications. The first indication will have a sequence number of 0.

22 Indications (continued)

22.4.4.1 NPT_AAL_FLOW_STATS Indication

A flow is either a connection (AAL5 or AAL0) or a channel (AAL2). In either case, the indication is the same and the ICID is unique. The hardware counts multiple events and reports the accumulated count and sets flags noting that an event happened at least once.

Table 159. Fields of the NPT_AAL_FLOW_STATS Indication

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	15:0	ICID	This is a unique even value between 0—4K (e.g., 0, 2, 4, . . . 4094).
1	17:0	StatCnt	Saturating statistics counter.
	18	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(5)/AAL5 Err_B.
	19	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(8)/AAL5 Err_C.
	20	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(9).
	21	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(10).
	22	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(11)/AAL5 Err_G.
	23	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(20)/AAL5 Err_D.
	24	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(21).
	25	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(22)/AAL5 Err_A.
	26	Flag	Level 0 Queue linked list exhaustion.
	27	Flag	Received 0 length Map Unitdata Primitive (abort frame).
	28	Flag	Packet enqueue failure.
	29	Flag	Partial packet EPH enqueue failure.
	30	Flag	Enqueue partial packet failure.
	31	Flag	Received data unit on codepoint (UUI/PTI according to service type) flagged for discard.
2, 4, 6, . . . N	—	—	Same as word 0.
3, 5, 7, . . . N + 1	—	—	Same as word 1.

22.4.4.2 NPT_AAL_AAL2VC_STATS Indication

These statistics are similar to the per flow that in that it counts multiple events and reports the accumulated count and set flags noting that an event happened at least once. Since the output buffer is not large enough to hold all the programmable statistics and tags, the reporting of programmable statistics may spawn multiple indications.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 160. Fields of the NPT_AAL_AAL2VC_STATS Indication

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
2—0	31:0	AalConnFlowTag	This the tag returned when the AAL2 VC was configured.
3	24:0	StatCnt	Saturating Statistic Counter.
	25	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(0).
	26	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(1).
	27	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(2).
	28	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(3).
	29	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(4).
	30	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(6).
	31	Flag	AAL2 MAAL-ERROR(7).
6—4	—	AalConnFlowTag	—
7	—	—	Same as word 3.

22.4.4.3 NPT_AAL_PROG_STATS Indication

This indication is used to report the programmable statistics. It uses an AalStatTag to uniquely identify the statistic. There are 128 programmable statistics and can all fit in one buffers worth of indication. the size field in the indication is used to determine how many statistics are reported.

Table 161. Fields of the NPT_AAL_PROG_STATS Indication

Word	Bit(s)	Field	Description
0	31:0	AalStatTag	This tag contains the stat ID range 0—127.
1	24:0	Counter	This is the number of times the event has happen since the last read. The read happens once a second.

22.4.5 Indications of the Global Alarm Type

22.4.6 Alarm Indication from the Global Layer

Table 162. Indication-Specific Fields of the Global Alarm Indication

Bits(s)	Field Name	Description
20:16	OpCode	0 = reserved. 1 = ready. 2—31 = reserved.
31:21	Reserved	—

22 Indications (continued)

22.4.6.1 NPT_GLB_RDY Indication

This indication is issued after the ARM completes its initialization and is ready to accept commands. Prior to this indication, interrupts are disabled on the ARM.

This indication returns two parameters: the ARM code version number and the reset type. There are two ways the ARM can be reset:

- Via the host when code is loaded
- When the watchdog timer expires.

When the timer expires the ARM is reset. At reset, the ARM's program counter is set to 0 and it begins its initialization sequence.

When the host downloads code and takes the ARM out of reset, the ResetType = 0x1111. Once the ARM sends the ready indication, the ResetType is changed to 0x2222. If the watchdog timer expires and ARM code restarts at address zero, the second parameter in the ready indication is 0x2222. This tells the host that an AHB access did not finish and the watchdog timer expired.

In both cases, all configuration commands including NPT_GLOBAL_CLOCK_RATE must then be issued to the Newport device.

Table 163. Parameter List for the NPT_GLB_RDY Indication

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	31:0	0->7	FirmwareVersion	Contains the version number of the firmware presently loaded in the ARM processor
1	15:0	0x1111 = normal reset 0x2222 = watchdog reset	ResetType	Tells the user which type of ARM reset just occurred.

22.4.6.2 NPT_POLLING_TIMER Indication

The Newport EDC contains a polling timer that expires if the code is stuck in a loop waiting for a polled event (e.g., a processor directive to the AAL hardware) to terminate. The expiration of the polling timer brings the Newport device back to the idle state; it does not reset the ARM.

This indication has two parameters:

- The value of the PIC raw status register that tells whether a particular interrupt has been activated by the firmware (i.e., it is capable of producing interrupts).
- The value of the PIC enable register that tells if a particular interrupt is waiting to be serviced at the present time.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 164. Parameter List for NPT_POLLING_TIMER

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	0	—	—	Reserved.
	1	1 = Activated 0 = Not activated	IRQSW Status	Software interrupt.
	2	—	IRQTIMER Status	Interrupt from the timer block.
	3	—	IRQHOSTIB Status	Input Buffer interrupt from the host interface.
	4	—	IRQHOSTOB Status	Output Buffer interrupt from the host interface.
	5	—	IRQHOSTAS Status	Application-specific interrupt from the host interface.
	6	—	IRQF Status	Interrupt from the framer.
	7	—	IRQT Status	Interrupt from the TC.
	8	—	IRQI Status	Interrupt from the IMA.
	9	—	IRQAPC1	Interrupt 1 from the APC.
	10	—	IRQAPC2 Status	Interrupt 2 from the APC.
	11	—	IRQSIND Status	IND interrupt from the SAR.
	12	—	IRQSMREQ Status	MREQ interrupt from the SAR.
	13	—	IRQSMRDY Status	MRDY interrupt from the SAR.
	14	—	IRQSEXC Status	EXC interrupt from the SAR.
1	14:0	—	Interrupt Controller Enables	Bit ordering is the same as for word 0.

22.4.7 Indications of the Alarm Type, Excluding Global Alarms

The format of the Indication-specific fields of the nonglobal alarm indication register is as follows.

Table 165. Indication-Specific Fields of the Alarm Indication

Bit(s)	Field Name	Description
17:16	IndAlarmType	The type of statistics which this indication is reporting: 1 = Per-connection alarms. 2 = Per-IMA Group alarms.
19:18	IndPhyAlarmSource	Only valid if IndAlarmType = 1 (per-connection), and IndLayer = PHY. 0 = Alarm source is PHY framer. 1 = Alarm source is PHY TC. 2 = Alarm source is PHY IMA.
31:20	Reserved	Not used at this time.

22.4.8 Alarm Indications from the PHY Layer

Masking an alarm prevents Newport interrupting the Host based on that alarm. Masking the alarm does NOT affect the layout of the data being passed in the indications. If multiple alarms occur simultaneously, they will all be reported in the same indication.

22.4.9 PHY Link Alarms

For link alarms, three separate indications are sent, depending on the source of the alarm(s) being reported:

- NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LINK_ALARMS
- NPT_PHY_TC_LINK_ALARMS
- NPT_PHY_IMA_LINK_ALARMS

22 Indications (continued)

For the link alarms, the order of the bits of the indication is given by the appropriate section of the NPT_PHY_SET_LINK_ALARMS command. For example, NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LINK_ALARMS will use parameters 0—4 for framer alarms for the first enabled span line's alarms, words 5—9 for framer alarms for the second enabled span line's alarms, etc. The formats of the link alarm indications are shown below.

For all three link alarm indications, the Span_Line_Number parameter tells which link is being reported. The user can determine how many links are being reported in the indication by examining the IndSize field of the Indication Register. The links are reported in order of ascending Span_Line_Number. If there are no IMA links, then NPT_PHY_IMA_LINK_ALARMS will not be issued.

Many framer alarms are used to inform the host of discrete events (e.g., NFA is issued when frame alignment is entered, and Sa6001xE is issued when that event occurs). These alarms are represented by a single bit in the indication.

Other alarms, such as AIS or LTFA, represent a condition that the chip is in, perhaps for an extended period of time. These alarms are represented by 2 bits. The lower of the 2 bits is the state-changed bit. If this bit is set to 0, the state of the alarm has not changed since it was last reported. The upper of the 2 bits is the state-value bit. This bit only has meaning if the state-changed bit has a value of 1. The state-value bit reports the state of the alarm condition: 1 = alarm condition entered, 0 = alarm condition exited.

Table 166. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LINK_ALARMS Indication

Word	Bits	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	Span_Line_Number	Number of the Span Line that these 4 words belong to.
Framer General Alarms for span line Span_Line_Number			
	4:3	RAI	Remote Alarm Indication.
	6:5	ORAI	Other Remote Alarm Indication (J2 only).
	8:7	AIS	Alarm Indication Signal.
	10:9	OAIS	Other Alarm Indication Signal.
	12:11	LSFA	Loss of Signaling Frame Alignment.
	14:13	OOF	Out Of Frame.
	16:15	LOS	Loss of Signal.
	17	SLIPU	Receive Elastic Store Slip: Underflow (CHI only).
	18	SLIPO	Receive Elastic Store Slip: Overflow (CHI only).
	19	NFA	New Frame Alignment.
	20	LFV	Line Format Violation.
	21	TPSSEI	TX Path System Synchronization Error.
Framer DS1 Alarms for Span Line Span_Line_Number			
1	1:0	AUXP	Auxiliary Pattern.
	2	LLBOFF	Line Loopback Off Code Detect.
	3	LLBON	Line Loopback On Code Detect.
	4	ECRCE	Excessive CRC Errors.
	5	CRCE	CRC Errored.
	6	FBE	Frame-Bit Errored.
	7	FDL-LLBOFF	ESF-FDL Line Loopback Disable Received.
	8	FDL-LLBON	ESF-FDL Line Loopback Enable Received.
	9	FDL-PLBOFF	ESF-FDL Payload Loopback Disable Received.
	10	FDL-PLBON	ESF-FDL Payload Loopback Enable Received.
	11	FDL-RAI	ESF-FDL RAI/Yellow Alarm Received.

22 Indications (continued)

Table 166. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_FRAMER_LINK_ALARMS Indication (continued)

Word	Bits	Field Name	Description
Framer CEPT Alarms for Span Line Span_Line_Number			
2	1:0	LTS0MFA	Loss of Time Slot 0 CRC-4 Multiframe Alignment.
	3:2	LTFA	Loss of Transmit Frame Alignment.
	5:4	CREBit	Continuous Received E Bits.
	6	TS0MFABE	Timeslot-0 Multiframe Alignment Signal Bit Error.
	7	CRCTX	CRC-4 Multiframe Alignment Timer Expired.
	8	Sa6001xE	Sa6 = 00x1 Event Detected.
	9	Sa600x1E	Sa6 = 001x Event Detected.
	10	Sa7LID	Sa7 Link Identification.
	11	REBit	Received E Bit = 0.
3	22:0	FunctionalElements	Status indication of FE bits A though Y (23 bits will be returned, since O and P occupy the same bit).
PRM Alarms for Span Line Span_Line_Number (only meaningful if AUTO_PRM = 0)			
4	0	TX_THRSH	The PRM FIFO level has dropped below the programmed threshold value.
	1	TX_DONE	A complete packet has been sent on this line.
	2	TX_UND	The PRM message FIFO has run out of data in the middle of a the packet.
	3	RX_THRSH	The PRM FIFO level has exceeded the programmed threshold value.
	4	RX_EOP	A complete packet has been received on this line.
	5	RX_OVR	The PRM message FIFO has overflowed.
Words 5—39 follow the same format, for up to seven more span lines.			

The fields of the alarm indications for the TC and IMA layers will be supplied to the host using the order defined by the alarm masks. Each alarm is represented by a 2 bits. The lower of the 2 bits is the state-changed bit. If this bit is set to 0, the state of the alarm has not changed since it was last reported. The upper of the 2 bits is the state-value bit. This bit only has meaning if the state-changed bit has a value of 1. The state-value bit reports the state of the alarm condition: 1 = alarm condition entered, 0 = alarm condition exited. This convention is adopted because most of the TC and IMA alarm conditions do not have a corresponding alarm that informs the user when an errored event has cleared (e.g., unlike OOF and NFA in the framer).

Table 167. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_TC_LINK_ALARMS Indication

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	Span_Line_Number	Number of the span line that these four words belong to.
TC Alarms for span line Span_Line_Number				
	4:3		OCD	Out-of-cell delineation.
	6:5		LCD	Loss-of-cell delineation.
Words 1—7 follow the same format, for up to seven more span lines.				

22 Indications (continued)

Table 168. Parameter List for NPT_PHY_IMA_LINK_ALARMS Indication

Word	Bits	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0->7	Span_Line_Number	Number of the span line that these four words belong to.
IMA Link Alarms for span line Span_Line_Number				
	4:3	—	RX_FAULT	—
	6:5	—	TX_FAULT	—
	8:7	—	LODS	Loss of delay synchronization.
	10:9	—	LIF	Loss of IMA frame.
	12:11	—	RDI	Remote defect indicator.
	14:13	—	TX_UUS_FE	FE reports Tx unusable.
	16:15	—	RX_UUS_FE	FE reports Rx unusable.
	18:17	—	TX_MIS	TX misconnected.
	20:19	—	RX_MIS	RX misconnected.
	21	1 = deleted	LinkDeleted	1 = the link which was previously scheduled for deletion via the NPT_PHY_IMA_DELETE_LINK command is not available for reuse. Note that this alarm is a single bit, has no state value, and is not maskable.
	22	1 = pattern received	TestPatternReceived	1 = this link has received the test pattern that was looped back to all links in this IMA group by the FE. Note that this alarm is a single bit, has no state value, and is not maskable. It is reported every 0.5 s when test mode is enabled for the group.
Words 1—7 follow the same format, for up to seven more span lines.				

22 Indications (continued)

22.4.9.1 NPY_PHY_IMA_GROUP_ALARMS

This is the indication in response to IMA group alarms. The user can determine how many groups are being reported in the indication by examining the IndSize field of the indication register. The groups are reported in order of ascending ATM_MPHY_Number. If there are no IMA groups, NPT_PHY_GROUP_ALARMS will not be issued.

Table 169.Parameter List for NPT_PHY_IMA_GROUP_ALARMS Indication

Word	Bit(s)	Range	Field Name	Description
0	2:0	0—7	ATM_MPHY_Number	ATM_MPHY_Number of the IMA group that this word belongs to.
IMA Group Alarm Mask, for group ATM_MPHY_Number				
	4:3		TIMING_MIS	FE and NE timing mode (CTC/ITC) mismatch
	6:5		STARTUP_FE	FE is in start-up state.
	8:7		CONFIG_ABORT	NE configuration aborted state.
	10:9		CONFIG_ABORT_FE	FE configuration aborted state.
	12:11		INSUF_LINKS	NE insufficient links state.
	14:13		INSUF_LINKS_FE	FE insufficient links state.
	16:15		BLOCKED_FE	FE blocked state.
	18:17		GTSM_DOWN	NE group traffic state machine down.
Words 1—3 follow the same format, for up to three more groups, if enabled.				

22.4.10 Alarm Indications from the AAL Layer

The first word in the data buffer holds a bit mask indicating which alarm(s) the indication is reporting. There is no concept of an alarm remaining present until it is taken off; an alarm indication notifies that an event has occurred. The bit mask is the same as is listed in the NPT_ATM_SET_ALARM_MASK command.

The memory-error alarms carry no data. The only alarm that does carry data (via the indication data buffer) is the one which occurs when one or more connections changed their state. In this case, the data buffer can be considered an array of 16-bit values, each of which is the lower half of the second word of the ATM connection tag of the connection whose state changed (the LUT3 index in the APC). Note that the state applies to the part of the connection in which cells are received over an MPHY. Note also that the array of 16-bit values may be padded with an element containing all 1s (0xffff) to make the data buffer contain a number of whole words.

23 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Stresses in excess of the absolute maximum ratings can cause permanent damage to the device. These are absolute stress ratings only. Functional operation of the device is not implied at these or any other conditions in excess of those given in the operational sections of the data sheet. Exposure to absolute maximum ratings for extended periods can adversely affect device reliability.

Table 170. Absolute Maximum Ratings

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
Supply Voltage Range	V_{DD1}	–0.5	3.6	V
Supply Voltage Range	V_{DD2}	–0.5	1.8	V
Maximum Voltage (digital pins)	—	—	5.5*	V
Minimum Voltage (digital pins) with Respect to GND	—	–0.5	—	V
Storage Temperature Range	T_{stg}	–65	125	°C
Ambient Temperature	T_A	–40	85	°C

* This maximum rating only applies when the device is powered up with V_{DD}.

24 Power Requirements

The power used by Newport varies according to the operating mode; therefore, a number of power figures are supplied here for reference.

Table 171. Power Requirements

Operating Mode	GCLK	3.3 V Power	1.5 V Power	Total Power	Unit
Internal Framer Mode	50 MHz	1.5	4.4	5.9	W
External Framer Mode	50 MHz	1.5	3.5	5.0	W
Internal Framer Mode	25 MHz	1.0	2.5	3.5	W
External Framer Mode	25 MHz	1.0	2.1	3.1	W
SAR Only Mode	50 MHz	1.5	2.6	4.1	W

Table 172. Operating Conditions

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Power Supply	V_{DD1}	3.14	3.3	3.47	V
Power Supply	V_{DD2}	1.4	1.5	1.6	V

25 Handling Precautions

Although protection circuitry has been designed into this device, proper precautions should be taken to avoid exposure to electrostatic discharge (ESD) during handling and mounting. Agere employs a human-body model (HBM) and charged-device model (CDM) for ESD-susceptibility testing and protection design evaluation. ESD voltage thresholds are dependent on the circuit parameters used in the defined model. No industry-wide standard has been adopted for the CDM. However, a standard HBM (resistance = 1500 Ω, capacitance = 100 pF) is widely used and, therefore, can be used for comparison purposes. The HBM ESD threshold presented here was obtained by using these circuit parameters.

Table 173. Handling Precautions

Device	Voltage
Newport	TBD

26 Electrical Characteristics

26.1 Logical Interface Electrical Characteristics

T_A = 0 °C to 70 °C; V_{DD} = 3.3 V ± 10%; V_{SS} = 0 V.

Table 174. Logic Interface Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Test Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Input Leakage Current:						
Non-pull-up Pins	I_{IL}	$V_{SS} < V_{IN} < V_{DD}$ ± 10%	—	—	10	µA
Pull-up Pins	I_{IL}	$V_{IN} = V_{SS}$	—	—	60	µA
Non-pull-up I/O Pins	I_{IL}	$V_{SS} < V_{IN} < V_{DD}$ ± 10%	—	—	70	µA
Pull-down Pins	I_{IL}	$V_{IN} = V_{DD}$ ± 10%	—	—	300	µA
Output Voltage:						
Low	V_{OL}	I_{OL} = –10 mA	—	—	0.4	V
High	V_{OH}	I_{OH} = 10 mA[1]	2.4	—	—	V
Output Voltage:						
Low	V_{OL}	I_{OL} = –6 mA	—	—	0.4	V
High	V_{OH}	I_{OH} = 6 mA[2]	2.4	—	—	V
Input Capacitance	C_{in}	—	—	2.5	—	pF
Bidirectional/Output Capacitance	C_{in}	—	—	5.0	—	pF
Load Capacitance	C_L	—	—	—	70	pF
High-level Input Voltage	V_{IH}	—	V_{DD1} – 0.5	—	V_{DD1}	V
Low-level Input Voltage	V_{IL}	—	0	—	1.0	V

1. All outputs or bidirectional pins except switch fabric interface outputs.
2. Switch fabric outputs: AATXDATA, AATXPARITY, AATXSOC, AATXCLKP, AATXCLKN, ABTXDATA, ABTXPARITY, ABTXSOC, ABTXCLKP, ABTXCLKN.

27 Timing Characteristics

27.1 Input Clocks

Table 175. Main System Clock (GCLK) Timing Specifications

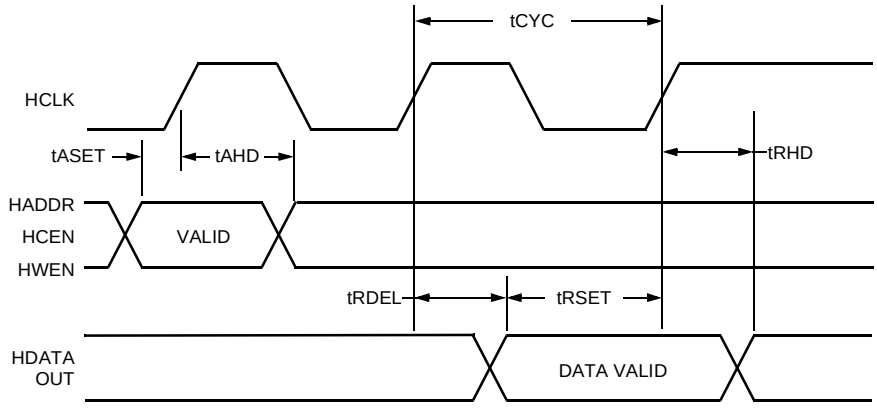
Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
GCLK	GCLK Frequency (nominal)	25	52	MHz
	GCLK Duty Cycle	40	60	%
	GCLK Frequency tolerance	—	0.5	%
	GCLK Rise/Fall Time	0.4	2	ns

Table 176. UTOPIA Input Clocks (UCLK_A[B]) Timing Specifications

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
UCLK_A[B]	UCLK_A[B] Frequency (nominal)	10	52	MHz
	UCLK_A[B] Duty Cycle	40	60	%
	UCLK_A[B] Frequency tolerance	—	0.05	%
	UCLK_A[B] Rise/Fall Time	0.4	2	ns

27 Timing Characteristics

27.2 Host Interface Timing



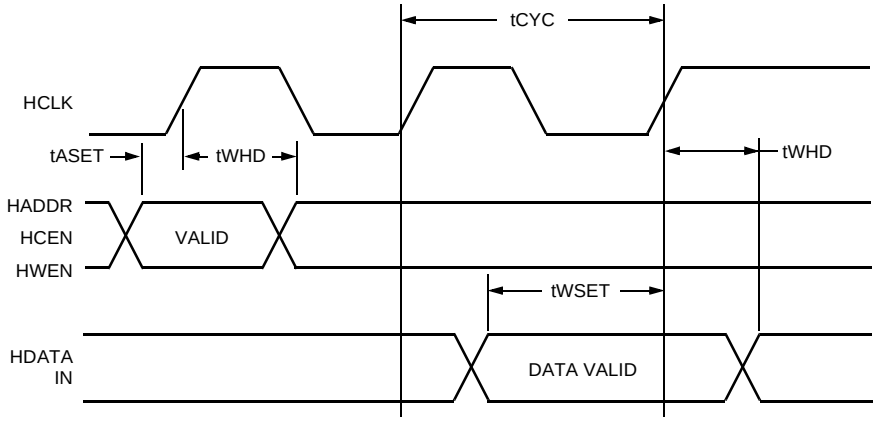
0506 (F)

Figure 73. Data Read from Newport

Table 177. Host Read Timing Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
Address Set Up Time	tASET	3	—	ns
Address Hold Time	tAHD	1	—	ns
Read Data Delay	tRDEL	—	10	ns
Read Data Set Up Time	tRSET	tCYC-10	—	ns
Read Data Hold Time	tRHD	1	—	ns
Host Interface Clock Frequency	HCLK	—	66	MHz
Host Interface Clock Duty Cycle	—	40	60	%
Host Interface Clock Rise Time	tHR	—	3	ns
Host Interface Clock Fall Time	tHF	—	3	ns

27 Timing Characteristics (continued)



0507 (F)

Figure 74. Data Written to Newport

Table 178. Host Write Timing Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Units
Address Setup Time	t_{ASET}	3	—	ns
Address Hold Time	t_{AHD}	1	—	ns
Write Data Setup Time	t_{WSET}	3	—	
Write Data Hold Time	t_{WHD}	1	—	ns
Host Interface Clock Frequency	HCLK	—	66	MHz
Host Interface Clock Duty Cycle	—	40	60	%
Host Interface Clock Rise Time	t_{HR}	—	3	ns
Host Interface Clock Fall Time	t_{HF}	—	3	ns

27 Timing Characteristics (continued)

27.3 Reset Timing

.

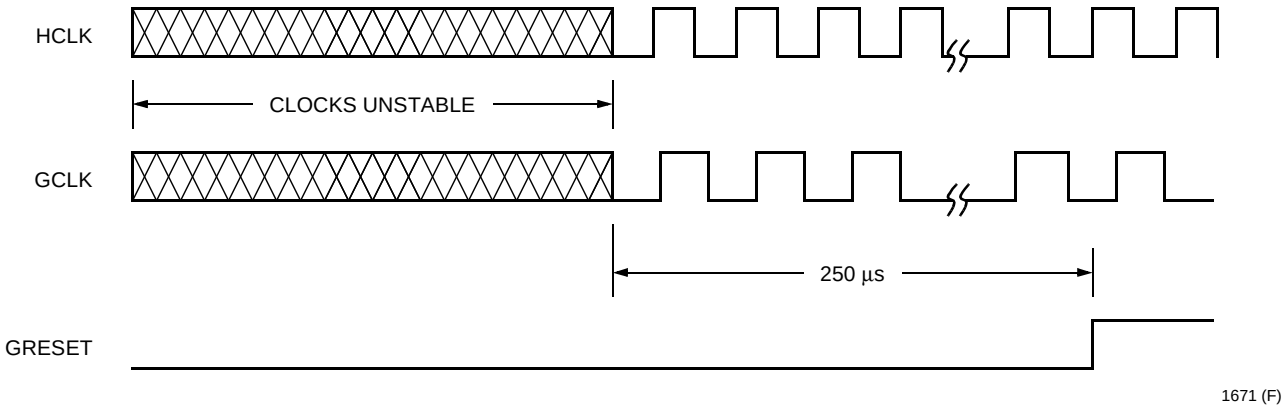


Figure 75. Power-On Reset

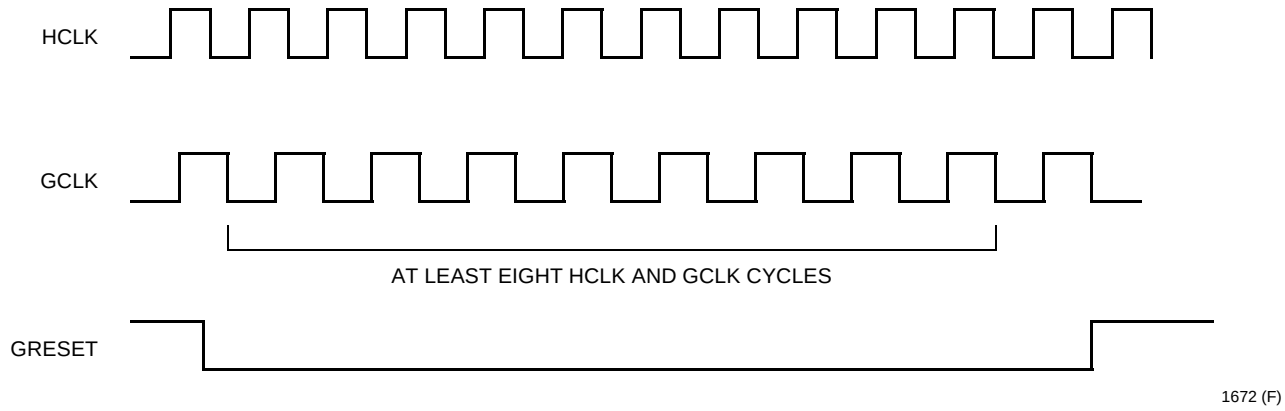


Figure 76. Stable Reset

27 Timing Characteristics (continued)

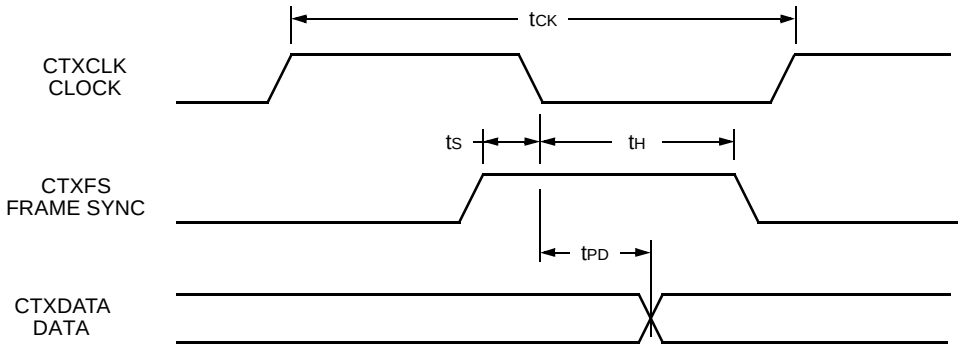
27.4 Concentration Highway (CHI) Timing

Table 179 and Table 180, with Figure 77 and Figure 78, respectively, illustrate the detailed CHI timing for clock, data, and frame synchronization.

Table 179. CHI Transmit Timing Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
Clock Frequency*	f_{CK}	2.048	16.384	MHz
Clock Period	t_{CK}	61.04	488.2	ns
Clock Rise Time	t_R	0	3	ns
Clock Fall Time	t_F	0	3	ns
Frame Sync Setup Time	t_S	35	—	ns
Frame Sync Hold Time	t_H	0	—	ns
Clock to CHI Data Delay	t_{PD}	—	25	ns

* f_{CK} can be either 2.048 MHz, 4.096 MHz, 8.192 MHz, or 16.384 MHz.



5-9080(F)

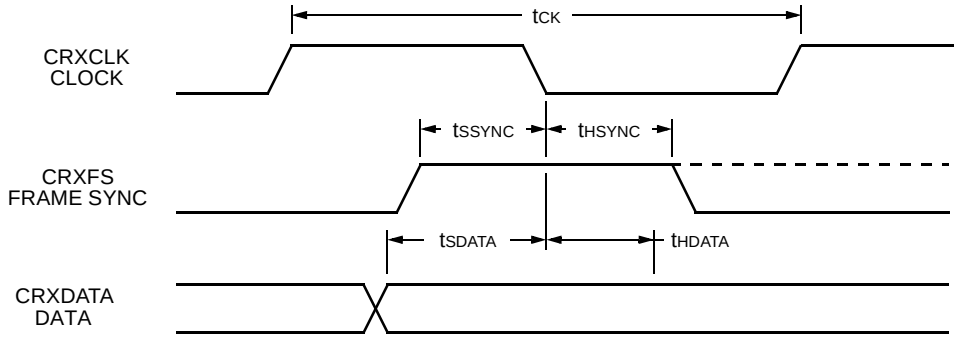
Figure 77. CHI Transmit I/O Timing

27 Timing Characteristics (continued)

Table 180. CHI Receive Timing Characteristics

Parameter	Symbol	Min	Max	Unit
Clock Frequency*	f_{CK}	2.048	16.384	MHz
Clock Period	t_{CK}	61.04	488.2	ns
Clock Rise Time	t_R	0	3	ns
Clock Fall Time	t_F	0	3	ns
Frame Sync Setup Time	t_{SSYNC}	30	—	ns
Frame Sync Hold Time	t_{HSYNC}	0	—	ns
CHI Data Setup Time	t_{SDATA}	25	—	ns
CHI Data Hold Time	t_{HDATA}	0	—	ns

* f_{CK} can be either 2.048 MHz, 4.096 MHz, 8.192 MHz, or 16.384 MHz.



5-9081(F)

Figure 78. CHI Receive I/O Timing

27.5 Fabric Interface—Ports A and B

Table 181. Fabric Interface Timing Specifications (Transmit Interface)

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
AATXCLKP, AATXCLKN, ABTXCLKP, ABTXCLKN	Frequency	0	104	MHz
	Duty cycle	40	60	%
	Frequency tolerance	—	1	%
	Rise/fall time	0.2	3	ns
AATXDATA[7:0], AATXPRTY, AATXSOC, ABTXDATA[7:0], ABTXPRTY, ABTXSOC	Valid from the crossing point of AA[B]TXCLKP rising edge and AA[B]TXCLKN falling edge connection table	1	4	ns

27 Timing Characteristics (continued)

Table 182. Fabric Interface Timing Specifications (Receive Interface)

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
AARXCLKP, AARXCLKN, ABRXCLKP, ABRXCLKN	Frequency	—	104	MHz
	Duty cycle	35	65	%
	Frequency tolerance	—	1	%
	Rise/fall time	0.4	2	ns
AARXDATA[7:0], AARXPRTY, AARXSOC, ABRXDATA[7:0], ABRXPRTY, ABRXSOC	Input setup to the crossing point of AA[B]RXCLKP rising edge and AA[B]RXCLKN falling edge	4	—	ns
	Input Hold to the crossing point of AA[B]RXCLKP rising edge and AA[B]RXCLKN falling edge	0	—	ns

Table 183. Recommended Operating Conditions

Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Nom	Max	Unit
V_{IC}	Common-mode input voltage	1.4	$V_{DD33}/2$	1.9	V
Vdiff	Differential input voltage	0.4	0.5	$V_{DD33}–V_{IC}$	V

27.6 Expansion UTOPIA2 Interface

27.6.1 Receive Interface Timing

Table 184. Expansion UTOPIA2 Receive Interface Timing Specifications: 50 MHz

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
URXDATA[15:0] URXPRTY, URXSOC, URXCLAV	Input setup to UCLK rising edge	4	—	ns
	Input hold from UCLK rising edge	1	—	ns
URXENB, URXADDR[4:0]	Valid from UCLK rising edge	2	10	ns

27.6.2 Transmit Interface Timing

Table 185. UTOPIA2 Transmit Interface Timing Specifications: 50 MHz

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
UTXCLAV	Input setup to UCLK rising edge	4	—	ns
	Input Hold from UCLK rising edge	1	—	ns
UTXDATA[15:0] UTXPRTY, UTXSOC, UTXENB, UTXADDR[4:0]	Valid from UCLK rising edge	2	10	ns

27 Timing Characteristics (continued)

27.7 Enhanced Services Interface (ESI)

Table 186. ESI Interface Timing Specifications

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
A[S]ECLK	Frequency (nominal)	25	52	MHz
	Duty cycle	40	60	%
	Frequency tolerance	—	0.5	%
	Rise/fall time	0.5	3	ns
A[S]EDATA[15:0], A[S]ESYNC,	Valid from A[S]ECLK rising edge	2	10	ns

27.8 JTAG

Table 187. JTAG Timing Specifications

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
TCK	TCK frequency (nominal)	—	10	MHz
	TCK duty cycle	40	60	%
	TCK rise/fall time	—	5	ns
TDI	Input setup to TCK rising edge	20	—	ns
	Input hold from TCK rising edge	20	—	ns
TDO	Valid from TCK falling edge	—	40	ns
TRSTN	Asynchronous reset	—	—	—
Test load: 50 pF				

27.9 System Interface

27.9.1 Receive Interface Timing

Table 188. Receive Interface Timing

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
SRXDATA [15:0], SRXPRTY SRXSOC SRXCLAV SRXEOP SRXERR, SRXSIZ SRXVAL	Input setup to SCLK rising edge	4	—	ns
	Input hold from SCLK rising edge	1	—	ns
SRXENB SRXADDR [4:0]	Valid from UCLK rising edge	2	10	ns

27 Timing Characteristics (continued)

27.9.2 Transmit Interface Timing

Table 189. Transmit Interface Timing

Signal Name	Description	Min	Max	Unit
SRXCLV STXERR STXSPA	Input setup to SCLK rising edge Input hold from SCLK rising edge	4 1	— —	ns ns
STXDATA [15:0] STXPRTY STXSOC STXENB STXADDR [4:0], STXEOP STXSIZ	Valid from UCLK rising edge	2	10	ns

28 Referenced Documents

1. *Inverse Multiplexing for ATM (IMA) Specification*, Version 1.0, July, 1997, af-phy-0086.00.
2. AAL2 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) Proforma.
3. ABM Data Sheet.
4. ALM Data Sheet.
5. *ANSI* T1.231-1997, Digital Hierarchy—Layer 1 In-Service Digital Transmission Performance Monitoring.
6. *ANSI* T1.403, 1995, Bit Oriented Messages (BOM).
7. *ANSI* T1.403, 1995, Network-to-Customer Installation—DS1 Metallic Interface; March 21, 1995.
8. *ANSI* T1.403, 1997.
9. APC Data Sheet.
10. ATM Forum Technical Committee, UTOPIA Level 2, Version 1.0, af-phy-039.000.
11. ETS 300 233 Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); Access Digital Section for ISDN Primary Rate, May 1994.
12. ETS 300 417-1-1 Transmission and Multiplexing (TM); Generic Functional Requirement for Synchronous Digital Hierarchy (SDH) Equipment; Part 1-1: Generic Processes and Performance; January 1996.
13. ITU-T Recommendation G.703, Physical/Electrical Characteristics of Hierarchical Digital Interfaces, 1991.
14. ITU-T Recommendation G.732, Characteristics of Primary PCM Multiplex Equipment Operating at 2048 kbits/s; 1993.
15. ITU-T Recommendation G.733, Characteristics of Primary PCM Multiplex Equipment Operating at 1544 kbits/s; 1993.
16. ITU-T Recommendation G.775, Loss of Signal (LOS) and Alarm Indication Signal (AIS) Defect Detection and Clearance Criteria; November 1994.
17. ITU-T Recommendation G.826, Error Performance Parameters and Objectives for International, Constant Bit Rate Digital Paths at or above the Primary Rate, August 1996.
18. ITU-T Recommendation G.963, Access Digital Section for ISDN Primary Rate at 1544 kbits/s, March 1993.
19. ITU-T Recommendation G.964, V-Interfaces at the Digital Local Exchange (LE) - V5.1 Interface (based on 2048 kbit/s) for the Support of Access Network (AN), June 1994.
20. ITU-T Recommendation G.965, V-Interfaces at the Digital Local Exchange (LE) - V5.2 Interface (based on 2048 kbit/s) for the Support of Access Network (AN), March 1995.
21. ITU-T Recommendation I.361, B-ISDN ATM Layer Specification.
22. ITU-T Recommendation I.363.1.
23. ITU-T Recommendation I.363.2, B-ISDN ATM Adaptation Layer Specification: Type 2 AAL.
24. ITU-T Recommendation I.363.5.
25. ITU-T Recommendation I.366.1, Segmentation and Reassembly Service Specific Convergence Sublayer for the AAL Type 2[1].
26. ITU-T Recommendation I.366.2.
27. ITU-T Recommendation O.151, Error Performance Measuring Equipment Operating at the Primary Rate and Above; October, 1992.
28. ITU-T Recommendation O.152, Error Performance Measuring Equipment for Bit Rates of 64 kbits/s.
29. ITU-T Recommendation O.153, Basic Parameters for the Measurement of Error Performance at Bit Rates Below the Primary Rate; October, 1992.
30. ITU-T Recommendation O.161, In-Service Code Violation Monitors for Digital Systems; 1993.

1. Newport does not support the Service Specific Assured Data Transmission portion of the Segmentation and Reassembly Service specific Convergence Sublayer for the AAL type 2 included in the ITU-T Recommendation I.366.1. The AAL Engine can provide limited functionality in support of an external host-software-based SSADT solution.

28 Referenced Documents (continued)

31. ITU-T Recommendation O.162, Equipment to Perform In-Service Monitoring on 2048, 8448, 34,368, and N X 64 kbits/s; October, 1992.
32. ITU-T Recommendation O.163, Equipment to Perform In-Service Monitoring on 1544 kbit/s Signals; October, 1992.
33. *Low-speed Layer 1 ATM Specifications* (DS1 ATMF).
34. SEG-SSCS Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) Proforma.
35. TTC Standard JT-G704, Synchronous Frame Structures used at 1554, 6312, 2048, 8488 and 44736 kbits/s Hierarchical Levels; July 1995.
36. *UTOPIA Level 2 Specification* (af-phy-0039.000):
    — I.371.
    — I.610.
    — ITU-T Recommendation G.804, ATM Cell Mapping into Plesiochronous Digital Hierarchy (PDH).
    — ITU-T Recommendation G.704, Synchronous Frame Structures used at 1554, 6312, 2048, 8488 and 139,264 kbit/s Signals; October, 1992.
    — ITU-T Recommendation G.706, Frame Alignment and Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Procedures Relating to Basic Frame Structures defined in Recommendation G.704; 1991.
37. UTOPIA Level2+, internal specification for packet transfer.

29 Glossary

AAL	ATM Adaptation Layer
AFE	Analog Front End
AHB	Advanced High-Performance Bus
AIS	Alarm Indication Signal
API	Application Programming Interface
ARM	Advanced RISC Machine
ATMF	ATM Forum
BAPI	Board Level Application Programming Interface
BSC	Base Station Controller
BTS	Base Transmission Station
CAC	Call Admission Control
CBR	Constant Bit Rate
CD	Context (or Connection) Descriptor
CID	Connection Identifier
CHI	Concentrated Highway Interface
CLP	Cell Loss Priority
COS	Class of Service
CPE	Customer Provided Equipment
CPCS	Common Part Convergence Sublayer
CPS	Common Part Sublayer
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
DAPI	Device Application Programming Interface
DMAC	Direct Memory Access Controller
FE	Far-End
FEBE	Far-End Bit Error
FERF	Far-End Reporting Function
GCRA	Generic Cell Rate Algorithm
GFC	Generic Flow Control
HEC	Header Error Control
HOL	Head of Line
HSD	High Speed Data
ICP	IMA Control Protocol
IMA	Inverse Multiplexing over ATM
IWF	Interworking Function
LAPI	Low-Level Application Programming Interface
LI	Length Indication

29 Glossary (continued)

LIU	Line Interface Unit
LLC	Logical Link Controller
LOC	Loss of Cell Delineation
LUT	Look Up Table
MIB	Management Information Base
MPHY	Multiphysical Layer
NE	Near End
OAM	Operations, Administration, and Maintenance
OAMP	Operations, Administration, Maintenance, and Provisioning
OSF	Offset Flag
PDU	Protocol Data Unit
PH	Packet Header
PHY	Physical Interface
PM	Performance Monitoring
PMD	Physical Medium Dependent
POS	Packet over SONET
PTI	Payload Type Indicator
PVC	Permanent Virtual Circuit
QoS	Quality of Service
RAC	Remote Access Concentrator
SAP	Service Access Point
SAR	Segmentation and Reassembly
SCFQ	Self-Clocking Fair Queueing
SDU	Service Data Unit
SN	Sequence Number
SSCS	Service-Specific Convergence Sublayer
SEG-SSCS	Segmentation and Reassembly Service-Specific Convergence Sublayer
SSCOP	Service-Specific Connection Oriented Protocol
SSSAR	Service-Specific Segmentation and Reassembly
SSTED	Service-Specific Transmission Error Detection
SSADT	Service-Specific Assured Data Transfer
STF	Start Flag
SVC	Switched Virtual Circuit
TC	Transmission Convergence
TDM	Time-Division Multiplexed

29 Glossary (continued)

UNI	User-to-Network Interface
UPC	Usage Parameter Control
UUI	User-to-User Indication
UT2+	Enhanced UTOPIA or Packet over SONET (POS)
UTOPIA	Universal Test and Operations Port Interface for ATM
VC	Virtual Circuit
VCI	Virtual Channel Identifier
VPI	Virtual Path Identifier
VCC	Virtual Channel Connection
VToA	Voice Traffic over ATM
VPC	Virtual Path Connection

For additional information, contact your Agere Systems Account Manager or the following:
INTERNET: **http://www.agere.com**
E-MAIL: **docmaster@agere.com**
N. AMERICA: Agere Systems Inc., 555 Union Boulevard, Room 30L-15P-BA, Allentown, PA 18109-3286
1-800-372-2447, FAX 610-712-4106 (In CANADA: **1-800-553-2448**, FAX 610-712-4106)
ASIA PACIFIC: Agere Systems Singapore Pte. Ltd., 77 Science Park Drive, #03-18 Cintech III, Singapore 118256
Tel. (65) 778 8833, FAX (65) 777 7495
CHINA: Agere Systems (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., 33/F Jin Mao Tower, 88 Century Boulevard Pudong, Shanghai 200121 PRC
Tel. (86) 21 50471212, FAX (86) 21 50472266
JAPAN: Agere Systems Japan Ltd., 7-18, Higashi-Gotanda 2-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo 141, Japan
Tel. (81) 3 5421 1600, FAX (81) 3 5421 1700
EUROPE: Data Requests: DATALINE: **Tel. (44) 7000 582 368**, FAX (44) 1189 328 148
Technical Inquiries: GERMANY: **(49) 89 95086 0** (Munich), UNITED KINGDOM: **(44) 1344 865 900** (Ascot),
FRANCE: **(33) 1 40 83 68 00** (Paris), SWEDEN: **(46) 8 594 607 00** (Stockholm), FINLAND: **(358) 9 3507670** (Helsinki),
ITALY: **(39) 02 6608131** (Milan), SPAIN: **(34) 1 807 1441** (Madrid)

August 2001
DS01-080PDH

agere systems